



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

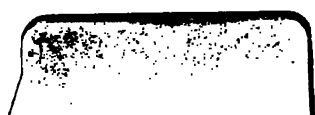
About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES



3 3433 07024295 7

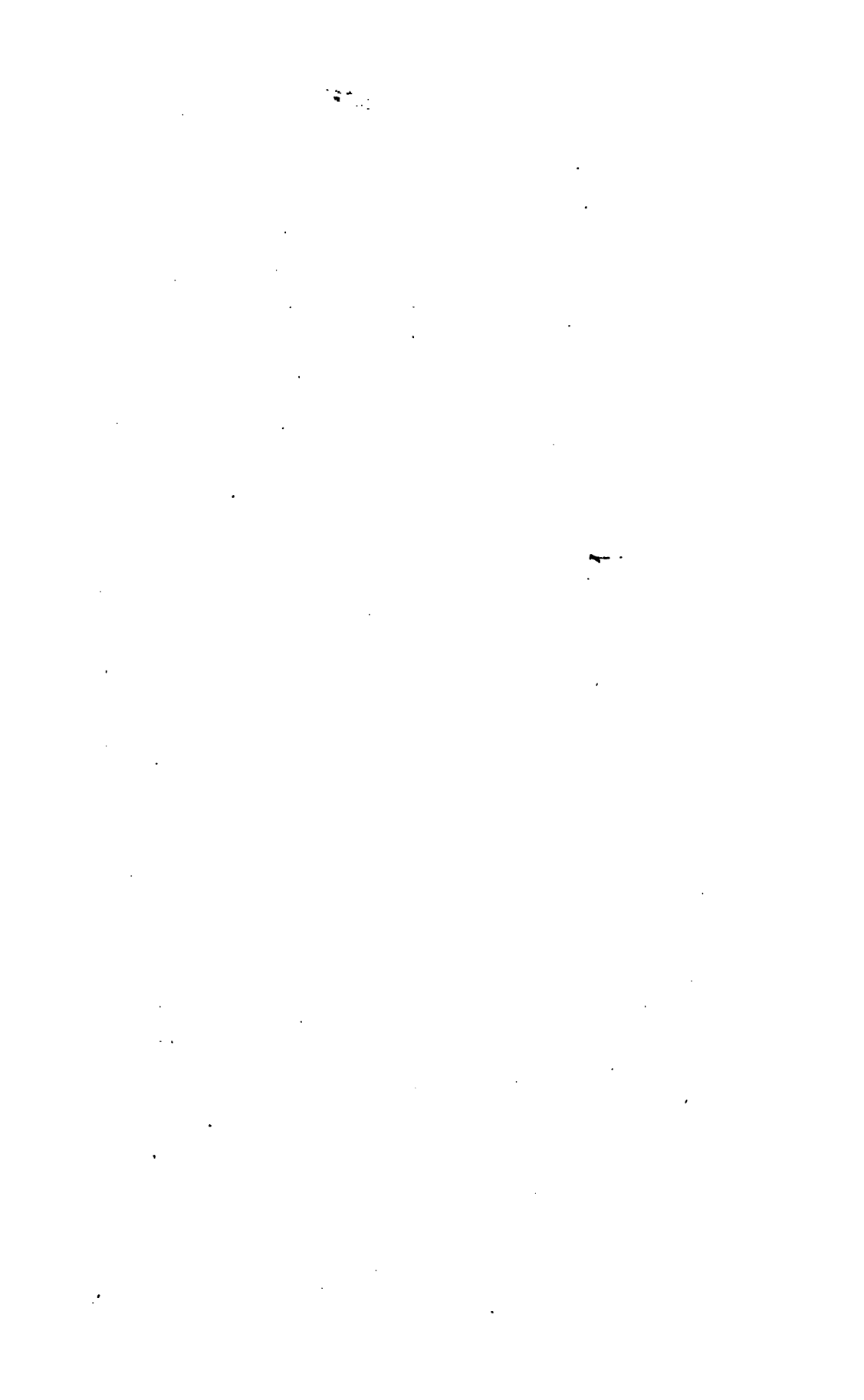


-l

1777
1778

104

RFR



PYBUS'

FRENCH GRAMMAR.

T. C. HANSARD, Printer, Peterboro' Court, Fleet-street, London.

AN
EASY, NATURAL, AND RATIONAL MODE
OF
TEACHING AND ACQUIRING
THE FRENCH LANGUAGE,
ON
A PLAN ENTIRELY NEW;
IN WHICH THE
ANOMALIES AND IRREGULARITIES OF VERBS
ARE CLEARLY DEMONSTRATED AND REDUCED TO RULE:
The whole deduced from the
PHILOSOPHY OF THE LANGUAGE
AND
AN ANALYSIS OF THE HUMAN MIND.

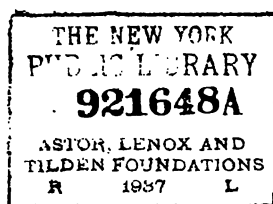
BY
WILLIAM HENRY PYBUS.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR BALDWIN, CRADOCK AND JOY, 47, PATERNOSTER ROW.

1816.

NEW YORK
PUBLIC
LIBRARY



MAJOR WORK
21819
Y8A88L

PREFACE.

Dormitur aliquando veritas, moritur nunquam.

IT is far from being the wish of the Author to claim any peculiar merit to himself for presenting this Work to the public : his chief desire is, that the Work itself may be found to deserve the attention of those who are solicitous to reform and improve the present system of education, by diminishing, if not removing, the many difficulties that attend it ; and by this means, to enable aspiring youth to obtain that success, which a moderate degree of application deserves, and which a strict adherence to the rules here laid down will ultimately ensure.

For this purpose the Author has, for a length of time, devoted himself to the study of the different faculties of the human mind,* and the various capacities of individuals.

* The mind, like the body of youth, if suffered to follow the laws of nature, will expand itself with equal regularity and vigour.

If we do but consider for an instant, philosophically, what a child is, we shall be sensible that he is composed of two distinct parts, corporeal and mental ; the former of which (the baser part) grows and is strengthened when regularly nourished with proper food and exercise : the latter (which is the nobler part) will, likewise, grow and be invigorated, if duly supplied with its proper aliment—instruction.* But to produce this desired effect, it must be presented in

* Animi cultus quasi quidam humanitatis cibus. CICERO.

MS. A. 10. 2. 1. 34

During twenty years of the Author's life passed in travelling through the greater part of Europe, and some parts of Asia, Africa,

a manner, as suitable, and of a nature as congenial to the mind, as food to the body; or it will receive it with extreme reluctance, if it does not totally reject it.

It must be acknowledged by every one, that we cannot confine a ~~limb~~ without torturing the child: the mind is not less susceptible of confinement; it is for ~~this reason, that~~ we frequently find children who are restricted by arbitrary rules, from giving way to their natural genius, dread the idea of school; who before they were thus restrained, were really enjoying their existence; were the delight of their parents; and pleased every one by their captivating actions, or artless manners; their sprightly sallies, their infantine questions, observations and ideas. Then, indeed, the bloom of the rose appeared on their cheeks, and rays of intelligence beamed from their expressive eyes. And what could be the cause of this? *Nature*: for then, they were under her benign influence; unfettered by arbitrary rules.

It is impossible to express, what the Author has suffered on perceiving the tortured state of mind, so strongly depicted on the countenances of some children, after having commenced their course of scholastic instruction. From being lively and animated they by degrees lose their wonted energy and cheerfulness; the colour forsakes their cheeks, and they no longer appear the same beings. Indeed, the greater talents and inclination Nature has bestowed upon them, for receiving instruction, with the more violence do they reject it, when offered in the unnatural mode, in which it is usually presented to them. Nor do they recover from the stupidity, which appears to cloud their intellects, until they are able to divest the mind not only of its natural inclination for general inquiry, but also of its predilection for experimental or practical information, over that of abstrusely-worded theory.

The objects displayed to the eye at school, now no longer attract their former vivid attention. The productions of Nature and of Art are viewed by them with indifference. Science becomes a burthen; and the body participates in the melancholy languor which pervades the mind.

The above is a faithful picture of the wretched state into which the human frame is frequently plunged, and in which, in some cases, it unhappily remains for many years. Fortunate is the child,

and America, for the express purpose of finding an *easy* and peculiar system (hitherto unknown) of natural, universal, and historical geography, and in pursuit of the various productions of Nature and Art, he was compelled in his researches to intermix and associate with *people* of every nation; and had frequent opportunities of examining, most minutely, the genius of their respective languages.

Amongst the numerous notes and observations made by him during his travels, those relating to languages, naturally led him to inquire into the various modes of education, introduced and practised in schools and other establishments for the instruction of youth. The result of this inquiry, induced him to persevere in a plan which he had previously laid down, of reducing his notes into a new system; wishing however, at the same time, to retain all that was valuable in the old one. But he found, that he could not render it so general as to be applicable to all persons. Experience proved to him, that there existed as great a variety in human dispositions, as in human features; and that in order to insure success, the means of instruction must be as various, as the dispositions of the persons to be instructed.

Under this impression, the Author had recourse to his faithful

who can divest himself of the *treasures* he possesses from Nature, and can submit to be guided through an artificial path; to seek in ages back, in countries unknown; and in a manner beyond his comprehension the knowledge of things, which in his own circle, would fall under his immediate observation.

Let us look back to the time when the Works of Nature were never interrupted by the power of Art; nay, let us do more, let us inquire what were the situations of *men* of the greatest genius and talent, recorded in History. Were they not *men*, who in their infancy were deprived of all means of tuition, who devoted their time to observation; *men* who had the keys of Nature placed in their hands to expose her mysteries to the eyes of an enquiring world. This being granted, we may surely ask, Are the youth of the present age incapable of becoming their equals? Certainly not, unless indeed they are led blindfolded, through thorns and thistles, (which is unfortunately too frequently the case,) and are driven like a pack of hounds, to the scent of game by the horseman's whip.

and unerring guide, *Nature*; and conducted alone by her powerful laws, preserving with fidelity those fundamental principles, which reflection and experience had convinced him were infallible in their operation, after a great deal of labour, reduced such parts of his notes as were suitable for the purpose, into a regular system for the acquisition of languages. In the course of his pursuits, he fortunately met with a foreign work, exactly corresponding with his own ideas upon the subject, and founded nearly upon the same pure and natural principles, but written in the English language, in a style so much superior to that which the Author felt himself capable of writing, that he suppressed the greater part of the second and third volumes of his own production, and substituted in the place thereof, a selection (with considerable additions and alterations) from the work just alluded to, and which will soon be ready for the press.

In the first and second parts of the first volume, the Author not being able to find any work to his satisfaction, has been under the necessity of appearing before the Public in a language which he readily acknowledges he cannot sufficiently command, to use with that purity and precision he could wish: his slight practice in it, and a constant habit of thinking, for many years, in a language the genius of which differs so materially from the English, will, he trusts, be a sufficient excuse to every liberal and candid reader.

Exclusive of those who are desirous of learning the French language, and their respective instructors, the Author invites the learned, the curious, and all others desirous of observing by what simple and unerring means Nature produces great effects, to peruse with attention the Introduction: he is the more strongly induced to make this request, as the principles therein developed may be preparatory to a very extensive reform in the present system of instruction; and he trusts, that those who have duly reflected upon the effects of languages on the human mind, and the powerful influence of proper methods, which are, as it were, the pinions* of the mind, will not think he has formed a partial or erroneous idea of the utility of this production.

* A pinion is known to be the leading power in mechanism.

INTRODUCTION.

Take Nature's path, and mad opinions leave. POPE.

WHEN a discovery useful to society has been made, narration of the circumstances that led to and attended it, is not only interesting, but frequently the best demonstration that can be adduced of its utility and truth; for a person may present to his imagination those incidents, and feel the same ideas that gave birth to the discovery, naturally arise in his own mind. We shall, therefore, without further digression, proceed to the analysis of the Work, and to the manner of using it, which we submit with deference to the perusal and judgment of the Public.

Our object is, that this Work should embrace a complete method of acquiring the French language, in its utmost extent; that in pursuing the most useful branches of science, such as Geography, History, Arithmetic, Mathematics, Chemistry, Botany, &c. as hereafter described, ultimate success will ensue, and although such a plan could not well be compressed within a narrow compass, yet we have endeavoured to simplify the whole, in such a manner, as to render our views not only intelligible to the humblest capacity, but also capable, with due attention, of conducting the pupil, at once (that is to say in a comparatively short time) into the very spirit or genius of the language; we have therefore arranged it, under three different heads, each head constituting a separate volume, which although connected with, are nevertheless in a degree independent of each other, as is hereafter elucidated.

The First Volume contains the elementary part, as also the genius of the language on which it treats, demonstrating it in the most philosophical manner. It is in fact a key to the language, which may be used either with the second and third volumes of this Work, or with any other on the same subject.

The Second Volume consists of the practical part, containing a complete set of vocabularies, and is of great importance to the learner, as it enables him to acquire a competent knowledge of the language, and is also totally independent of the rest of the Work.

The Third Volume is entirely grammatical and critical; its rules are exemplified in verse, as well as in prose, selected from numerous authors; it contains the most extensive system of French syntax ever before offered to the Public. This volume, of course, is only intended for those who have already acquired a tolerable knowledge of the language, or who have been partly through the first and second volumes of this Work.

First Volume.

The First Part of this Volume contains a rational and philosophical illustration of the elements of language.

In this part, also, the genius of the French tongue will be found demonstrated by Tables, which express all the sounds (or vowels and diphthongs,) and the true and pure properties of the various organs of speech (or consonants,) all of which are exemplified in phrases intended to facilitate their acquisition, as well as to produce a more lasting impression on the mind.

The verbs are so arranged, that all difficulties and apparent irregularities vanish; they are subjected to one general rule or table of terminations, which serves for the conjugation of them all; there are also several modes or tables given, to facilitate the acquisition of that general Table, adapted to every age and capacity.

The conjugation of verbs will, it is presumed, be found sufficiently exemplified, and we hope, that the manner in which they are treated, will fully demonstrate and prove their nature and simplicity; but what will recommend them, more than all the arguments that can be advanced in their favour, is the facility of

INTRODUCTION.

xi

retaining them, and their easy application, not only to the French but to every other language the learner may wish to acquire.

The Second Part of this Volume contains an analysis of the various kinds of words of which language is composed, or of the *parts of speech* drawn from the *philosophy of language*.

We have introduced the subject in the most rational manner, therefore hope it will be found perfectly intelligible, and relieve the learner from an incessant series of long and prolix reasoning. The verbs are generally laid down at full length, and correspond with the exemplification of them in the First Part (*vide index*).

In this First Part the pupil is made acquainted with many points essential and peculiar to the French language, and is preparing himself for the Syntax.

In the Third Part is contained a very useful and extensive list of French verbs, with appropriate phrases, that require no *particles* or *prepositions* after them, which the English verbs do: and of verbs followed with *particles* which do not correspond with those required by the English verbs.

At the end of this list will be found a number of the most important and useful leading sentences, with elements of phraseology, which will enable any person, in a few days, with a moderate degree of application, to converse on various topics of useful occurrence in the ordinary course of conversation.

At the end of this Volume are several selected, alphabetical Lists of Words, which so frequently occur in common conversation, that they should be learned as soon as possible; this may be done with much facility, after their classification.

The first is a List of Words, the same in signification and orthography in both languages, which may be acquired by a slight perusal.

The second contains words, which become English by merely dropping the final *e*.

The third comprises words, which become English by adding the final detached *e*.

The fourth is a long series of words demonstrating the great affinity existing between the two languages.

INTRODUCTION.

The fifth is a selection of words, the final consonants of which are always pronounced.

The sixth comprehends all the words, wherein the *h* is aspirated; and as persons, in general, experience much difficulty (in acquiring the knowledge of a language) in ascertaining when and where the *h* ought to be pronounced; this difficulty may be immediately removed by reference to this Table.

The seventh is a list of empires, kingdoms, states, provinces, circles, counties, islands, and principal towns, which differ in their denomination in French and English.

The eighth is a Table of Abbreviations which frequently occur in writing and printing, especially in foreign papers or gazettes, and the true signification of which may be ascertained by referring to this Table.

In addition to the preceding lists, we have given some general rules, whereby several thousand words may be acquired, and which will be found very useful, particularly to those who may be gifted with a faithful and retentive memory.

Hic patet ingeniis campus: certusque merenti
Stat favor: ornatur propriis industria donis.

CLAUDIAN.

Persons desirous of learning a foreign language, would very materially facilitate and expedite the attainment of their object, as well as acquire much valuable information, if they sought it in works of sterling merit and real utility. The mind, through such a medium, whilst cultivating an acquaintance with the language itself, would also *acquire* other useful knowledge; and the various obstacles and difficulties which naturally present themselves to a Tyro, would not only be surmounted, but a solid advantage would be derived, from its combining both pleasure and instruction.

Supposing the learner to be a young lady of fortune; the best works upon *Geography, History, Botany, Chemistry*, or the like, should be put into her hands; and, as preparatory to her commencing the art of drawing, (in which a knowledge of perspective is so essentially requisite), the first elements of mathematics* should

* Euclid's Elements of Mathematics.

be presented to her, which, by expanding the mind, in its active researches after truth, would accustom it to arrive at certainty, through absolute demonstration; and for this reason may perhaps be regarded as the first of all sciences, since it elevates the mind to a just comprehension of every thing presented to its investigation.

Experience has fully proved the advantages to be derived from steadily pursuing the following mode of instruction:

The master's first care should be to enable the learner perfectly to understand the First Part of this Volume, by reading it carefully with his pupil, and explaining such parts as are not fully comprehended, which may very soon be accomplished. When the pupil is well grounded in the first part, the master should pursue the same plan with a number of pages (according to the age and capacity of his pupil) of the second volume, or of any similar book at hand, which (after having received every necessary information) she should study during his absence.

On his next visit, such parts as have not been fully comprehended by the pupil (and which she should have been previously instructed to note down), are to be further illustrated and explained; this done, the master should read them over, the pupil repeating them after him several times, each time quicker than the last, until the ear is accustomed to the cadence of quick pronunciation.* The master should then take the book, and at a distance from his pupil, read the lesson slowly and distinctly, which she should take down in writing; and this exercise, well persisted in, will familiarize the ear to the modulation of the language, and as it were return to the *eye* what the *eye* had before impressed upon the *ear*. After every two or three sentences, the pupil should close the book and repeat from memory what has just been committed to

* Teachers of the French language have not sufficiently attended to this; the consequence of which has been, that the pupil, accustomed to a very slow and distinct pronunciation, has been completely confused when conversing with a native of France; besides, by this method, the very spirit and essence of the language is imbibed,

Et manet alta mente repostum. VIRGIL.

writing, giving at the same time the signification, and, with the master, analysing the different parts of speech contained in each sentence; which sentences, after having been thoroughly studied and understood, should be subjected to the following analysis: the noun should first be changed, then the verb through its various moods and tenses, as far as the capacity of the pupil will allow, preserving throughout the grammatical construction of the sentence.

These exercises will not only prepare the pupil to understand any future sentences, in the absence of the master, but, by familiarizing the mind to the right application of the different parts of speech, will afford, in a very short time, a perfect knowledge of any part of the grammar that may be presented to her; and a very few lessons will prove the superior advantages arising from this method, by the facility with which she will surmount those obstacles which generally discourage the learner in the first attempt; and the disgust which usually accompanies unsuccessful exertions will be changed into a degree of pleasure and delight. By this means the pupil will be led almost imperceptibly to a full and perfect comprehension of the language.

These introductory lessons will prepare the pupil's mind to receive with facility whatever may be presented to it, and will create a thirst for useful knowledge. Much then will depend on the ability of the master to direct the studies of the pupil in that course to which her genius points. As the farmer, from the nature of the soil, knows what seed will be most productive, so should the master make himself thoroughly acquainted with the leading direction of his pupil's genius, and regulate her studies accordingly; in both cases *nature* is equally vigorous, and only requires to be treated upon principles equally rational, to be alike fertile.

Agreeable to the taste and genius of the learner, some works should be selected on that subject to which she may be most partial, or which may prove most congenial and advantageous to her future prospects in life. Suppose history for Example; the master should read some portion of it with the pupil, pursuing the method laid down in page vide, explaining whatever may be above her comprehension, and requiring her to write it; (the leading

facts only) and afterwards to endeavour to repeat it from memory: then let the master take a map, and point out the very spot where any particular event mentioned in the history, may have happened; at the same time, calling the attention of the pupil to the surrounding country, where other events may have also occurred, the nature of which, after having cursorily explained in such a manner as to prepare the pupil's mind insensibly for geography, will not unfrequently create a strong propensity to be further acquainted with what geographers have said of such places and objects. In pursuing this course, many things not before known, will present themselves to the *mind*; such as *minerals, earths, plants, &c.* all of which will very naturally lead the mind to the knowledge of *mineralogy, chemistry, botany, &c.* in which case every possible encouragement should be given by the master to elicit the powers and capacities (now brought into action) of his pupil; and although it may not always happen, that the master himself has a competent knowledge of those several sciences, let him not hesitate to acknowledge this with candour* to his pupil. For, since the works treating on these subjects are to be written in the language he professes to teach, it cannot be otherwise than gratifying to himself to accompany his pupil into the regions of science, and (through the medium of the instruction he is giving to his charge) to obtain an additional fund of valuable knowledge; whilst to the pupil the daily acquisition of new and interesting subjects would stimulate the *mind* to further inquiries, and inspire an irresistible ardour to comprehend the language in which the art or science was presented to her view; and the language, so obtained, would be indelibly impressed upon the *mind*, because, through its means alone, it had been enriched with new sources of knowledge; and the pupil would experience the gratifying pleasure

* If the understanding between the pupil and preceptor, were greater than it usually is, it would be better; for instead of the preceptor being mild and lenient, and the pupil obliging and attentive, they are commonly the reverse, and but too frequently consider each other as mutual grievances, dreading the hour of their meeting, and eagerly longing for the moment of separation.

of not merely being able to join in the common topics of conversation, but also to enter upon subjects at once rational and instructive.

Why should not the eye of the British fair beam equally bright with intelligence as with beauty: the path of knowledge leads to the temple of virtue and honour; and if pleasure should spread her enchanting allurements, an enlightened and comprehensive *mind* will be best able to resist her insidious smiles. Let them reflect that they possess faculties capable of constant improvement; faculties which only bud in time,* but which, if properly cultivated, will gloriously expand and flourish in immortal vigour.

* Sed fugit, interea fugit, irreparabile tempus. VIRGIL.

GENERAL INFORMATION.

THE master or teacher should, after he has gone through, with great attention, the First Part of this Volume, divide the time occupied in each future lesson, by taking some of the leading sentences, *p. vide*, which he should endeavour to make his pupil thoroughly comprehend, tracing them through the various parts of speech, or at his discretion, he may take some of the phrases in the beginning of the first, second, and third vocabularies of the Second Volume* (or any other vocabulary), which he should read with his pupil very slowly, but loudly and distinctly, that the true accent or cadence may be acquired; they should then repeat them together until the organs can articulate them as quickly as possible,† adding

* The reason we recommend several parts of this work to be taken in the same lesson is, that those who apply themselves to the study of living languages are anxious to speak them as speedily as possible; and what mode can be more conducive to the attainment of this object than the method we recommend, which embraces, at once, all the various terms which constitute a language? This manner of proceeding will enable learners speedily to understand French authors, and will produce a source of amusement and instruction. The order of the lessons being founded on the nature of the language itself, will give them accurate ideas of the various parts which words perform in speech; *ideas* which will prepare them insensibly for a knowledge of grammar and syntax.

† Jusqu'à ce qu'elles soient enracinées dans la langue.

to them (if agreeable) some part of the verb *avoir*, to have. This done, the master should read with his pupil a few pages of the Second Part of this Volume, with which he may close the lesson.

The various phrases being read to the pupil, with or without the tenses of the verb *avoir*, to have, or *être*, to be, he should commit them to memory as well as all the letters which may enter the composition of every word, never losing sight of this fundamental principle, that the practice of a language, or the faculty of speaking it, is solely founded upon that retentive faculty of the soul which grammar can never impart. It must be admitted, that language and grammar are two very different objects, and consequently by no means analogous; the *former* as *physical*, the *latter* as *metaphysical*.*

* Grammarians have generally confounded *grammar* with *language*, and *vice versâ*. This strange perversion of ideas has been the cause of their ill success all over the world. Instead of boasting of teaching *language* by *grammar* (which was in fact placing the cart before the horse), they should have professed to teach *grammar* by *language*.

The following, which is the result of repeated observation, proves this position to be correct, and throws some light upon the subject:

“ The reason of teaching a language by phrases, and not by single words, is obvious: the name of a thing, for instance, merely recalls an object to the mind; but it can neither express an action performed upon it, nor convey an idea relative to it. A word, therefore, that expresses no thought or action, has no force by itself, and only serves as a link in the chain that makes up a phrase or complete sense.

“ Phrases which children acquire by nature are always verbal preludes to actions performed which give them pleasure or pain; and those very actions necessarily attract their attention to language, as they are not performed until the phrases that have given rise to them have been uttered.

“ Children, of course, learn phrases first: with regard to single words, these they obtain when their opening minds are capable of abstracting from the phrases they have acquired such words as they want, in order to form, by analogy, regular combinations of phrases of their own.”

We shall now proceed to recitation, which is here exemplified for the sake of perspicuity.

The master should read the English phrase, the pupil reciting the French, and when the pronunciation is acquired, he will repeat the English and French successively until they appear equally familiar to the mind.

As the saving of time is highly important, the master should repeat in an audible voice, each *English phrase* of the lesson just recited, and the pupil should write down the *French phrase*, which he should again read as soon as written to inform the master, that he may proceed to read the next English phrase. The reason why the English is to be read by the master instead of the French is, that *spelling* is learned by the *eye*, and not by the *ear*; and by this mode, he obliges his pupil to recollect the letters which he has seen in the composition of the words.* Should the master on the con-

That children are instructed in languages by *detached phrases*, and not otherwise, every discerning mother will be ready to acknowledge; for if they were not taught in such a manner, until they retained the vast catalogue of the names of things in general, they would either remain speechless, or perhaps mutter some unintelligible jargon, similar to that occasioned by the confusion at the building of the Tower of Babel.

The proposition to teach a language, by *phrases*, is new as a method; *although, besides infants learning their native tongue*, we have seen many persons readily learn a foreign language in that way.

* It will be necessary that the pupil should acquire the method of not committing any word to memory, without attending also to all the letters of which it is composed. Observing that this apparently trifling particular has the good effect of enabling the pupil to write a language as fluently as he can speak it. It is for want of having attended to this necessary part of instruction, when reading, that we daily meet with persons who though they speak the language well, can scarcely write ten words correctly.

In support of the method above laid down, Condillac, who has thrown so much light on the nature and origin of language, makes the following remark: "Could any one know a language, if the brain did not acquire habits answering to those of the ears to hear it, to

trary, read the *French phrase* instead of the English, the pupil relying on his ear, which is not the proper organ on this occasion, will necessarily commit blunders.

When the pupil has furnished his memory with some phrases, the auxiliary verbs *avoir*, *être*, and *porter*, with a few others (necessary to give him a practical knowledge of the inflexion of French verbs,) together with the essential particulars and examples thereon, contained in the Second Part of this Volume, he will most probably understand French when it is spoken to him, and be able to express in some degree his own ideas in that language with tolerable propriety. The experience of those who have adopted Nature's method, confirms the justice of this assertion;

It will be proper to introduce the learner to the selection of French works, which for the reason already stated, must be adapted to his capacity,* and give him at the same time, a new lesson in

those of the lips to speak it, and to those of the eyes to read it? The recollection of a language is not, therefore, solely in the habit of the brain; it is besides in the habits of the organs of hearing, of speech, and of sight." *Condillac's Logic*, part 1, chap. 9.

* The absurdity of the *old system* appears very conspicuous in the choice of books. Telemachus, (and the like in French,) is the *hobby* of most masters. If a child appears to them to be well grounded in the rudiments of the French language (to use their own phraseology,) while, on the contrary, he is completely lost in the labyrinths of grammar (the knowledge of which can only be acquired *a posteriori*, that is to say after the acquisition of a language;) they put Telemachus into his hands. But, in the name of common sense, what is Telemachus? It is an epic production, written in poetical prose, and designed for the instruction of a prince, to whose views are unfolded by the hands of a master, the great principles on which the happiness of a nation depends. It may also be added that the child, to whom Telemachus is given for perusal, is transported to the Grecian world, to a region entirely new to him, and exhibiting a fabulous history (in which he feels no interest) of the heathen deities. Now we would ask any reasonable person how such a work (alone) can be useful in acquiring the modes of expression made use of by individuals in their social intercourse, and which alone, properly speaking, constitute a language.

the syntax (third volume); the rules of which, with the exemplifications, should also be retained in the memory.

There is no great necessity for beginning to read authors (such as the above) very early; for, by learning the vocabularies in the manner we have proposed, we learn the three things which constitute the knowledge of a language: to understand, speak, read or write it. Application to romances suited to the taste of a pupil, will divide his attention (which should be wholly devoted to committing to memory the practical part); and, from the trouble of learning the phrases, especially in the beginning, will create a distaste to them. Merely to read books is a very circuitous, ineffectual, and faulty manner of learning a language, unless supported by such means and methods as we recommend; for, supposing the learner already acquainted with pronunciation, the same word must occur in books a great many times before it can be retained in the mind, for the ready purpose of conversation. The reason of this is obvious; the words expressing the ideas of the writer are not presented phrase by phrase, in an analytical manner, as they are in the Second Volume of this Work, but in a *mass* or *chaos*, occurring only by chance among those necessary for expressing the ideas of the Author, whose design in writing was not to teach a language. Hence it occurs, that by being directed to many words at once, the attention is so weakly fixed on each of them, that the mind cannot remember any particular one, unless it has been presented a number of times. And even admitting, that words, by following the old method of instruction, may be easily engraved on the memory for the ready purpose of conversation and writing; we maintain with the conviction of experience, that such a mode, the basis of the old system, and *its only dependance in order to acquire a language*, ought to be rejected; for it is utterly impossible that it should ever assist the learner to speak or write French correctly. On the contrary, it must necessarily supply him with modes of expression foreign, and even repugnant, to the genius of the French language; that such consequences follow has been clearly proved by a note in the Preface. To avoid repetition we will mention an experiment that may be easily made with the assistance of this Work, and which will bring conviction to the minds of those who are liable to doubt an assertion, apparently presumptuous.

Having been requested to give some lessons in French to young

We have perceived that our pupils from their own observations on the phrases, were already acquainted with those particulars; for

persons, who had learned that language grammatically, for several years, and had been declared by their respective teachers (some of whom were men of real talents) to be complete French scholars, as they appeared to know all the rules of grammar, having gone several times through them, as well as through books of exercises, and read many good authors and even poets, which they could understand with pleasure to themselves.—In undertaking the tuition of such persons, we were sensible that we had an unpleasant task to fulfil, that of bringing their acquisitions to a rigorous test, and probably thereby to disappoint the expectations of their parents, and hurt their own feelings, though certainly it was not their fault that they had no knowledge of the genius of the French language, and the want of which totally disqualified them for reading or speaking it with accuracy.

To convince them of these painful truths, we made them undergo an examination, which was simply this: we gave them to translate by word of mouth, several of the phrases of the Second Volume, which we read just as they occurred. They were unsuccessful in every instance where the genius of the French differed from that of the English; and the genius of the two languages are in almost continual opposition to each other, as the comparison of the phrases (although as verbal as possible) will evince. Their translation was a jargon, which a Frenchman well acquainted with the English language, might possibly understand, though not without some difficulty, but which would certainly have puzzled a native of France not thus qualified to comprehend them.

We proceeded next to their French translations from English authors. The reader will naturally suppose that they could not be more correct in their writing, although a dictionary might have been used, than in their speaking; for he who walks upon crutches, or limps, certainly cannot dance in a graceful manner.

The natural consequences were, that they all felt the necessity of beginning a new course of instruction, with this great disadvantage, that they had many bad habits of speaking and writing to reform.

We have mentioned the above facts and experiments, that teachers and others who have not yet adopted this method, for want, no doubt of having tried it, may convince themselves, if they choose,

tended to. We allude to *examination*; and we would, therefore, recommend, that a certain portion of the master's time should be regularly appropriated to it. The perfection of the pupil in the preceding lessons on the phrases will then undergo a deep scrutiny. That is, the master upon reciting each phrase, should ask questions on the spelling of words; the gender and number of the nouns and adjectives; the tenses of verbs and the various parts of speech, in proportion as he advances in the Second Part of this Volume, which must keep pace with his committing the phrases to memory. In a word the master should ask such questions, as the talent of the pupil, or circumstances naturally suggest. The *examination* should conclude by dictating to him some *familiar phrases*, or when he has made sufficient progress, some passages selected from French authors, in order to accustom him to write correctly, with regard to orthography and punctuation.

If, instead of one only, several pupils are to be examined, so much the better; since emulation may be excited among them, which will produce reciprocal advantage. After one of them has recited and analysed a phrase, the others in rotation, may do the same, as it respects the following phrases; each being made to pay attention to the examination of the others. In order to save time, and yet to examine as much matter as possible, it will not be necessary to analyse the whole of the page. It will be sufficient to dwell upon a certain number of select phrases; for then the pupil, not knowing which may be chosen by the master, will be under the necessity of studying the whole. After the *examination*, writing what is dictated, may be resorted to with advantage in a numerous class.

When the pupil has made some progress, it will be proper to require him to prepare, for the inspection of the master, something of his own composition on any subject that he may approve.

By this means, the intelligent teacher will ascertain, by a kind of *gauging* (if we may be permitted so to express ourselves), the degree of advancement which his pupil has made in the genius of the language, while the mental faculties of the learner will be invigorated, by bringing into action all its resources.

Some persons will be surprised that we do not recommend the

writing of *exercises* (or rather the making a language which is already made, and that much better than we can make it), which is generally thought so indispensable, in order to write and acquire a language with grammatical precision. Our reason is, that we consider them not only to be useless, but even prejudicial to the learner, if done in the absence of the master, by tormenting his brain to no purpose.

No doubt can be entertained of the correctness of this opinion, if attention be paid to the following considerations :

The art of writing is no more than the art of speaking brought to a certain degree of perfection. This definition as just, as it is forcible, points out to us the true method of learning to write a language, which is, to learn first to speak it accurately ; and the method we have laid down will teach this with the greatest possible accuracy ; every particular relating to language, being treated in a manner best calculated to make a lasting impression on the memory of the learner.

It may be asked, what then remains to be done, in order to his writing the French language well ?—Not to let him begin to write even a sentence until he speaks it well, which will infallibly take place when the course of study we have directed, has been strictly adhered to.

Do beginners, into whose hands exercise books are put, speak French with any accuracy ? Assuredly not ! to suppose it involves a contradiction ; such books, therefore, are useless to beginners. Some may observe, “ Well then, let those books be put into the hands of such as have finished our course of French.” We return, that if they have gone through it in a proper manner, they have no occasion to be tormented with such *rules*, many of which are unintelligible ; for they are thoroughly acquainted with a much larger collection, than all the books of that kind have ever contained which have been published ; and they have, moreover, acquired the valuable art of applying them properly, without hesitation or any intensity of thought.

We refer those readers who may be still disposed to argue against a system founded on the progress by which every vernacular language is acquired, to the article *Etude* of the French *Encyclopedie*,

in which well substantiated facts are adduced in support of this doctrine.

We have only a few words to say, to those who are ambitious to excel in French, and to rival the most enlightened natives, in the knowledge of their language. They must study beauty of style, and the best models of composition. To such as have become masters of this Volume, of the Second, and part of the Third, we recommend the most approved French plays, in prose and verse, if they object to works treating on Arts, Sciences, &c. as described in page xv, such as those of *Bossuet, Fénelon, la Harpe, Massillon, Buffon, Voltaire, Montesquieu, d'Alembert, Thomas, Marmontel*, &c. from the perusal of which they will speedily acquire a purity of style, totally free from *anglicisms*.

Having, we trust, fully satisfied the reader respecting this mode of instruction (no longer able to resist the powerful voice of reason and experience), we will venture to say, that it is the most simple, expeditious, philosophical, and infallible method, that can possibly be made use of, and to avoid the unmerited charge of prejudice or prepossession in favour of it, we ingenuously acknowledge that it is not our own, but that of *Nature*, suited to every age and capacity; to all those who are capable of speaking and reading their mother tongue. We have no merit, but in discovering that which others might also have done, and in applying this mode of instruction to a particular language; showing at the same time, that it is equally applicable to all.*

* To be convinced that the plan of tuition proposed is applicable to all languages, it is only necessary to cast a glance over the First and Second Volumes, and though the present method is applied to the French language, for the use of the English, yet this Work may also lead French persons to the acquirement of the English tongue. The method of using these books will be the same as the one laid down in page xvii. and following; except that the master, when he wishes the pupils to recite their lessons, should read aloud the French, instead of the English.

It may also be observed, that, as soon as the pupil is well acquainted with the First and Second Volumes, he will then be

It may be here remarked, that were this method applied to the dead languages, which might be accomplished without material alterations in this portion of the work, one tenth part of the time consumed in learning (and that imperfectly) those languages, as they are now taught, would be sufficient for the attaining a complete knowledge of them. What a salutary reformation would education then undergo ! Education which, as it is now generally conducted, is nothing more than a fashionable mode of wasting the most valuable part of life, and all this, in many cases, to acquire such languages and accomplishments as, upon our entering into the world, we find scarcely of any use. How much better would that precious time be employed in the acquisition of such knowledge as might be useful to *society*, or even in *gymnastic exercises*, which invigorate the frame, and render *man* more adequate to the performance of those various duties and functions which an *All-wise Creator* has imposed upon him, in his passage through this transitory scene.

Some persons, upon reading the above declaration, may require further arguments and authorities in favour of a doctrine so novel, as that which makes grammar act but a very subordinate part in the learning of a language ; and though the analysis given may probably satisfy the greater part of those readers who think for themselves, and that *Nature's* method can need no defence, yet so greatly do we differ from others in opinion, that we will endeavour to remove every doubt, by presenting for their reflection the following propositions, supported by arguments which we consider to be unanswerable.

I. We cannot speak or manifest our thoughts outwardly with

qualified to begin reading the Syntax, to the rules of which he should pay great attention ; and by comparing together the French and English examples which demonstrate them, he will be enabled to observe in what respect the two languages differ, a discovery which cannot fail to initiate him in the peculiarities of the English language. This comparative mode of learning Syntax, supported by the reading of the best authors, appears to us to be the most philosophical, and at the same time the most effectual.

the voice, without the use of sentences; that is to say, without a series of words united together and depending upon one another.

Remark.—It is evident, that the rules contained in grammar cannot convey this faculty: therefore recourse must be had to some other means. Nature, when teaching children their mother tongue, daily points this out; but her unerring lessons have been disdained; we have, unfortunately, fancied that we knew better than that *All-creative Power*! Such is the course of error in the mode of instruction, as well as in many other things.

II. Locke, that great law-giver, in matters concerning education, speaking of the best manner of acquiring languages, observes,

“Languages are only to be learned by *rote*; and a man who does not speak *English* or *Latin* perfectly by *rote*, so that having thought of the thing he would speak of, his tongue, of course, without thought of *rules* or *grammar*, falls into the proper expression and idiom of that language, does not speak well, nor is he master of it. And I would fain have any one name to me that *language* that any one can learn, or speak as he should do, by the *rules of grammar*.”

“There is nothing more evident, than that languages learned by *rote* serve well enough for the common affairs of life, and ordinary commerce; nay, persons of quality, of the softer sex, and such of them as have spent their time in well bred company, show us that this plain, natural way, without the least study or knowledge of grammar, can carry them to a great degree of elegance and politeness in their language; and that there are ladies who, without knowing what *tenses* and *participles* are, speak it as correctly (and often more so), as most gentlemen who have been brought up in the ordinary methods of grammar schools,” &c.

Remark.—It is our wants, therefore, that have created our languages; and if we wish to succeed promptly in teaching any language, we must follow the analytical method: that is, we must quickly stock the memory of the pupil with the *phrases* which are more commonly used in social communications by the individuals of the nation whose language we are teaching; and when the pupil shall know, by heart, a sufficient number of these, he will be sur-

prised to hear himself speak French with facility. It is a miracle which, analogy and analysis, without his knowledge, will work for him.

How dark, tedious, and fruitless, when compared to this, is the method by which we have been taught to speak our vernacular tongue, and through which we taste, in the mutual effusions of the heart, the first delights of human life; how dark, tedious, and fruitless, are the methods which grammars prescribe, tender mothers will much better comprehend than old grammarians!

III. Condillac, whose name is no less great than that of Locke, in the Preliminary Discourse of his *Cours d'Etude*, observes, that "We cannot, for instance, investigate the art of speaking without bestowing our attention upon the peculiar turns of expression which custom establishes; we have only observed these turns when great writers have previously enriched the language with them: and it must be confessed, that poets and orators existed before we had any idea of writing *grammars*, *poems*, and arts of *rhetoric*.*

"It would be useless then, and even unreasonable, to teach those arts to a child who has not yet acquired from custom those turns of expression adapted to his language: and who being of course incapable of feeling the beautiful, can certainly be no judge of rules concerning it.

"Before we study rules for the art of speaking, we must be well acquainted *with the beauties of our own language*: we should be

* In his *Cours de Littérature*, a monument raised to the glory of the French language, La Harpe thus expresses himself, "Models of every kind have taken the lead of precepts: genius contemplated nature, and embellished it by imitation: observing minds contemplated genius, and, by analysis, unveiled its mysterious wonders: upon perceiving what had been accomplished, they have said to others, Behold what must be accomplished; thus *poesy* and *eloquence* have preceded the arts of *poetry* and *rhetoric*. Eurpides and Sophocles had produced their master-pieces, and Greece was in possession of almost two hundred dramatic writers, when Aristotle was tracing the rules of tragedy; and *Homer* had been sublime many ages before *Longinus* attempted to define the sublime."

capable of speaking well on various subjects: the study of grammar would be more fatiguing than useful, were it entered upon too soon. In fact, merely to understand the rules of the art of speaking, and to commit them to memory, does not constitute a perfect knowledge of those rules: we must be also accustomed to the application of them."

Remark.—It may be inferred from the above, that even the perfection of language, which *poetry* and the art of *oratory* require, may be attained without the aid of grammar.

IV. The rules of grammar, or the particular principles of a language, are only a collection of observations upon custom.

Remark.—It follows from this, that the knowledge of *custom*, or of a language, which is the same thing, ought to precede the knowledge of rules; for, otherwise, those rules must stand only for observations upon nothing. It may be inferred that, as rules do not impart the knowledge of language (which is the aim), they are absolutely useless in that view;* a fundamental truth, which

* *Nemo dat quod non habet*; that is, no one can give what he has not. The recollection of this truth, so very simple, that it seems almost puerile to maintain it, will be sufficient to show, that the books called *grammars* can never, alone, lead to the acquisition of language. In fact, such works do not furnish the materials of language, which are *words* and *phrases*, without which we can neither speak nor write. They do not teach *orthoëpy* or pronunciation, *orthography* or spelling, nor the different meanings of words apparently synonymous, without the knowledge of which, no accuracy or correctness can ever exist in language; nor do they secure from barbarisms or foreign modes of expression, and of course hostile to the genius of the language upon which they treat. The man of plain sense has, therefore, reason to be astonished, that grammars have so long been improperly called "books that teach the art of speaking and writing correctly;" an extensive art, which they neither contain nor can impart.

But while we are thus driving grammar from its usurped dominion, it is just and equitable, that we should state its real value.

A good grammar will principally teach the accident, and the manner to avoid solecisms, or false construction of language. Another advantage which has not been noticed, and which we

will however be long disputed : so deeply have those errors taken root, sanctioned by a series of ages, and propagated by the instruction of youth. We shall conclude this remark by observing, that the different systems of grammar, daily published upon the same language, amounts almost to a proof, that the grammatical system is founded upon error ; for the more dark and obscure is the science, the more treatises are written upon it : witness the infinite number of volumes published upon Alchymy, Astrology, Physic, Polemical Theology, &c., while Euclid's Elements is the only book we have upon the science of Geometry, and which will remain as immortal and immutable as the luminous science of which it treats.

The above, and in fact the whole of this discourse, tends to prove, that the only successful method of learning a language is by custom or practice. And thus, the residing for a length of time in a country where the language we wish to acquire is spoken, greatly promotes this end. And where this occurs, it is advisable to associate with people of the greatest refinement, in order to acquire a good pronounciation and a proper mode of speaking. And also to read the most approved authors under the guidance of a judicious native.

But this work, in a great degree, precludes the necessity of going to France in order to acquire the language ; for it places the learner nearly in the same situation as if he were to learn French by an intercourse with the natives. We will even assert (paradoxical as it may appear), upon the firm ground of argument and experience, that it will be better for an Englishman to learn French in his own country, under the direction of a good teacher, by a true method, than to learn the language in France without it.

deem a very great one, is the following : a good grammar, by presenting to the view of the learners a collection of judicious remarks upon language, attracts the attention of the *observing part*, and induces them, in their turn, to make remarks of their own when reading the classic writers of their nation, who are, properly speaking, the only true grammarians : thus they insensibly form their taste, and even do more than that, by giving expansion to the mind.

The reason is obvious: with the assistance of a tolerable memory, he may, in a very short time, acquire all that is contained in the First and Second Volumes; and these will be found to comprise the genius of the French language, and a much greater supply of words and modes of expression than he could acquire in a tenth, or even in a fiftieth part of the time in France, where he must depend upon occasional circumstances only for the acquisition of almost every word. Another benefit which he will derive from this method is, that he will improve not only by the *ear*, but also by the *eye*, and thus greatly heighten his enjoyment in reading French authors, and guard his orthography from unpardonable mistakes; a circumstance which points out the advantages of making use of this work even among those who speak only French.

The preceding remarks will probably induce many to inquire, what are grammars finally good for, since they are useless for the acquisition of a language?

Happy to join in opinion with the great Locke and Condillac, we answer, that grammatical information will be found useful principally to those, who being already acquainted with a language, sufficiently for the general purposes of society, are still desirous of obtaining a more critical knowledge of it. It is for the use of such that we have composed a complete work called *Syntax made Easy*.

Learning French by the shortest method possible is not the only advantage derived from the method prescribed by *nature*. It also facilitates the acquisition of other languages, and of every science, by the establishment of one universal system; and frequently renovates the memory, by exercising, in a simple yet subtle manner, that noble faculty of the mind, while the judgment is improved and invigorated by a plan founded upon *analogy* and *analysis*, our unerring guides in the art of speaking.

Observation and experience have fully proved, that those who have learned French, as well as other valuable sciences by this new mode, have obtained, in a very short time, much facility, and made very rapid progress in all their studies.

Tantum series juncturaque pollet. HORACE,

HISTORY.

THE following Method of instructing youth in History, we strongly recommend, not by any means on account of its novelty, but because we consider it to be naturally congenial with the structure of the mind.

The preceptor, or master, should call the attention of the pupil to the most recent and interesting events, and present them to the mind, in the most familiar, pleasing, and attractive manner; such as the relation of any particular event; as for instance, the last battle which may have been fought; this would naturally produce an inquiry, as to the general officers, by whom the respective forces engaged were commanded, and would create a desire to be informed of the different engagements in which such officers were concerned, and the various exploits they had performed; as for example, the relation of the late battle of Waterloo would, undoubtedly, produce an account of the general officers by whom the forces engaged on that memorable day were commanded, such as the noble Duke of Wellington, Prince Blucher, and Buonaparte.

The first care of the master should be, to endeavour to impress on the mind of the pupil, the most remarkable events which have distinguished the career of those great characters, by pointing out upon an Atlas, or Terrestrial Globe, not only the spot of their birth, but also where any memorable event occurred.

When one character is well understood by the pupil, so as perfectly to comprehend what constitutes an able officer, a brave and enterprising Commander in Chief, as well as in what manner he has

attained the highest rank of fame and glory, the pupil will be enabled to compare every rank of officer, or ruler, according to their several gradations of power throughout History. The first character should, consequently, be so impressed on his mind, as to serve as a model or standard, by which he is to judge of others. The pupil is then brought back to the very scene of the battle of Waterloo, the nature of which is to be well explained to him, and the different distances observed from either seas, coasts, lakes, mountains, and rivers, with their courses in that country; this done he should open the History of the country, and compare by rotation, in remoter years, or times, the most remarkable battles or events, that have happened for a century previous to that of Waterloo, such as the battle of Alkmar, fought on the 2d October, 1799, the battle of Bergen on the 19th September, 1799, and the battle of Jemappe on the 6th November, 1792, &c. and the mention of the different generals, chiefs, kings, and emperors, will naturally lead the pupil to the various countries, as the Duke of Wellington from England to the Indies, the Indies to Portugal, Spain, the Netherlands, France, &c. Prince Blucher to Prussia, part of Germany, and likewise Flanders and France. Buonaparte from Corsica to France, France to Italy, Germany, Holland, Egypt, Poland, Spain, Portugal, Russia, &c. He should, therefore, only take the History of each country, when called to it by some very important event, or remarkable character, which is to form the basis of his observations, similar to a canvas, upon which a painter intrusts his art, and displays his genius in painting a subject, or historical piece for posterity.

In the commencement, it is better not to go farther back into the History of any country, than a century, because, beyond that time the events would be too remote, to be perfectly comprehended by youth, and be viewed by him in their proper light; for, it is only thoroughly understanding the actors and events, in the present period of their existence, that can enable him, properly to judge of those in remoter ages, because unless we can positively present to the eye of the mind, the very nature of things, beings and circumstances, at the very time of their occurrence, History is nothing more than a mere fable.

When a century back is well presented to the view, and deeply impressed on the mind, then take century after century, linking them well with the first, which will require but little trouble, because, as the places are already known, and the events and characters are in a great degree similar, it will be found sufficient to connect them with the preceding.

It will be found, by pursuing the above method, that in History the whole chain of events may at pleasure be presented to the mind, and appear before the eye in the same way as a long journey may in an instant be traced, and the whole picture of it be recalled to the mind of the ingenious traveller, when it is obvious that any other than himself, must in vain attempt to view that picture, unless he be led by degrees, back on the road the traveller previously trod. But should the traveller read the voyage of any other author, either in the same countries, or near the same places, he can compare the descriptions given, with a real and similar object or place, which stands before his eye.

We may here observe the reason why History, particularly the profane, is so difficult to be impressed with advantage on the mind of youth; because, although it is deemed essential to put it into the hands of the child, his mind is carried at once to an unknown world, objects, events, and persons, which are placed before him in such a light and colour, that it is impossible for him to have, or to form any true idea of them; he is thus bewildered, and how can it be otherwise, since he is expected to attain the highest summit of History, without any comparison on which to build his knowledge. He has two poles delivered to him for a ladder without any materials for the steps, by which alone he can reach the highest pinnacle, or tree of knowledge; but if a perfect ladder is given to him, he will soon attain any object whatever it may be, provided he begins upon a true and firm basis.

*** The Author indulges the hope, that at some future period, he shall be enabled to present to public notice, a novel and highly interesting System of Geography, which has deeply engaged his attention for a number of years, and for the purpose of bringing which to perfection, he has travelled over a great part of the globe.*

The Author has called this System novel and interesting ; this, however, is not characterising it sufficiently ; it may in fact be denominated Original, in the most enlarged sense of the word ; not any thing of the kind ever having been hinted at in the most distant degree. The discovery of this Plan will be of the most essential benefit to Navigators and Travellers ; indeed to persons of every description, as it embraces in one general view, a complete and thorough knowledge of Empires, Kingdoms, States, Towns, &c., together with their respective Longitudes and Latitudes, Boundaries, Lakes, Gulfs, Rivers, Harbours, Mountains, Volcanos, Mines, and Minerals, Vegetable Productions, Manufactories, &c., Beasts, Birds, Fishes, Reptiles, Inhabitants, their Colour and Costumes, &c., Battles by Land and Sea, &c., the whole from the remotest history down to the present day, and by the peculiar perspicuity of the arrangement will convey a more perfect conception of the world than an actual survey of the universe could afford.

25 NEW NORTH STREET
RED LION SQUARE.
15 April 1816.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

PART THE FIRST.

	<i>Page</i>
Of the Alphabet.....	1
Table of the Alphabet	3
Tables of the Sounds or Vowels	6
Tables of the Nasal Sounds	8
Select Examples of Sounds given in the Language	9
A general Table of Sounds and Diphthongs also given in Select Phrases in the Language	11
The true value of each Letter described after their various organs	12
A general Table of the Universal Alphabet.....	15
A Table giving in the Language the real value of each Conso- nant after their natural order.....	18
On the Etymology of Languages	24
The Origin of Articles, Particles, &c.	27
Table of the Articles and Particles, &c.	28
The Origin of Infinitives of Verbs, their Properties, &c.	<i>ibid.</i>
The Personal Characters of Conjugations	30
A Table of the Terminations of all the French Verbs.....	32
The various Methods of acquiring the above Table	33
A Method by which the value of every French Verb may be known	35
Derivations of the verbs <i>avoir</i> , to have, and <i>être</i> , to be, &c....	38
Of Verbs ending in <i>re</i> , termed Irregular, how far they prove to be the contrary, exemplified in <i>conclure</i> , <i>vendre</i> , and <i>punir</i>	39
Other Examples in <i>resoudre</i> , <i>moudre</i> , and <i>boire</i>	40
_____ <i>mettre</i> , <i>prendre</i> , and <i>écrire</i>	41
_____ <i>conduire</i> , <i>dire</i> , and <i>suffire</i>	42
_____ <i>plaire</i> , <i>lire</i> , and <i>peindre</i>	43
_____ <i>connaître</i> , <i>croître</i> , and <i>paître</i>	44
_____ <i>naître</i> , <i>vaincre</i> , and <i>vivre</i> ...	45
Of Verbs ending in <i>re</i> , the <i>re</i> changed into <i>oir</i> for the Infini- tive Mood alone, the cause of which is exemplified in the f	

	<i>Page</i>
verb <i>valoir</i> , in pages 29 and 37, with other examples in <i>pleuvoir</i> , <i>mouvoir</i> , <i>vouloir</i> , <i>savoir</i> , <i>recevoir</i> , <i>asseoir</i> , <i>croire</i> , <i>voir</i> , and <i>prévoir</i>	47
Of Verbs ending in <i>ir</i> , exemplified in <i>sentir</i> , <i>assaillir</i> , and <i>bouillir</i>	48
Other Examples in <i>vêtir</i> , <i>courir</i> ou <i>courre</i> , and <i>mourir</i>	49
————— <i>venir</i> , and various other verbs	50
Of the verb <i>aller</i> , its Derivation, the cause of its apparent Irregularity, &c.	52
The Origin and Property of the <i>cedilla</i> placed under the <i>ç</i> ...	<i>ibid.</i>
Remarks on the negation <i>ne</i>	53
Summary Remarks and Tables of Sounds and Articulations, &c.	<i>ibid.</i>

PART THE SECOND.

ANALYSIS OF THE PARTS OF SPEECH.

<i>Chap.</i>	<i>Page</i>
1. Of Words	57
2. Of the Noun	58
Of the Adjective	60
Of the Article	65
Of Demonstrative Pronouns	69
Of other Articles, or of Pronouns and Adjectives of Number	71
Of Pronouns	77
Of Nouns generally received as Pronouns	81
3. Of the Verb	83
4. Of Moods and Tenses	85
Conjugation of the auxiliary verb <i>avoir</i> , to have	90
The verb to be (<i>être</i>) rendered by <i>avoir</i> , &c.	100
Familiar Phrases on the above Idioms.....	101
<i>Avoir</i> conjugated in the Third Person Singular, with the Adverb of Place, <i>Y</i> , <i>there</i>	102
Remarks on the Denomination of Impersonal Verbs.....	104
Familiar Phrases on <i>Il y a</i> , there is, there are, &c. ...	105
Conjugation of the abstract and auxiliary verb <i>être</i> , to be .	106
<i>Etre</i> conjugated in the Third Person Singular with <i>ce</i> , or the Pronoun <i>il</i> , as <i>c'est</i> or <i>il est</i> , it is	109
Familiar Phrases on <i>c'est</i> or <i>il est</i> , it is	111
Conjugations in <i>er</i> , exemplified in <i>porter</i> , to carry	112
————— of the Reflective Verbs, exemplified in <i>s'habiller</i> , to dress one's-self	115
A List of Verbs reflective in French, and not so in English	125
Conjugation of the verb <i>geler</i> , to freeze	126
————— <i>aller</i> , to go	127
————— reflective verb <i>s'en aller</i> , to go away ...	129

TABLE OF CONTENTS:

xxxviii

Chap.	Page
4. Conjugation of the Verbs in <i>re</i> , exemplified in <i>vendre</i> , to sell.....	130
Verbs conjugated like <i>vendre</i> , with select phrases	132
Conjugation of Verbs in <i>ir</i> exemplified in <i>punir</i> , to punish	134
A general series of Verbs ending in <i>re</i> , some of which are conjugated at full length, vide <i>resoudre</i> , to resolve	136
Do. <i>moudre</i> , to grind; <i>boire</i> , to drink; <i>mettre</i> , to put	137
Verbs conjugated like <i>mettre</i> , with phrases	138
Conjugation of the verb <i>prendre</i> , to take	139
Verbs conjugated like <i>prendre</i> , with phrases	<i>ibid.</i>
Conjugation of the verb <i>écrire</i> , to write	140
Verbs conjugated like <i>écrire</i> , with phrases	<i>ibid.</i>
Conjugation of the verb <i>conduire</i> , to conduct	141
Verbs conjugated like <i>conduire</i> , with phrases	143
Conjugation of the verb <i>dire</i> , to tell or to say	144
Verbs conjugated like <i>dire</i> , with phrases.	<i>ibid.</i>
Conjugation of the verb <i>suffire</i> , to suffice, and <i>plaire</i> , to please.....	145
Conjugation of the verb <i>lire</i> , to read	146
Verbs conjugated like <i>peindre</i> , to paint or to draw	<i>ibid.</i>
Verbs conjugated like <i>peindre</i> , with phrases	148
Conjugation of the verb <i>connaître</i> , to know	149
Verbs conjugated like <i>connaître</i> , with phrases	<i>ibid.</i>
Conjugation of the verb <i>naître</i> , to be born, or to rise	150
And of <i>vaincre</i> , to vanquish; <i>vivre</i> , to live; <i>faire</i> , to do or to make	151
Verbs conjugated like <i>faire</i> , with phrases	152
A general series of verbs ending in <i>oir</i> , in the Infinitive	<i>ibid.</i>
Conjugation of the verbs <i>pleuvoir</i> , to rain; <i>mouvoir</i> , to move; <i>valoir</i> , to be worth; <i>vouloir</i> , to be willing; <i>falloir</i> , to be necessary, &c.	153
Three different modes of using the verb <i>falloir</i>	155
Conjugation of the verbs <i>savoir</i> , to know; and <i>recevoir</i> , to receive	156
Verbs conjugated like <i>recevoir</i> , with phrases.....	158
Conjugation of the verbs <i>s'asseoir</i> , to sit down; <i>croire</i> , to believe; and <i>voir</i> , to see	159
A general series of verbs, the Infinitives of which end in <i>ir</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
Conjugation of the verb <i>sentir</i> , to feel or to smell	<i>ibid.</i>
Verbs conjugated like <i>sentir</i> , with phrases	162
Conjugation of the verbs <i>assaillir</i> , to assault; <i>bouillir</i> , to boil.....	163
<i>Vêtir</i> , to clothe, or to put on; <i>courir</i> or <i>courre</i> , to run.....	164
Verbs conjugated like <i>courir</i> , with phrases	165
Conjugation of the verbs <i>mourir</i> , to die, and <i>offrir</i> , to offer	<i>ibid.</i>
Verbs conjugated like <i>offrir</i> , with phrases	166
Conjugation of the verb <i>venir</i> , to come	<i>ibid.</i>
Verbs conjugated like <i>venir</i> , with phrases	169
5. Final Remarks on the Conjugation of French Verbs exemplified in the auxiliary verbs <i>venir</i> , <i>devoir</i> , and <i>aller</i> ...	170

Chap.	Page
5. A view of the <i>Comparative</i> or <i>Double Compound</i> Tenses...	172
Note on the Verbs ending in <i>cer</i> and <i>ger</i>	173
A Complete List of the English Irregular Verbs, with their Translation placed under each of them	174
6. Of Prepositions.....	181
An Alphabetical Table of Relations, commonly expressed by Prepositions.....	184
7. Of the Adverb	189
Adverbial Phrases of <i>Manner</i> , <i>Time</i> , &c. &c.	190
8. Of the Conjunctions.....	192
Compound Conjunctions governing the <i>Indicative</i> exem- plified.....	197
Compound Conjunctions governing the <i>Subjunctive</i> exem- plified..	199
9. Of the Interjection	201

PART THE THIRD.

A Table of French Verbs rendered in English, by Verbs followed by Particles alphabetically arranged and ex- emplified in Phrases.....	205
A Table of Verbs which require Particles in English of different signification from those used in French; ex- emplified in Phrases.....	229
Tables of Leading Sentences with which any Conversation may be formed, and from which upwards of two thousand different Sentences may be selected	238
A Selection of the most essential Elements of Phraseology	244
A List of Words of the same Signification and Ortho- graphy in both languages alphabetically arranged	247
Words becoming English by curtailing the final <i>e</i>	249
— adding the final <i>e</i>	250
A List of Words exhibiting the Affinity between the Eng- lish and French languages !.....	<i>ibid.</i>
A general List of Words whose final Consonants are pronounced	256
A complete List of Words wherein the <i>h</i> is always as- pirated	257
A List of Empires, Kingdoms, &c. which have a different denomination in French and in English.....	260
Abbreviations frequently used in Writing, Printing, &c....	262
A Method by which several thousand Words may be ac- quired	263

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

xi

ALPHABETICAL SERIES OF VERBS CONJUGATED IN THIS VOLUME.

	Page		Page		Page
Avoir	90	compromettre ..	138	entreprendre ...	139
Etre as avoir ...	100	condescendre ..	133	éteindre	149
avoir in the third		conduire.....	141	étendre	133
person	102	confire	144	Faire	151
être.....	106	confondre	133	feindre	148
c'est, il est.....	109	connaître	149	fondre.....	133
in <i>er</i> .		construire	143	fuire	51
Aller	127	contraindre ...	148	Induire	143
s'en aller.....	129	contredire	144	inscrire	140
arriver.....	127	contrefaire	152	instruire	143
Bruiner	<i>ibid.</i>	convaincre	151	intredire.....	145
Dégeler	<i>ibid.</i>	correspondre ...	133	interrompre ...	134
Eclairer	<i>ibid.</i>	corrompre	134	introduire	143
envoyer	130	craindre	149	instruire	<i>ibid.</i>
Geler	126	croire	47	Joindre	148
grêler	127	croître	149	Lire	146
s'habiller.....	115	coudre	50	luire	144.
Alphabetical list		cuire	143	Méconnaître ...	150
of Reflective		Débattre.....	133	médire	145
Verbs	125	décrire	140	se méprendre...	139
Importer.....	127	décroître	150	mettre.....	137
Neiger	<i>ibid.</i>	dédire.....	144	morfondre	133
Porter.....	112	déduire	143	moudre	137
Sembler	127	défaire	152	Naitre	150
Tonner	<i>ibid.</i>	déjoindre	149	nuire	144
in <i>re</i> .		se démettre ...	138	Omettre	138
Abattre	133	dépendre	133	Paraître	150
absoudre.....	136	déplaire	146	peindre	146
accroître.....	149	désapprendre...	139	perdre	133
admettre.....	138	déscendre	133	permettre	138
apparaître	150	déteindre	149	plaire	145
apprendre	139	détruire	143	pondre	133
astreindre	148	dire.....	144	prédire	145
atteindre.....	149	disparaître	150	prendre	139
attendre	132	dissoudre	136	prescrire.....	140
Battre.....	<i>ibid.</i>	Ecrire.....	140	produire	144
boire	137	élire	146	promettre	138
Ceindre	148	éconduire	143	proscrire.....	140
circonscrire ..	140	émoudre.....	137	Rabattre	133
combattre	133	enceindre	148	reconduire	143
commettre	138	enduire	143	reconnaître ...	150
comparaître ...	150	enfreindre	148	récrire	140
comprendre ...	139	enjoindre	149	recuire	143
		entendre.....	133	redire	145
		s'entremettre...	138	réduire	144

(Verbs conjugated continued.)

	Page		Page		Page
refaire.....	152	Percevoir	158	Maintenir	169
relire	146	pleuvoir	152	mentir	162
reuire	144	pouvoir	159	mésoffrir.....	166
remettre.....	138	pouvoir	51	mourir	165
remoudre	137	prévaloir.....	153	se mourir	<i>ibid.</i>
renaitre	150	prévoir	159	Obtenir	169
répandre.....	133	se Rasseoir.....	<i>ibid.</i>	offrir	165
répondre.....	<i>ibid.</i>	recevoir	156	ouvrir	166
repandre	139	redevoir	158	Parcourir	165
résoudre.....	136	Savoir.....	155	partir	162
restreindre	149	surseoir	159	parvenir	169
rompre	134	Valoir.....	153	pressentir	162
Satisfaire	152	voir.....	159	prévenir	170
séduire	144	vouloir	153	provenir	<i>ibid.</i>
soumettre	138			punir	134
souscrire.....	140	in <i>ir.</i>		Rebouillir	163
suffire	145	s'Abstenir	169	recourir	165
surfaire	152	accourir.....	165	recouvrir	166
surprendre.....	139	acquérir	51	redevenir	169
survendre	134	appartenir	169	redormir.....	162
suspendre	133	assaillir	163	se rendormir ..	<i>ibid.</i>
Taire	146	asservir	<i>ibid.</i>	répartir	<i>ibid.</i>
se taire	<i>ibid.</i>	assortir	<i>ibid.</i>	répartir	163
teindre	149	avenir.....	169	se repentir	162
tendre.....	133	Bouillir	163	requérir	52
tondre.....	134	Circonvenir ..	169	ressentir	162
tordre	<i>ibid.</i>	contenir	<i>ibid.</i>	ressortir	163
traduire	144	concourir	165	se ressouvenir ..	170
transcrire	140	conquérir	52	retenir	169
transmettre ..	138	convenir.....	169	revenir	170
Vaiacre	150	courir.....	164	rouvrir	166
vendre	130	couvrir	166	revêtir.....	164
vivre	151	Découvrir	<i>ibid.</i>	re revêtir	<i>ibid.</i>
		démentir.....	162	Secourir	165
		desservir.....	<i>ibid.</i>	sentir	159
		détenir	169	servir	162
		devenir	<i>ibid.</i>	se servir	<i>ibid.</i>
		disconvenir.....	<i>ibid.</i>	sortir	<i>ibid.</i>
		discourir.....	165	souffrir	166
		dormir	162	soutenir	169
		Encourir.....	165	se souvenir.....	170
		endormir.....	162	subvenir	<i>ibid.</i>
		s'endormir	<i>ibid.</i>	survenir	<i>ibid.</i>
		s'enquérir	52	Temir	169
		entr'ouvrir	166	travestir	164
		entretenir	169	tréssaillir	163
		s'entretenir.....	<i>ibid.</i>	Venir	166
		Investir	164	vêtir	164

ERRATA.

E R R A T A.

<i>Page.</i>	<i>Line.</i>	
9	...	last ... <i>for</i> coureux <i>read</i> couroux
19	...	19 ... <i>for</i> t <i>read</i> It
28	...	15 ... <i>for</i> de la <i>read</i> de le
48	...	34 ... <i>for</i> Assiler <i>read</i> Assilir
—	...	35 ... <i>for</i> Assailir <i>read</i> Assaillir
51	...	15 ... <i>for</i> fui-ions <i>read</i> ions
—	...	18 ... <i>read</i> Fui-e es e fuy-ions iez fui-ent
52	...	23 ... <i>for</i> All <i>read</i> Aill
90	...	24 ... <i>for</i> have you <i>read</i> hast thou
90	...	4 <i>from the bottom,</i> <i>for</i> par <i>read</i> pas
112	...	7 ... <i>for</i> C <i>read</i> ç
125	...	11 ... <i>for</i> fietrir <i>read</i> flétrir
137	...	3 <i>from the bottom, col. 3 omit t.</i>
150	...	4 <i>from the bottom, col. 3 omit t.</i>
152	...	37 ... <i>for</i> mouve <i>read</i> meuve.
163	...	9 ... <i>for</i> Assailler <i>read</i> Assaillir.
173	...	21 ... <i>for</i> changeant <i>read</i> changant
231	...	26 .. <i>for</i> que voudrez <i>read</i> que vous voudrez
234	...	32 ... <i>for</i> ll <i>read</i> Ils
—	...	3 ... <i>for</i> constant-e <i>read</i> content-e.
239	...	33 ... <i>for</i> I am <i>read</i> I have

ELEMENT

ELEMENTS AND GENIUS

OF THE

FRENCH LANGUAGE.

PART THE FIRST.

*Multa dies, variusque labor mutabilis ævi,
Rettulit in melius, multos alterna revisens
Ludit & in solido rursus Fortuna locavit.*

VIRGIL.

OF the many valuable relics, that have been preserved to us, from the destructive hand of time, there is, perhaps, no monument of antiquity, of remoter date, than the beautiful series of Letters, given in the Alphabet, nor any which has suffered, comparatively, so little deterioration; and though it is much to be regretted that the history of its invention, with the original series, is not in our possession (pregnant as it would be with instruction), yet since the present series contains the elements of all known languages, the examination of it, such as it is at the present day, will, in various points of view, be found to possess very considerable interest; and in the first place it will very naturally be inquired, whether the alphabet, in its present state, be an arbitrary series, or whether each letter has its situation rationally assigned to it. It will be evident on examination, that the letters have been arranged after a wise design, and that the injuries inflicted on them by time, consist in the displacing of some, the misinterpretation of others, and the suppression of a few; but still it appears astonishing that the series should have remained so nearly perfect as it is.

There are many conjectural systems of alphabets, but we shall only consider and examine the Alphabet, as it is presented to us in most books, and as it is generally taught ; Example, A, B, C, D, &c. We always find these elements of speech given, either in one or two rows, agreeably to the size of the book ; which unmethodical style of placing them, is both defective and unphilosophical.

As the difference of articulate sounds was intended to express the various ideas of the mind, so one letter was, no doubt, originally intended to signify only one sound, and not, as at present, to express sometimes one sound, and at other times another ; which practice has introduced a great deal of confusion into languages, and rendered the learning of the modern much more difficult than it otherwise would have been ; hence arises the difficulty which children experience in acquiring the letters, they are taught only the names of them, and not their true value : the former of which, as has been already observed, vary without end, whilst the latter is universally the same : for example the *c* and *a* (*ca*) to be pronounced *ka* ; *c* and *e* (*ce*) as *se* ; *g* and *a* (*ga*) as *qa* ; *ge* as *je* ; *get* as *qet* ; *gig* as *qig*, &c. &c.

Let us now take a survey of the alphabet, and consider a moment if it could be possible, that the inventors of so powerful elements, as those of speech, could have created them by mere chance, and placed at random, *A* first, *B* second, *C* third, &c. ; no, this could not possibly be the case ; they have been given with true spirit, or order, and as a perfect, systematical Table, each letter having assigned its proper situation and real value.

Alphabet.

A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L, M, N, O, P, Q, R, S, T, U,
V, W, X, Y, Z.

This series, at the first sight, will appear to be an arbitrary one, without motive or order ; the vowels seem scattered among the consonants without regard to situation ; but on a little closer inspection we shall find that there follows after each vowel, first a labial, secondly a guttural, thirdly a dental letter ; this regularity could not possibly be the effect of mere chance, here then is an apparent order ; but for the sake of more distinctly pointing out their deviation from this arrangement, suppose we class them thus :—

Example.

TABLE I.

a,	b,	c,	d.
e,	f,	g,	h.
i, j, k,	l,	m,	n.
o,	p,	q, r, s,	t.
u,	v, w,	x, y,	z.

By thus classing them, we perceive the series begins with a vowel and is followed by three consonants *b, c,* and *d*; then another vowel, *e* likewise by three, *f, g,* and *h*; after them the vowels *i, o,* and *u* head each of them five consonants.

The two first vowels *a* and *e*, are each followed by three consonants; and *i, o,* and *u*, are each followed by five consonants in our Alphabet.

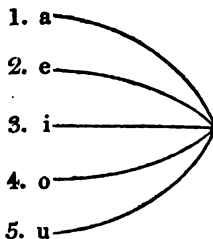
We find in the above Table four vertical columns, and five horizontal rows of letters, which we shall endeavour to explain and demonstrate one column after the other.

Beginning then with the first column, we find all the vowels placed at the head of the consonants, because they are the five vocal sounds, and can be pronounced without the aid of the consonants; should it be asked why they are placed in this order, *a* before *e*, and *e* before *i*, &c., the nature of their respective sounds would be the most satisfactory answer; and the French language, being generally allowed to be one of the most natural and philosophical, we shall advert to the pronunciation of the vowels in that language, in which it will be discovered, that there is a regular gradation of sounds, from the most open to the closest, from the easiest to the most difficult, and we may also add, from high to low, with regard to sound, not tone, for there is a material difference between tone and sound, the former being produced in the larynx, whilst the latter is formed in the concavities of the mouth, as *ah!* &c. for example,

a, e, i, o, u.

The sound of *a*, is produced by a wide opening of the mouth, which is somewhat more closed in the pronunciation of *e*, and still more so in the utterance of *i*; when *o* is pronounced the lips are drawn near to each other, and in the sound of *u*, they are almost closed; or as a more familiar demonstration, thus:—

TABLE II.



In the pronunciation of *a* let the mouth be opened without any contortion, as described by the semicircle fig. 1 to 5, and the breath gently emitted from the lungs.

In the pronunciation of *e*, it will be seen, that the mouth must be closed, one fifth of the distance between *a* and *u*; vide fig. 2.

The sound of *i* is produced, by taking the central division of the distance between fig. 1 and 5, vide No. 3, thus *i* being the central sound, cannot be divided, and will hereafter take the name of the indivisible sound, because should we either dilate or contract the given central situation of the opening of the mouth, we should fall towards *o*, or open towards *e*.

The *o* is formed by bringing the lips in natural contact with each other, vide fig. 4; whilst *u*, the closest sound, is produced by pressing the lips, when in contact, vide fig. 5; but great attention must be observed, that the contraction should be of the mouth alone; and not the muscles of the cheeks, or the English compound sound of *y o u*, or *u*, would be produced.

The next question will be, are they simple or compound.

The three first sounds *a*, *e*, and *i*, can be formed without the aid of the lips, and are therefore simple sounds; but *o* and *u* require the lips, and are compound; if then *o* and *u*, are compound, we must be able to show their component parts. For instance, we shall place them thus:

TABLE III.

<i>a</i> ,	<i>e</i> ,	<i>i</i> .
⋮		⋮
<i>o</i> ,	—	<i>u</i> .

If, in the first place, during the time we are pronouncing the letter *a*, we gradually close the lips (maintaining always the same sound), we shall fall into the sound of *o*; and when we pronounce

e, and open gently the mouth, we get the sound of *a*; proceed in the same manner with *i* and *u*, and the true French *u*, will be obtained; if also we take the *e*, after the same manner as we did the *a* and the *i*, we shall have that correspondent, compound sound of the French *eu*; example:

TABLE IV.

<i>a</i> ,	<i>e</i> ,	<i>i</i> .
⋮	⋮	⋮
<i>o</i> ,	<i>eu</i> ,	<i>u</i> .

In which Table we have three simple and three compound sounds, or three lingual and three labial sounds.

The above are the pure sounds in the French tongue; and all that can possibly be met with besides, are but intermediate ones, similar to the semitones in music. These semitones can only be found between the whole ones; example:

TABLE V.

<i>a</i> ,	—	<i>e</i> ,	—	<i>i</i> .
<i>o</i> ,	—	<i>eu</i> ,	—	<i>u</i> .

and cannot precede *a* nor follow *u* (they being the extremities), therefore the simple half sounds must be taken between *a* and *e*, and between *e* and *i*; the compound between *o* and *eu*, and between *eu* and *u*; thus,

TABLE VI.

<i>a</i> ,	1.	<i>e</i> ,	2.	<i>i</i> .
<i>o</i> ,	3.	<i>eu</i> ,	4.	<i>u</i> .

which are obtained by adding part of one and part of the other; as, first place, *i* at fig. 1 and 2, for the simple intermediate sounds; then place *u* at fig. 3 and 4, for the compound sounds; example:

TABLE VII.

<i>a</i> ,	1. <i>i</i> ,	<i>e</i> ,	2. <i>i</i> ,	<i>i</i> .
	3.		4.	
<i>o</i> ,	<i>u</i> ,	<i>eu</i> ,	<i>u</i> ,	<i>u</i> .

For the purpose of obtaining the first semisound, take *a*, and join

it to *i*, fig. 1, thus *ai*, in which combination neither the value of *a* nor *i* is to be given; but the sound between them *a-i*, which is to be higher than *a*, and lower than *e*; for the second, take *e*, and join it to *i*, fig. 2, and it will become *e-i*; higher than *e*, and lower than *i*.

For the compound sounds, the combinations must be compound; take then the radical sound *a*, and place it to the *u*, fig. 3, thus *au*; for the combination of the *u*, fig. 4, we cannot take *e*, it has been already taken to form the pure sound of *eu*, nor can we take *i* with *u*, to obtain a single sound, because *i* is an indivisible sound, and when combined with another of a similar nature, they each will be distinctly pronounced; (ex. *iu* or *ui*) but *o* still remains, and is to be placed with *u*, fig. 4, thus *ou*. We have now got ten sounds, and it will be impossible to find more, of a pure and rational combination, in the language: for greater perspicuity we shall arrange them first as follows: example,

TABLE VIII.

<i>a</i> ,	<i>a-i</i> ,	<i>e</i> ,	<i>e-i</i> ,	<i>i</i> .
<i>o</i> ,	<i>au</i> ,	<i>eu</i> ,	<i>ou</i> ,	<i>u</i> .

The *ai*, in the above Table, is commonly equal to *è* in the body of words, and the accent over it falling towards *a*, evinces, as it were, that the middle *e* has been thus accentuated, to demonstrate, that it must be opened half way towards *a*.

The *ei* is sometimes equal to *é*, with the accent falling towards the *i*, to show, that the *e* should be closed half way to *i*. It will readily be seen what sound *au* must assume, because *a* shows the leading sound, and *u* being the characteristic sign of approaching the lips, no other sound (while pronouncing *a* gradually closing the lips) can be produced but *ô*, therefore *au* is equal to *ô*. The *ou* is nothing more than the pressure of two *o*'s, similar to the *oo*, in the English words *hood*, *wood*, &c.; thus,

TABLE IX.

<i>a</i> ,	<i>ai=è</i> ,	<i>e</i> ,	<i>ei=é</i> ,	<i>i</i> .
<i>o</i> ,	<i>au=ô</i> ,	<i>eu</i> ,	<i>ou=oo</i> ,	<i>u</i> .

Let proper attention only be paid to this natural scale of sounds, and it will be evident to every reflecting mind, that the most perfect harmony exists in all, be they simple or compound, and that not only such a measure of time is to be observed, but also

that no other combination of time whatever can be obtained, to produce a monophthong; any reversion of the order giving a diphthong: the extent of the above simple table of vowels, or scale of sounds, is without limit. And though a person tolerably conversant with the French language would be inclined to take such words as *baie*, *quai*; *pleine*, *reine*, *veine*; *eau*, *beau*, *peau*; *œvre*, *vœu*, *queue*; *beaucoup*, *douleur*, &c., to be irregular, and naturally conclude, that the French language is not written as it is pronounced, he would notwithstanding find the contrary to be the case; by consulting with attention the above Table, he would find, that the rules there laid down are invariable and without exception, being taken from the very nature of the letters themselves; and when thus combined together, they can give no other sound but that assigned to them, as we shall illustrate in the following words: *Baie* (bay). The *ie* cannot be taken; why? because the order is inverted, and *i* cannot stand before *e* (supposing the *e* to be sounded) and give one sound; we have therefore to take only *ai*, which, as we have already described, is the first simple sound, and in this word equal to *è*, consequently the word is to be pronounced as if written *Bè*. The same with regard to *quai*, where *u* cannot be pronounced before *ai*, and give one sound; it is merely there for the sake of derivation, and is always placed after the *q* in French, as *qu*; which in most words has nearly the sound of *k*, and the word is pronounced *kè*. In the words *pleine*, *reine*, and *veine*, the *ei* is a natural combination, equal in sound (in these words) with *é*, thus pronounced as if written *plène*, *réne*, and *vène*; in *eau*, the *ea* cannot be taken, because the order is inverted; but *au* is regular, hence *e* is mute, and the *au*, being equal in sound with *ô*, the word must be so pronounced: proceed in the same manner with *beau*, *peau*, &c. In *œu*, the *o* cannot stand before *e*, although it is combined, and wherever in one syllable such combinations as the above occur, which invert the order of the above scale, such sounds must be mute; as in *œuvre*, which is equal in sound to *euvre*; *vœu*, to *veu*; *queue*, to *keu*; *beaucoup*, to *bôcoop*; and *douleur*, to *dooleur*, &c.

Remark. That the *oi* (which is a real diphthong) is a sound in the French tongue, which has been of late pronounced as if written *ai*, and that also in most tenses of verbs: example, *parlois*,* *parlerois*, *parleroient*, similar with *parlai*, of the preterite, and

* The greater part of the French write of late *parlais*, for *parlois*, &c., they follow Voltaire's rules.

parlerai of the future : which *oi* was formerly pronounced *parlo-is*, *parlero-is*, as it is still in the words *loi*, *moi*, *Roi*, *soi*, *toi*, &c. This defective pronunciation originates with such nations as possess a natural propensity to shorten and heighten the sounds, without regard to the principles or the nature of the letters. The French are very much addicted to this, as will be seen hereafter. They have likewise a very peculiar sound for their *n*, when combined with the vowels, and some consonants ; for example :

TABLE X.

an,	en,	in.
on,	eun,	un.

here the *n* is so much opened with the sound that precedes it, that it is almost resolved, and becomes more nasal than it naturally is. The *an*, is always pronounced as it is spelt ; and *en*, when a preposition, is always pronounced as the first *an* ; the *in* is pronounced *en* (natural) ; *on* regularly, and *eun* also ; but *un* is pronounced as *eun* ; that is, the *n*, opening the sounds, makes them fall back to the preceding ; example :

TABLE XI.

an,	(en),	in.
on,	eun,	un.

Where the *e* in *en* is opened to *a* ; the *i* of *in* to *e* ; and the *u* of *un* to *eu*. The *en*, as above noticed, is always pronounced as *an*, when a preposition. In words it is sometimes *an*, sometimes natural *en*, and occasionally mute : example, *rien*, *rient*, *orient*. The rule therefore is, that *en* is always *an*, when it cannot be final or doubled, but if final and can be doubled and followed by *e*, then it is *en*, as in *vien*, *vienne* ; *mien*, *mienne* ; *sien*, *sienne* ; *ennemi*, *Etienne*, *Etrègne*, &c. ; but in *ennoblir* and *énnui*, it is *an* : thus then it is evident, that where the *enn* is followed by any other vowel than *e*, it is *an*, and also when it cannot be final, as in *orient*, &c. : it is *en* when final and can be doubled, as above stated in *vien*, *vienne*, &c. ; and mute, when it is a termination of the third

person plural, as in *rient*; or to exhibit it clearly at one view, vide the following Table.

TABLE XII.

Sounded.

<i>en</i> ,	as in <i>rien</i> , final, and can be doubled.
mute —	<i>rient</i> , third person plural suppressed.
<i>an</i> ,	— <i>orient</i> , cannot be final nor doubled.
<i>ene</i> ,	— <i>ennemi</i> , followed by <i>e</i> .
<i>an</i> ,	— <i>ennoblir</i> , followed by <i>o</i> .
<i>an</i> ,	— <i>ennui</i> , followed by <i>u</i> .

Where *en* is equal to *an*; the *en* natural and the *en* equal to *ene*.

The *on* may frequently appear to change its sound in some words, as *faon*, *laon*, *paon*, and *taon*; the rule no doubt is, that the *a*, being the radical sound, the *o* is not pronounced, or is absorbed by it, or rather falls into *a*, when it precedes it: the same with the *e* in *caen*; it is pronounced *ean*.

Observe, the *m* being of a nasal nature, follows, when at the end of a syllable, the same rule with *n*—Ex. *am* and *em* are equal to *an*; the *aim*, *im*, *om*, *um*, are equal to *ain*, *in*, *on*, and *un*; as in *chambre*, *ensemble*, *faim*, *timbre*, *tombé*, *pompe*, *parfum*, &c. But should the *m*, as well as the *n*, be followed by an *e* mute, or doubled, the sound ceases to be nasal, as in *parfum*, *parfumer*, *pomme*, &c.

The following summary examples will more clearly elucidate the subject, and at the same time show of what importance it is for the learner to make himself perfectly master of the preceding Tables of sounds, and their application:

Examples.

Vraiment, j'aime à plaire.	Truly, I love to please.
Le salaire d'une vaine grammair.	The reward of a superficial grammar.
Les veines sont pleines.	The veins are full.
Un seau d'eau fait de la peau d'un beau veau.	A water bucket made of a fine calf's skin.
Son tableau représente un coteau avec de beaux chevaux.	His picture represents a hillock or declivity with fine horses.
Ce jeune homme obtiendra peu-à-peu le vœu du peuple.	This young man will obtain by degrees the voice of the people.
Eux deux ont les yeux bleus.	They both have blue eyes.
Ils sont honteux et peureux.	They are ashamed and fearful.
Il vous faut beaucoup de courage pour soutenir son courroux.	You must have a great deal of courage to endure his anger.

Je suis près de mon père, de ma mère et de mon frère.	I am near my father, mother, and brother.
Je préfère l'été le thé au café et à bien mériter la bonne so- ciété.	I prefer in summer tea to coffee, and to be worthy of good society.
Aussitôt que l'Apôtre lui donna l'aumône, il s'en alla.	As soon as the Apostle gave him alms, he went away.
Note. Where a circumflex (ˆ) is placed over a sound, it denotes that it should be pronounced more openly ; as	
être sans maître.	To be without a master.
La tempête empêcha la con- quête et même la fête.	The tempest prevented the con- quest, and even the festival.
Le Sultan, en parlant au divan comme un tyran, fit maudire son rang.	The Sultan, speaking to the divan like a tyrant, drew down curses on his rank.
Demain nous aurons du pain à la main.	To-morrow we shall have some bread at hand.
L'ambassadeur est dans sa cham- bre.	The ambassador is in his cham- ber, or room.
La faim chasse le daim du ter- rain.	Hunger chases the fallow-deer from its pasture.
En entrant ensemble souvent, &c.	On entering together often, &c.
Le serain tombe en plein sur son sein.	The dew falls full on his breast.
Il y vint à l'instant, quinze malins dindons.	There came on an instant, fifteen mischievous turkeys.
L'impôt du timbre.	The stamp duty.
On raconte que son ballon est rond.	It is said that his balloon is round.
La pompe tombe.	The pump falls, or is falling.
Chacun est à jeun.	Each are fasting.
C'est un importun.	He is an importunate, or trou- blesome fellow.
Le paon et le faon sont dans le parc.	The peacock and the fawn are in the park.

Note. The *y* is either one or two *i*'s in French ; it is generally used to point out the etymology of words derived from the Greek, —Example, lyre, (lyra) ; chymie, (chymistry) ; pays, (country) ; &c. : hence its name *i-grec*. The *y* has always the sound of *ai*, when between two vowels—Example, Il employa un citoyen, ami de son pays, et le paya généreusement. He employed a citizen, a friend of his country, and paid him generously.

OF THE ALPHABET.

11

It will be essentially necessary for the learner to have a well-grounded knowledge of the general use of the preceding Tables, or Scales of Sounds, for which purpose a complete view of simple and compound sounds, diphthongs, &c. is properly exemplified in the following Table :—

TABLE XIII.

Sounds of the Diphthongs.

Formed from the Vowels.	Examples.
ia i and a open.	Un diadème orné de diamans.
iè, iait i — è.....	Ma nièce est vieille ; il étudiait.
iaient, iah i — é.....	Ils se fiaient à ce niais, et je m'en défiais.
iai, ié i — é.....	Je me confiai à son amitié.
ieu i — eu	Adieu monsieur le riche.
ieux i — è.....	C'est un vieux luxurieux.
iou i — ou	La chiorrme rama vers collioure.
iu i — u.....	Les Confucius & les Fabius.
ian i — an	Ce négociant est trop confiant.
ient i — an	Il est bien patient.
ien,* always in Verbs... i — ain...	{ Le maintien et le soutien. Ce lien ne tient à rien.
ion i — on	Ses passions le font rugir comme un lion.
ois, eient ou— a.....	Que les Rois et les lois soient justes.
oi, oit, od..... ou— a.....	Ma foi, il croit que c'est de la moëlle.
ouas, ouât ou— à.....	Tu jouas afin qu'il jouât.
ous..... ou— a open.	Ce rouge va très mal.
ouait, ouet ou— è.....	Il l'ouait le jouet à son hôte.
ouaient, ouais, ouets..... ou— è.....	Ils l'ouaient, je louais des jouets.
oué ou— é.....	Vous êtes très enroué ; il est troué.
oui ou— i.....	Louise est éblouissante, il est rejouissant.
oueu ou— eu ...	C'est un grand joueur.
oueux ou— è.....	Des chemins boueux.
ouan, ouen ou— an	Il vit en jouant dans la ville de Rouen.
oin o — en	Je vis dans mon coin sans soin ni besoin.
ouin ou— en	Il fait son joujou d'un babouin.
ouons..... ou— on	Nous jouons et nous louons.
ua..... u — a open.	Il continua d'observer le nuage.
uait, uet u — è.....	Il remuait le muet.
uait, uaient, uets..... u — è.....	Je le saluais ; ils tuaient ; des bluet.
ué..... u — é.....	Cette nue s'est remuée vers le sud.
ui u — i.....	Donnez lui un biscuit bien cuit.
ueu u — eu	A la lueur des étoiles.
ueux..... u — è.....	Son front respectueux.
uant u — an	C'est un chat-huant.
uin u — in	Les liqueurs s'abaissent en juin.
uon u — on	Nous saluons et nous continuons.

Before we proceed to examine the consonants, we shall divide the Alphabet in the middle, and separate those consonants which are of a different nature from the others, and which are intrusted to the indivisible sound *i* ;* the cause of which will be explained hereafter. The remainder of the consonants are divided into different classes, according to the seat of their intonation, or from those organs of speech which are chiefly employed in forming them. The distinction here adopted is that which divides them into labials, gutturals, dentals, and palatals, according as they are formed against either the lips, the throat, the teeth, and the palate.

In the second column are the labials, *b, f, p, and v.*

B is formed by a gentle touch of the lips against each other.

F. To form *f*, the lips must be drawn near the teeth, and at the same time the breath forced through them, which causes an aspiration, and its true representative is *ph*, which is the real character of a labial aspirated.

P is the correspondent touch to *b*, only rather stronger.

V is likewise the correspondent aspirated touch to *f*, only weaker; it was no doubt formerly Ψ \Downarrow , the *ps* of the Greeks written in one character, as *f* for *ph*; it bears the same relation that *b* does to *p*.

In this column we find both simple and compound touches; as, a weak and strong simple touch, and a weak and strong aspirated touch; *b* is the weak, and *p* is the strong simple touch; *v* is the weak, and *f* is the strong aspirated touch.

In the third column are the gutturals, *c, g, q, and x.* They are formed in the throat, and are for this reason called gutturals.

C and *g* have two properties; they are generally hissing before *e* and *i*, (and the reason they are so only before those two linguals, will be hereafter illustrated); they are fifty times gutturals where they are once hissing; for instance, they are gutturals before three vowels, at the end of every syllable, and before a consonant. The Italians have no *k*, the *c* stands for it; and in

* Vide table xiv.

some words the Romans formerly wrote indifferently the *c* for *k*, as *calendæ* or *kalendæ*; there is great reason to suppose that *k* was its original sound, as the *K* κ or Kappa of the Greeks.

G is the weak sound of *ch*; which is a guttural aspirated, and follows the same rules as *c*.

Q is the corresponding strong guttural to *c*.

X is sounded as if written *ecs*, *egs*, or *eks*; if in the first word we take the *c*, and place it after the *s*—Ex. *sc* (*x*), we shall have its compound sound, which is both guttural and hissing. We have in the third column, as in the second, a weak and a strong simple guttural, and an aspirated and hissing guttural. Both aspirated and hissing letters are compound.

The fourth column contains the dentals, *d*, *h*, *t*, and *z*.

D is a dental produced by pressing the tongue against the gums of the upper teeth, and afterwards separating them.

H. This letter is no more than an aspiration, or forcible breathing before a succeeding vowel; it has lost its dentality in many nations that have neglected it, and it is evidently not the original letter of the place we find it in in Table 1, but the Θ θ or Theta of the Greeks (vide Table XIV.) The English have retained it as a *th*, though other nations that have it in their writings, pronounce it as a *t* only: we shall write *th*, because the line in which it stands requires it.

T is likewise a dental, and is formed like *d*, and is its strong correspondent.

Z is nothing else but a dental hissing, as *ds* or *ts*.

In the first column we have seen the sounds, in the second the labials, in the third the gutturals, and in the fourth the dentals.

In the middle series are *l*, *m*, *n*, and we shall add *r* and *s*. These letters are placed in the centre, because they are of a middle nature, partaking of the properties of the other consonants, as also of the vowels.

M and *N* are equal nasals—Ex. *non*, *nom*, *noms*, &c. For the present, then, we have to consider the *l*, *n*, *r*, and *s*, which belong to another organ. They are palatals, and not lingual letters, as many pretend to call them; because if they are to be so called, what are *d* and *t*, &c.; it is therefore not the instrument which arti-

culates them from which their appellation should be taken, but from the part touched; otherwise there would be no distinction.

L is formed by a gentle touch against the palate with the tip of the tongue, so as to permit the air to escape on each side of it.

N is formed by the strong touch of the whole breadth of the tongue against the palate, so as to permit no air to escape, but through the nose.

R is a letter not to be found in all languages; it is formed by the forcible expulsion of the breath, which, during its passage, causes a tremulous motion of the tongue. The Greeks sometimes wrote this letter with an aspiration, and the English, &c. follow their example in *Rhetoric*, *Rhyme*, &c.

S is the hissing itself, with a slight touch of the tongue against the palate.

It is worthy of observation, that the inventors of the letters have intrusted the *l*, *m*, *n*, *r*, and *s*, to the care of the indivisible sound *i*, which is placed in the middle of the Table; and they have not only given it such letters as are of a peculiar organ (and including as many powers), both weak and strong, aspirated and hissing, as the four series put together possess; but also such as are between the sounds and the touches, which may be called half sounds, since they possess a sound in themselves, and can be expressed without the aid of the vowels; they are likewise moved, whether the vowels are placed before or after them, which is not the case with *b*, *c*, *d*, *p*, *q*, and *t*; these last are mute when a vowel is placed before them.

The *ph* or *f*, the *ch* or *g*, and the *th*, are brought into life by the *H*, or aspiration.

The *ps* or Ψ , the *sc* or *x*, and the *ds* or *z*, are animated by *s*.

The *H** and *S* are the two spirits, giving life to the whole.

It still remains to explain the *j*, *k*, *v*, *w*, and *y*.

J is in many languages an *i*, inclined to become a consonant, on receiving a half touch, and in some languages it is pronounced broader than in others.

K is a sound either in *c* or *q*, for which reason some nations neglect the one or the other, and it is only the substitute for *c*, (*k=c*, or *c=k*.)

* Spiritus asper.

V is sometimes similar to *u*, inclined to become a consonant, as in the French word *vous*, or like the English *w* in *who*, &c. (*v* equal to *u* half consonant.)

W is a double *v*, (*vv* equal *w*.)

Y is a double *i*, or an *i* and *j* joined together, when a consonant; and *ii*, when a vowel; (*y=ii* or *i*, and equal to *i* and *j*.)

Note, that *j* and *v* are placed close to *i* and *u*, being the only consonants that have a similar sound, and also between the highest vowel and the consonants of the same nature.

M, as we have before stated, is, in some instances, equal to *n* in point of nasal sound, but its greatest property is labiality: we must not be surprised to find a letter more of the labial organ, because the lips are the most moveable; and if we had discovered the *m* in the labial order, we must have expected to have found a guttural labial, and a palatal labial, which letters are not given in the Alphabet.

In the preceding explanation, we have perceived, in the first series, the weak letters; in the second the aspirated; in the third the palatals (which comprehend the weak, strong, aspirated, and hissing); in the fourth we have the strong, and in the fifth the hissing; vide the following Table:

TABLE XIV.

a, e,	b, ph=f,	c, ch=g,	d. th=ð—H.
i, j, (k)	l,	m,	n, r, s.
o, u, v.	p, ps=ʃ,	q, cs=x, (y)	t. ds =z.—S.

The letters in this Table * are so naturally arranged, that if com-

* Mutata formâ interimitur prope substantia rei.

bined according to the foregoing directions, they can be pronounced as *pc*, *ct*, &c. ; but if we invert the order, they cannot, as *tp*, *tc*, &c.

Note. The *c* and *g* are only hissing before *e* and *i* ; which are the pure lingual sounds, and which from the throat or root of the tongue (if we may thus express ourselves), draw the *c* and *g* upon the middle of the tongue, thereby resolving them thereon, and forcing them to become hissing.

There are very few letters, in any language, which vary much when we take them for their real properties, and for what they represent ; consequently, when the above system is well understood, no particular property needs be attached to any letter simply with regard to its name, since all nations call them differently, but seldom change their value, and less so when alone.

To show how far the genius of the French language has departed from what we have above stated, we will notice the following :—The *f* is sometimes resolved into *v*, or is so pronounced. The *h*, as in English, is and is not aspirated. The *ch* is pronounced both hissing and guttural, without aspiration. The *gn* is generally liquid. The *qu*, is generally *k*, The *l*, besides its natural sound, has a liquid one when united or embodied with a preceding *i*, as *ille*, and sometimes in *il*—Ex. *soleil* (sun), *fille* (girl), &c. ; it is likewise resolved into *u*. The *m* and *n* have been described before. The *r* is particularly in French a tremulous roll of the tongue. The *s*, when final, and connected with a word beginning with a vowel, is generally affixed to that vowel ; and when also it occurs between two vowels in the middle of a word, it assumes the softer sound of *z*. The *t* and *x* are, as in English, sometimes *s* ; all which will be clearly demonstrated in a general Table, where it will be perceived and understood in the language itself, with much more facility, and in considerably less time, than by any other method.

The preceding alphabetical Table exhibits all the relations which can exist in different languages, without however paying any regard to the changes which distinguish them. The mouth must be considered as an instrument, so constructed as to be able to utter harmoniously languages in general ; it may be regarded as a natural panharmonicon, whose structure produces sounds sharp and short, like the keys of the harpsichord ; sounds grave and long like those by the bow of the violin : it will produce, in fact, all the different variations and modifications which may be executed on the above instruments, as well as on the harp, and by the blowing of the flute, horns and other wind instruments ; in short every possible varia-

tion and sound, in the possession of which powers it may be said to stand alone.

It may be further observed, that the mouth, with respect to these various sounds, is similar to the pipes of an organ, very open, or very close, in which the air naturally produces every sound, according to the difference of force or velocity with which it acts; a person having a strong taste for imitation, with little practice, may utter, with the greatest correctness, almost every sound, even those produced by instruments, particularly if he be gifted with a perfect ear.

However astonishing it may appear, we nevertheless find that as lovers of music are more or less partial to peculiar instruments, so whole nations are more or less affected by certain instruments; a certain kind of harmony, &c., which undoubtedly has given rise to so many different languages. One nation will change a weak articulation into a strong one; a hissing sound for an aspirated sound; some will heighten, whilst others will lower, either the voice or strings: in fine, the one will have large pipes or chords, the other smaller ones; any one may easily observe this; the words alone will be sufficient to prove the great variety there is in taste; and such observations will be to the learner of the utmost importance; the sooner indeed that he makes these observations the better, since pronunciation is the means by which we express, in writing, what we wish to convey or commit to our minds, and *vice-versâ*; the one is the faithful depositor of the other; there must therefore exist the most perfect harmony between them.

Much will be found to depend on the proper use of our organs of speech, to attain the established pronunciation of any language, whether it may have been given or received by writing, or by pronunciation; a great deal will likewise be found to depend upon the climate, as well as the caprice of the people; sometimes it will be perceived to rest solely on the will of the individuals themselves, and should the learner be desirous of *seeing*, as well as *looking* (for there exists an essential distinction between a visual glance and mental perception), he would soon discover that he possessed treasures, which sometimes, for want of confidence, and of knowing how to seek them in his own mind, or too often through indolence of disposition, remain concealed, until his various powers sink into decay; a circumstance which, whenever it, unfortunately, occurs, renders man no longer worthy of that gift which the Almighty has so graciously bestowed upon him.

TABLE XV.

*Sounds of the Consonants.**Examples.*

<i>B</i> , before a vowel is natural	Voilà un beau bouquet qui sent bien bon.
And at the end of proper names	Acab, Aleb, Moab, Radoub.
But mute after <i>m</i> when final	Blomb, Rumb or Rhumb.
Before <i>s</i> or <i>t</i> strong nearly as <i>p</i>	Il obtint un pouvoir absolu par une observation abstraite et obscure.
<i>P</i> , Before a vowel <i>l</i> or <i>r</i> , is natural	Pauvre petit plaideur prends patience.
And before <i>h</i> not aspirated	Drap excellent, trop habille.
It is likewise pronounced in	Psalmiste, psalmodie, psalmodier, psautier, pseume, psalterion, septante, septembre, septuagesime, septantrion, exemption.
And also in those six words	Cap, gap, cep, galop, julep, et rapt.
It is mute in	Camp, champ, loup, compte, temps, corps, baptême, baptiser, baptistère, exempt, prompt, sept, septième, sept-pseumes, et sirop.
<i>F</i> , before a vowel and <i>h</i> mute, as a <i>v</i>	Il a un esprit vindicatif et jaloux, et a employé neuf hommes pendant neuf-ans, comme neuf-amis.
It is mute in	Clef, Ballif, bœufs, œuf et éteuf.
<i>V</i> , has but its natural sound	Viendrez vous me voir vendre?
<i>C</i> final, not preceded by <i>n</i> or <i>r</i> , is pronounced tho' before a consonant	Il faut un pic pour l'ouvrir, sec comme une allumette, sac de papier, suc de citron.
In a few words is nearly as a <i>g</i>	Secondement, ou en second lieu.
It is mute after <i>n</i> or <i>r</i>	Banc de sable, marc d'argent.
And it is likewise mute in	Broc de vin, estomac d'Austruche, tabac d'Espagne, cognac d'Orléans, un Almanach, des lacs de soie.

<i>Q</i> is always followed by <i>u</i> , and is nearly equal to <i>k</i>	Il a reçu le quatorze en quantité du quinquina de la meilleure qualité.
And in these words	Quatre, question, quitter, quotidien, quelqu'un m'a donné quelque chose.
But <i>qu</i> takes the sound of <i>kou</i> in	C'est un quadrupède, aquatique, il a écrit un in-quarto sur la quadrature du cercle, quadrangulaire, quadragesimal, quadragesime, quadrangulaire, équateur, équation, équestre, quinquagenaire, quinquagésime, quinquennal.
Final only in two words	J'ai un coq et lui en a cinq.
But mute before a consonant	Un coq d'Inde et cinq poules.
<i>G</i> is natural before <i>a</i> , <i>o</i> , and <i>u</i>	Guillaume gagne à faire le gouguenard.
<i>t</i> sounds as <i>k</i> in	Il sue sang et eau, c'est un longilot.
It takes the sound of <i>j</i> in	Ce général est une vraie girouette, et dans gémir, girofle, gibier, obligeant, &c.
It is mute in	Signer, signifier, doigt, vingt, legs.
And generally so when final	Long, étang, sang, seing, &c.
<i>X</i> is natural (<i>cs</i>) in	Les coiffeuses taxent le beau sexe.
And somewhat like <i>gs</i> in	Exauser, exiger, exagerer, exact, exiger, exemple, exhiler, exhorter, exhiber, et l'examineur exaspéré.
It has the sound of <i>k</i> before <i>c</i>	Excès, exciter, excellent, exception, &c.
But it is natural (<i>cs</i>) in words derived from Greek or Latin	Styx, sphinx, linx, Alexandre, perfix, Xenophon, Xerxes, &c.
It takes the sound of <i>ss</i> in	De Cadix il se rendit à Bruxelles par Auxere, en soixante jours.
Final before a vowel, as <i>z</i>	Il a mangé deux-cœufs et six huitres, de beaux esprits et de généreux amis.
Mute when final, as in	Aux, eaux, deux, Dietx, &c.
<i>D</i> final before a vowel, as <i>t</i>	Il repond-en furibond à ce grand homme, prend-il le nom de grand orateur?

If <i>r</i> precedes the <i>d</i> , then the <i>r</i> is pronounced and not the <i>d</i>	Ils sont d'accord entre eux.
But it is pronounced as <i>t</i> in	Perd-il, mord-elle, tord-on, et gard-il.
Final, it is generally mute	Nud, verd, muid, pied, &c.
<i>T</i> is natural in	Le tonnerre t'a fait tourner la tête.
And in these finals, <i>tie, n, r</i> ,	Partie, pitié, chrétien, métier, &c.
In verbs, or after an <i>s</i> or <i>x</i>	Sentiez, chantions, bastion, digestion, question, mixtion, &c.
It is pronounced, though final, in	Fat, mat, brut, est, ouest, huit, rapt, sept, Judith, Zenith, Zest.
Before a vowel and <i>h</i> mute	C'est-un parfait homme et ami, il écrit-une fable pour cent-écus, &c.
In subs. ending in <i>tion</i> , as <i>s</i>	L'ambition de cette nation sera la cause de sa destruction, &c.
And in proper names in <i>tien</i>	Le Titien et Diocletien étaient de grands hommes. Domitien, &c.
Likewise in adjectives ending in <i>tial, tiel, tiem, tience, tient, tieux</i> , and their derivatives	Etre impartial est très essentiel; il est patiemment patient, ou la patience même. Les ambitieux sont rarement patients, et dans captieux, factieux, sédi-tieux, &c.
In some foreign names and such, derived from Greek or Latin, ending in <i>tie</i> or <i>mantie</i>	Primatie, prophétie, chiromantie, Dalmatie, &c.
It is mute in the third person plural of verbs. In subs. wherein the <i>t</i> is preceded by <i>n</i> or <i>r</i> , or a vowel with a <i>ˆ</i> accent	Ils entrent en campagne; elles prennent un bon parti; un vent incommode; une mort affligeante; dans une forêt-épaisse; le mat est rompu; c'est un impôt accablant, à vous ôté tout goût exquis.
It is never pronounced in <i>et</i>	Et ils, et elle, et eux, et aux, &c.
<i>H</i> is aspirated in	Ce housard se croit un héros avec sa hallebarde, et il se hâta de gravir la montagne jusqu'au haut.

- But in the derivatives of the word *héros*, and in most words it is mute (vide H, in the Table of Contents)
- Th.* The *h* in *th* is never pronounced in French.
- Z* is natural generally, as in
- It has the sound of *s* in
- L* is natural in
- It is pronounced though final and before a consonant in
- In words having *ille*, the *l* has a liquid sound, as *gli* (or *collier*)
- In these it is not liquid
- It is resolved into *u* in
- It is mute in
- M.** Is natural in these words
- In proper names, is very soft
- Final, it is generally nasal
- Une *héroïne*, *héroïque*, *héroïsme*, *toile et fromage d'Hollande*. Le *Roi* et la *Reine d'Hongrie*, &c.
- La *théorie* du *théâtre* ne vaut pas la *théologie*, ni le *thème*.
- Malgré son *zèle*, il est entre le *ziste* et le *zeste*, &c.
- Il va à *Metz* et puis à *Rhodes*.
- La *Pucelle d'Orléans* *égala*t Achille en valeur. La *selle* est *collée*, &c. Une *illustre illumination*, &c.
- Brutal même envers les dames; il est seul toute la journée; il-y a trop de *sel* dans cette sauce; le *fol* amour; *mol* est spongieux.
- Ce soleil brillant me blesse l'œil; la fille a pillé les anguilles et le fenouil. Il travailla son deuil, &c.
- La ville a un mille et tranquille.
- Col=*cou*, fol=*fo*u, lico=*licou*, mol=*mou*, sol=*sou*.
- Baril de chenil; mil-sept cent; vous avez un outil, un fusil, un gril, du coutil, du persil, et un fenil qui sont bien gentils. Il a un genouil (ou genou) et un sourcil comme mon Filleul. Un verouil (ou verou). Parle-t-il à madame ou à son fils. Ils ont des fils obéissans.
- Menez moi chez ma mère: comme l'homme aux pommes est immobile; allez immédiatement; et dans amnistie, calomnie, hymne, indemnité, somnifère, automnal.
- Sem, Jérusalem, Sélim et Ephraïm.
- Je sais son nom et son surnom; le daim d'Adam a grand' faim.

- It is nasal in the middle of words before *b*, *m*, *n*, and *p*. C'est le parfum du printemps; c'est un emblème d'automne; il condamn^e avec embarras et impatience la comparaison des empires.
- In words formed of the prep. *en*, wherein the *n* hath been changed into *m*, as in On l'emmene emmailloté.
- N* is nasal in Après diner il dit amen à tout.
- It is very soft in *nne*. L'ennemi est anéanti; Etienne ce n'est pas la tienne, c'est la mienne.
- It is nasal (vide p. 8) in Ce vaurien et bien malin, &c.
- In words ending in *on* of several syllables, the final *n* takes the sound of a weak *ng*. De la récréation après diner; de la versification élégante; c'est certain et délicat, charbon ardent.
- Final *n*; when before a vowel it is pronounced as if it was joined to that vowel, On a vu mon ancien ami; un certain événement arrivé à un animal; mettez-en à part; est-on-allez chez vous; on n'en a rien après; veut-on y aller.
- It is mute in the third person plural of verbs ending in *ent*, Ils aiment comme elles aimeraient, &c.
- R* is natural in Il a reçu récemment le reste de la recette.
- It is pronounced, though final, in Cor, amer, car, cher, cancer, désir, hiver, leur, martir, mer, fer, par, pour, saphir, soupir, mettez dans cette cuiller de fer, quelques gouttes d'amer.
- It is also pronounced in the infinitive of verbs ending in *oir*, though before a cons. Avoir le pouvoir, de se mouvoir sans le savoir, le concevoir, ni s'en appercevoir, ou le vouloir.
- Likewise in substantives ending in *oir*, *our*, *eur*, and *oir*, as in Un parloir boisé dans une tour bien bâtie; ce cuir est bien tané; il a une sueur mortelle; l'erreur de ce procureur, guérit le tailleur et le fournisseur de leur terreur.
- It is generally pronounced before a vowel and *h* mute, Il faut lui parler avant de chercher ce plaisir honnête.
- It is mute in infinitives ending in *er*, as Je vais demander d'aller la trouver demain

- And in substantives ending in *er, eir, and ir*, though before a vowel,
- S* is natural in
- Final, in Latin proper names, pronounced though before a consonant,
- And in Latin words introduced into French, as in
- When before, and generally between vowels, it takes the sound of *z*, as in
- It takes likewise the sound of *z* before *b, d, g, j*, and *v*,
- It is mute in
- And mute after *c, f, l, r*, and *q*, because their sounds are very strong, and seldom two final cons. are pronounced,
- Also in the first and second persons in the sing. and pl. of verbs,
- J* has the sound of *je*, or that of the *z* in *glazier* (English)
- K* is not really a French letter; very few words in that language have it; we find but three, which are
- It is used in proper names borrowed from other tongues,
- Ch* has the sound of *sh* in all French words.
- It takes the sound of *k* in words derived from the Greek,
- Il y a du danger à permettre au cordonnier à mettre du fumier au cerisier à son loisir; porter un livre et aller à pîmercredi.
- Susane soyez sage et sachez souffrir.
- Bacchus, Venus, Fabîus, Momus, Iris, Pallas, &c.
- Bis, bolus, calus, committemus, oremus, sinus, et vis.
- Rosette a perdu son fuseau en allant à l'Eglise, elle a été bien aise d'avoir une rose; ils-ont trois-ecus ces hommes là.
- Thisbé, Asdrubal, Esdras, disgrace, transgresser, disjoint transvaser transversal, &c.
- Est, desquels, desquelles, lesquels, lesquelles, et l'*x* dans auxquels, auxquelles.
- Ces sacs ouverts ont des trésors immenses; les chefs invincibles voyent les périls inévitables; des coqs admirables.
- Tu dis que nous marchâmes lorsque vous parlâtes à cette dame, &c.
- Aujourd'hui c'est une jolie journée, &c.
- Kermès, Kirishia, & Kyste.
- Le Kan des Tartares, les Alkalis sont fort en vogue à présent.
- On chargea de chaînes le chevalier chirac, &c.
- Archange, chorographic, archétype, Christ, cœur, chorus, l'écho de la voix des Baccantes retentissait, chaos, chrétien, &c.

<i>Gn.</i> When <i>gn</i> belong to one syllable, it is always liquid, as <i>gni</i> ,	Le vignobles de la champagne et Bourgogne, sont digne d'être seigneur, baignez vous, &c.
But not liquid when divided, The <i>g</i> is mute in	Voila des eaux stagnantes, &c. Signifier, signification, signifié and its derivatives.
<i>O</i> is aspirated in <i>onze</i> , and in <i>onzième</i> , when dates,	De onze il n'en reste que six; de cent il ne m'en est resté que onze; vous en avez onze.
The final cons. in the preceding words, is always mute before the <i>o</i> in <i>onze</i> ,	Tous les onzième du mois, j'irai vous voir vers les onze heures; cela arrive tous les onze siècles, &c.
It is likewise aspirated when substantively used in the adverb <i>oui</i> ,	Lé oui, et les oui.

The consonants may be called the skeleton, whilst the vowels are the muscles, or moving powers. When we survey the inflections of words in the conjugations, we find that the vowels may be changed, without greatly altering the sense. If then we apply this knowledge concerning the elements of speech to the various known languages, we shall find that they resemble each other to a much greater extent than is at first sight apparent; and although a diversity of pronunciation may have greatly altered and distorted these elements, they are still to be traced through every ramification; and in this investigation, much will be found to depend on the varied characters, the vigour, refinement, musical taste, and predilections of different nations. Some nations prefer vocal music, some wind instruments, some love soft, while others prefer the more forcible tones; and thus in the transmission of words, from nation to nation, they undergo a change correspondent with the national character. Thus a strong, vigorous, energetic people will change a soft *dental*, or *labial*, into one more hard, and whenever one nation takes a word from another, and that word should be in either series of *H* or *S*, they may carry it through all the organs.

Examples.

<i>Latin</i>	Salmonis,	Salata,	Serpen-tis.
<i>Italian</i>	Salmonè,	Salata,	Serpente.
<i>Spanish</i>	Salmon,	{ Calada, or Ensalada,	Serpiente.

<i>Portuguese</i>	Salmô,	Salada,	Serpente.
<i>French</i>	Saumen,	Salade,	Serpent.
<i>German</i>	Salm,	Salaet,	Schlange.
<i>Dutch</i>	Salm,	Salaade,	Serpent.
<i>English</i>	Sakmon,	Salad,	Serpent.

In all such words; after a little consideration of the systematical Table (XIV), we shall not find it necessary to seek for their signification in a Dictionary, because we shall find the different organs are every where retained as palatals, labials, and dentals.

This knowledge will greatly assist us in etymology, and etymology greatly facilitates the acquirement of languages.

Other Examples.

<i>Latin</i>	Buffelus,	Camelus,	Cobaltum,	Cuculus.
<i>Italian</i>	Bufalo,	Cammello,	Cobalto,	Cuculo, &c.
<i>Spanish</i>	Bufalo,	Camello,	Cobalto,	Cuco, &c.
<i>Portuguese</i> ...	Bufalo,	Camello,	Cobalto,	Cuco.
<i>French</i>	Buffle,	Chameau,	{ Cobalt, or Cobolt,	Coucou.
<i>German</i>	Büffel,	Cameel,	{ Kobalt, or Kobaltor,	Kukuk.
<i>Danish</i>	Böffel,	Kameel,	Kobold,	Kykkuk.
<i>Swedish</i>	Buffel,	Kamel,	Kobolt,	Gök.
<i>Dutch</i>	Buffel,	Kemel,	Kobald,	Koekoek, &c.
<i>English</i>	Buffalo,	Camel,	Cobalt,	Cuckoo, &c.*

We may select a few striking instances in some other English words, from the German, for example, *licht*, *sicht*, and *lach*. In the first place, we know that no aspirated gutturals are to be found in the English language, and where they occurred, they were either changed into labial aspirations, or they became mute; therefore *licht* became *light*, and *sicht*, *sight*; the *c* being turned into *g*, but both *g* and *h* were mute, because there was a strong final consonant, which was thought sufficient; and it was pronounced *lit* or *la-üt* (according to the scale of sounds). In *lach* the *ch* followed the same rule, it was changed into *gh*, *laugh*; and pronounced, be-

* Vide Le Lexicon, der Natur Geschichte, von Philip Andreas Nemnich, T. U. L. à Hamburg; a work in four volumes, 4to, on Natural History, in which we find a great number of words traced through thirty-two different languages.

cause it was final : there they changed the organ, and took *ph* or *f* for its sound, and pronounced it as if written *laf* or *la ph* ; this was very easily done, for whenever they heard the *ch* pronounced, without paying attention to the formation or articulation of it, they thought they heard *ph*. Other nations, for instance the Russians, have done more, they have passed over two organs at once, that is, from *th* (Θ) to *ph* or *f* (Φ φ) ; and pronounced the Θ of the Greeks as Φ φ.

The Franks, in acquiring their language, did not resort to grammars, but hearing peculiar names given to peculiar objects, &c. and constantly seeing the same objects distinguished by these names, they partly retained them ; for example, they had heard the Romans mention a fine gate, which they called *porta*, they heard them speak of the expense of a gate, *portæ* ; of going to a gate, *portæ* ; of destroying this gate, *portam* ; of going far from it, *portâ* ; of erecting more gates, *portas* ; of those gates, *porturum* ; to or from those gates, *portis*, &c., thus,

1. Port a.	Mur us.	Machin a.	Templ um.	Vin um.
2. Port æ.	Mur i.	Machin æ.	Templ i.	Vin i.
3. Port æ.	Mur o.	Machin æ.	Templ o.	Vin o.
4. Port am.	Mur um.	Machin am.	Templ um.	Vin um.
5. Port â.	Mur o.	Machin â.	Templ o.	Vin o.
6. Port as.	Mur os.	Machin as.	Templ a.	Vin a.
7. Port arum.	Mur orum.	Machin arum.	Templ orum.	Vin orum.
8. Port-is.	Mur is.	Machin is.	Templ is.	Vin is.

French, Porte. Mur, Machine, Temple, Vin.
English, Gate. Mure or Wall, Machine, Temple, Wine.

Number 1 denotes a fine, &c. ; 2, of the expense of a, &c. ; 3, going to a, &c. ; 4, of destroying this, &c. ; 5, of going far from the, &c. ; 6, of erecting more, &c. ; 7, of those, &c. ; 8, to or from those, &c.

The lower classes of society seeing such terminations affixed to each word, and not caring to understand them, rejected them at once, preserving only the body of the words, as *mur*, *machine*, &c. The Italians, Spaniards, &c. followed the example.

The terminations which in Latin formed the declension, were omitted, and in these last words ; so in many derivatives, from the Latin appellatives, the last vowel was changed, and a great part of the original word remained. The same took place also equally with substantives and adjectives as with verbs, as will be seen hereafter. When they had thus curtailed the terminations which

formed the declension, they had to replace them by little words taken from the pronoun *il* (he), and the preposition *à* (to)—Example.

Il and *à*.

Il-le, the *le* gave the French article *le*, *la*, *les*, (the), (from which other modern languages derive their articles also); *le* is for the masculine, *la* for the feminine, and *les* for the plural; *à* and *de*, (to, of, or from); *à* (to), the little stroke upon the *à* denotes the part of the *d* which has been cut off thus, *a/d*. The *à* is the mark of accession, approximation, or going towards. The *de* (of or from), is the mark of separation, going from, or receding.

When those little words came in contact together, which occurred very frequently, they resolved them into one—Ex. *à-le* became *au** (to the), *de-le*, *du* (of or from the); *à-les*, *aux* (to the, plur.) *de-les*, *des*, (of or from the, plur.), *de-eux*, *d'eux* (of or from they or them), &c.—Ex. *du mont*, *des hommes*, &c.; but when separated, as *de tout le mont*, *de tous les hommes*, &c., they must be written at length.

Whenever the *le* or *de* comes before a word beginning with a vowel or *h* not aspirated, it is replaced by an (*'*), as *l'enfant*, &c. *l'homme*, &c.

The *l* in the words *le* and *les*, followed a rule which was common to the French genius, that is, to have resolved the *l* into *u*, which will be further illustrated; the English in many instances followed the example, as in *chalk*, *talk*, *walk*, &c., which they pronounced as if written *chauk*, *tau*k, *wau*k. The plural was formed by adding an *s* to the end of a word; this was more general in the English language than in the French, because if there was an *s*, *x*, or *z*, as for Ex. in *sens* (sense), *les sens* (senses), *fauz* (scythe), *les fauz* (scythes), *nez* (nose), *les nez* (noses), &c.; in such words the French did not admit of a second *s*, while in *dress*, *dresses*; *fox*, *foxes*; *size*, *sizes*, the English added a second *s*.

The French do not pronounce the final *s*, except when it stands before a vowel or *h* mute, as in *les mers* (seas), *les mères* (mothers), *les hommes* (men), *les enfans* (children), &c.; in the first and

* So natural is it to fall into what may be called a mistake, that French children will (and children are often greater analysts than many philosophers, for they follow exactly the lessons of nature) use such a mode of expression in, *J'ai mal à le doigt*, for *J'ai mal au doigt*, (I have a pain in my finger).

second words it is pronounced as if written *lé-mér*, in the third *lé-z-ôm*, and in the fourth *lé-z-anfan*, &c.

Un and *une* (à or an) are indefinite articles, that do not admit of a plural, except when they are cardinal numbers, as *un* (one), *deux-uns* (two ones) for the masculine, and *deux-unes* for the feminine.

TABLE XVI.

Of Articles, Particles, &c.

Le, la, l', les, (the) : *un, une*, (a or an) : *à*, (to) : *de* (of or from) : *à-le=au, à la, à l', à-les=aux* (to the) : *d'un, d'une* (of or from a or an) : *De-la=du, de la, de l', de les=des*, (of or from the or some).
à de, à du, à de la, à de l', à des, (to some, any, many, several).

It was peculiar to the genius of the French language, as we have before remarked, to abbreviate the words, and heighten the sounds as much as possible, particularly in such words as they have derived from the Latin, which will be seen in the following examples.

It was very easy for the Latins, when they had taken *re* for their infinitive, to add to it *a, e, and i*.

-re,	-re	-re.
are,	ere,	ire.

It has been already observed, that the consonants are either weak, strong, aspirated, or hissing; the letters of the alphabet are used by all nations, but they change the pronunciation according to their respective genius and national character. The language of one people abounds with weak letters, others with strong, some with gutturals and aspirations, or else with hissing letters, &c.

The Latin words *mare, chare, appellare*, and *amare*, in French are *mer, cher, appeller*, and *aimer*. In the first place the words were abbreviated by curtailing the final *e*; afterwards the *a* was heightened into *e*; hence *mer, cher, &c.*

This rule was invariable, and affected both verbs and substantives; thus, the *are* became *er*, as in the following examples: *are*; here the *are* was curtailed of its final *e*, thus *ar/e*; *ar* then remained: the *a* was next heightened into *e*, hence *er* remained for all verbs in the first conjugation taken from the Latin first in *are*. Instead of taking the above second *ere*, we shall take *ire*,

and it followed the same rule, the final *e* was curtailed, and the *i* being indivisible, could not be changed, and thus for *ire* they had *ir*, as in *finire, finir; venire, venir, &c. &c.*

In the second conjugation, which is *ere*, if on the above principle the final *e* had been curtailed, *er* would have remained, which would have been the same termination as that of the first conjugation; if the *e* had been heightened into *i*, the conjugation of *ir* would have appeared; and in that case they would have been in danger of losing a whole conjugation; this inconvenience, however, was obviated, as the genius of the French language required that the sound or word should be contracted. They were therefore driven to another expedient, and that was, to suppress the *e* before the *re*, thus *perdere* became *perdre, &c.* This formed a conjugation immediately derived from the Latin *ere*. There were some verbs, that when the *e* was taken from before the *re*, had certain letters which could not remain: when the consonant preceding the *re* could be pronounced with it, then it was regular; but if it happened to be such a consonant as could not be pronounced without the intervention of a vowel or sound, then such words were naturally forced into another form; and this was the origin of what are improperly called *irregular verbs*, which always became regular in those tenses where an intermediate vowel was placed—Ex. The verb *valere*, according to the above rule, first became *valre*; but the genius of the French language would not admit of certain letters to come in contact with each other; such were, *l* and *r*, *l* and *s*, *l* and *t*, *n* and *r*, *s* and *r*, *s* and *t*, *v* and *s*, and sometimes *v* and *r*. Consequently, either the one or the other was dispensed with. The *r* must have remained; it was characteristic of the infinitive and future: the *l* was also necessary in that word, and was therefore retained; to connect them, a vowel was placed between them; it should have been *e*, but if that had been done, the conjugation would have been lost; the intermediate vowel sound which they have selected for that purpose, was *oi*, which was a general substitute for the Latin *e*, both in verbs and in nouns—Ex. *me* of the Latin became *moi, tres, trois; lex, loi, rex, roi, &c.* After which example, where *e* could not remain, *oi* was substituted for it, and therefore *valere* became *valoir*, for the infinitive only. From this termination, grammarians make a distinct conjugation, but this does not appear to be quite correct, for all such verbs will be found to differ; such only following the same course as have one common origin; for Ex. *voir, avoir, devoir, recevoir.*

It has been already demonstrated, that the infinitive moods of the Latin, ending in *are, ere, and ire*, produced the French *er, re,*

30 ORIGIN, FORMATION, AND GENIUS

and *ir*; the first and last were both formed by curtailing the final *e*; afterwards we find an infinitive formed in *oir*; it has likewise been shown how this was produced, though, strictly speaking, it should not have been considered or received as a (new) conjugation, for no tense or person is formed from *oir*; it is nothing more than the *e* changed into *oi*, for the infinitive mood alone.

By attentively comparing different languages, and particularly the Latin and French, it will readily be seen how much the one is derived from the other, and how very materially the study of the French and Latin facilitate the acquisition of other languages.

To those persons who are not acquainted with the Latin language we must observe, that *mus* is the termination of the first person plural (we); they place before it the character of the conjugation, and it becomes *amus*, *emus*, *imus*. In French, the first person plural has been obtained by rejecting the vowel, thus *m-s*; this gives to the *m* a nasal sound equal to *n*, as in *non*, *nom*, *noms*, &c., which have all the sound of *non*; therefore *ms* being pronounced *ns*, was at length written *so*; and instead of *a*, *e*, and *i*, one vowel was taken in common for the whole of them, and that was *o*, which was placed before *ns*—Ex. *ons*, (for *we*). In Latin the second person plural is *itis*, as *âtis*, *etis*, *itis*; the same principle that directed the French to abbreviate the former person, induced them to pursue the same method here; they suppressed the *i*, and *ts* remained, which is equal to *z*, and *e* was taken for *a*, *e*, and *i*; hence *ex* (for *you*). The third person plural of the Latin is *nt*, which is retained in French, but not pronounced,* and for *ant*, *ent*, and *int*, *ent* alone was taken.

Thus we find the distinct character of the three persons in the plural, *ons*, *ex*, and *ent*, which we shall find observed in most tenses, and each tense will be found distinguished by some characteristic letter immediately preceding it: as for the imperfect tense, we have *i*—Example, *ions*, *iez*, and *aient*;†

* The reason why the French do not pronounce the *nt* of the third person plural, is, no doubt, because they cannot make any alteration, consequently they render it mute.

† The *ai* is placed instead of *i*, whenever the *i* in the tenses of the imperfects precedes what is not pronounced. This *ai* should strictly be *oi*; but in order as much as possible to facilitate the pronunciation, which ought to be considered of the first importance, we have adopted Voltaire's orthography, which appears to be generally received in France. Vide (les Journaux), the differer works, &c.

and for the future, the character of *r*, Example, *rons*, *rez*, and *ront*.*

There is a tense, which is combined of these last two, commonly called the *Conditional*; but is really the *Future Imperfect*, answering to the English would, could, should, and might: *would*, for instance, implies a thing intended to be done, but in consequence of something preventing its execution, it is imperfect; *could*, announces the possibility of doing a thing, but dependant on the caprice of the person; *should*, implies that the thing ought to have been performed, or some excuse offered in extenuation; whilst *might*, denotes the full power of performing a thing, but withheld from various motives: all this is easily comprehended by an Englishman, but the application of it is difficult to be understood by a foreigner, for want of such explanation.

This tense is marked as before observed by *r* and *i*, as *riens*, *riez*, and *raient*.

Another tense is the *Present* of the *Subjunctive*, (differing very little from the *Present* of the *Indicative*,) the first and second persons plural, are equal to the *Imperfect tense*, but the third person is the same, as that of the *Present* of the *Indicative* (*ent*) Ex. *ions*, *iez*, and *ent*.

The character of the *Imperfect Subjunctive* is, *ss*, placed before the *Present*—Ex. *ssions*, *ssiez*, *ssent*. There is another tense to be considered, called the *Preterite*, or *Preterperfect*; in which tense all the persons plural are derived from *mus*, *stis*, and *rent*; the vowels of which were changed into *e*, and their first person is *mes*, the second *tes*, formerly written *stes*, but as the *s*, before the *t*, was not sounded, it was dropped altogether, and a circumflex placed over the vowel, preceding the *t*, which denotes the absence of an *s*; the *rent* is kept without any alteration;—in these terminations, neither *es* nor *ent* are pronounced.

The tense called *Imperative*, will be found curtailed; it is derived from the Latin *impero*, I command; but no one, in a rigid point of view, can command *himself*. With respect to a third person, it is evident that no verbal intercourse can be held with an *absentee*, and that the persons, which grammarians have so liberally

* The *e*, in the *ront*, of the future, is changed into *o*, because the whole tense is taken from the present of the indicative of the auxiliary verb *avoir*; as *j'ai*, *tu as*, *il a*, *nous avons*, *vous avez*, and *ils ont*; they merely place the *r*, which alone is the character of the future, before the *ai*, *as*, *a*, *ons*, *ez*, and *ont*, which gives *rai*, *ras*, *ra*, *rons*, *rez*, and *ront*.

bestowed on this mood, belong to the Subjunctive (which will be farther explained in its proper place), as the conjunction *que*, which is inseparable from it, fully evinces.

With respect to the singular of all the tenses, they will be found very simple and easy; for the *Present*, we have either *s*, or *e*; *s*, or *es*; *t*, or *e*: For the *Imperfect*, *ais*, *aie*, and *ait*. For the *Future*, we have *vrai*, *ras*, and *ra*. For the *Future Imperfect*, *rais*, *raie*, and *rait*. The *Subjunctive Present* is *e*, *es*, and *e*. The *Subjunctive Imperfect* is *sse*, *sses*, and *'t*. For the *Preterite* it is *s*, or *ai*; *s*, or *as*; and *t*, or *a*.

The whole of this, for greater perspicuity, is displayed in the following

TABLE XVII.

Of the Terminations of every French Verb.

The Latin Infinitives,	<i>are,</i>	<i>ere,</i>	<i>ire,</i>	give.
The French Infinitives,	<i>er,</i>	<i>(re and oir), ir.</i>		

Moods and Tenses.	Singular.			Plural.		
	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
1. Present Indicative,	<i>e, or s,</i>	<i>es, or s,</i>	<i>e, or t.</i>	<i>ons,</i>	<i>éz,</i>	<i>ent.</i>
2. Imperfect,	<i>ais,</i>	<i>ais,</i>	<i>ait.</i>	<i>ions,</i>	<i>iez,</i>	<i>aient.</i>
3. Future,	<i>rai,</i>	<i>ras,</i>	<i>ra'.</i>	<i>rons,</i>	<i>rez,</i>	<i>ront.</i>
4. Future Imperfect,	<i>rais,</i>	<i>rais,</i>	<i>rait.</i>	<i>rions,</i>	<i>riez,</i>	<i>raient.</i>
5. Subjunctive Pres.	<i>e,</i>	<i>es,</i>	<i>e.</i>	<i>ions,</i>	<i>iez,</i>	<i>ent.</i>
6. Subjunctive Imp.	<i>'sse,</i>	<i>'sses,</i>	<i>'t.</i>	<i>'ssions,</i>	<i>'ssiez,</i>	<i>'ssent.</i>
7. Preterite,	<i>ai, or s,</i>	<i>as, or s,</i>	<i>a, or t.</i>	<i>'mes,</i>	<i>'tes,</i>	<i>'rent.</i>

Participles past, *eu* (had), *été*, (been), *é*, *u*, and *i*, (ed.)

Participles active or present, *ant* and *ante*, when adj. (ing.)

The *e*, *es*, and *e*, of the present Indicative singular, are for all verbs in the conjugation of *er*. The *s*, *s*, and *t*, (of the same mood) are for the others; but the character of the third person in all conjugations, should have a *t*; it is taken from the Latin: here it will be seen that the *t* has, by error of orthography, been dropped, because it was not pronounced, when the nominative preceded the verb; but when it was placed after the verb, it was restored: Ex. *il aime*, (he loved); *aima-t-il*, (did he love); *il mourra*, (he will or shall die); *mourra-t-il*, (will or shall he die); *il a*, (he has); *a-t-il*, (has he); *on a*, (one, they &c. have); *a-t-on*, (have they, &c.); *il parle*, (he speaks); *parle-t-il*, (does he speak), &c.

The *rai*, *ras*, and *ra*, in the future singular, as *j'aimerai*, tu *aimeras*, il ou elle *aimera*, may be observed to be nothing more than *j'ai à aimer*, tu *as à aimer*, il *a à aimer*; every where retaining the infinitive *aimer*, and transposing the *ai*, *as*, and *a*, so as to abridge the whole.

For the more easy acquirement of the Table of Terminations, which it is of the utmost importance to be familiar with (since the knowledge of conjugation depends thereon), we shall show a new and simple method of proceeding. Let the learner suppose himself to be only acquainted with the present of the indicative—Ex.

e, or *s*, *es*, or *s*, *e*, or *t*, *ons*, *ez*, *ent*.

Let him add the *i* for the imperfect, before what is pronounced, and *ai* before what is mute; for the future let him only take the *r*, and place it before the plural; if the future imperfect, or conditional is required, he must combine the *i* with the *r*, or the *ai* with the *r*, and place it before the present; whereas if the subjunctive present be required, he must preserve the three first persons of the singular, and the third of the plural—Ex. *e*, *es*, *e*, and *ent*, as they are, but place the *i* before the first and second persons plural, as *ions*, *iez*.

The character of the subjunctive imperfect being *ss*, (as said before), it is placed before the present of the Subjunctive. As for the preterite, it has been already demonstrated how it was obtained.

In order to acquire, more perfectly the Table of the Terminations, let the learner, on a slate or paper, copy the first line of Table XVIII.—Ex. *e*, or *s*, *es*, or *s*, *e*, or *t*, *ons*, *ez*, *ent*, adding to it, in rotation, the characters which denote each tense, as they are there represented until he has accomplished the whole correctly, and in order to impress it more strongly on his memory, so that he may bear it in his mind, without the assistance of the Table, the following method is recommended, it having been generally found greatly to facilitate the object;—vide Table XIX.

Example, draw eight horizontal lines, equally distant from each other, cross these by ten perpendicular lines at equal distances. In the first column of squares, write the initial letters of each mood and tense. In the second, place numbers answering for the tenses. At the head of each succeeding column place No. 1, for the first person, 2, for the second, and 3, for the third person singular, and the same for the plural. Number the squares or not, as may be thought fit; then, by way of exercise, fill up any of the squares, with the termination of its respective tenses; for instance, supposing we take the first person singular of the imperfect square 21, *s*, of course, is first to be placed, then the character of the im-

perfect, for the singular, being *ai*, is to be annexed, thus *ai-s*. Again, suppose we wished to have the second person singular of the *future* square 32, first *as* is to be put, and *r*, being the character of the future, is to be annexed to it. If the third person singular of the *future imperfect* be required, square 43, *t* must be placed first, then *ai* the character of the imperfect, as *ai-t*, and lastly, the character of the future, which is *r*, thus *r-ai-t* (*rait*.) If, on the contrary, we desire the first person plural of the *subjunctive present*, square 51, it will be found the same as the first person plural of the *imperfect*, thus *ions*. If the second person plural of the *subjunctive imperfect*, square 62, *iez* is first to be placed, then the character of the subjunctive being *ss*, is affixed, thus *ssiez*. Next if we take the third person plural of the *preterite* square 73, *rent* is to be written, it being retained from the Latin, as before exemplified. Pursue the same, or a similar plan, in different directions, until the squares are completely filled.

TABLE XVIII.

Pres.	e, or s,	es, or s,	e, or t.	ons,	ez,	ent.
Imp.	ai—,	ai—,	ai—	i—,	i—,	ai—.
Fut.	rai—,	ra—,	ra—	r—,	r—,	ro—.
Fut. Imp.	rai—,	rai—,	rai—	ri—,	ri—,	rai—.
Subj. Pres.	e,	e—,	e.	i—,	i—,	—.
Subj. Imp.	ss—,	ss—,	t.	ss—,	ss—,	ss—.
Pret.	ai, or —,	as, or —,	a, or —.	mes,	tes,	r—.

TABLE XIX.

		1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
P.	1.	11. e, or s,	12. es, or s,	13. e, or t.	11. ons,	12. ez,	13. ent.
I.	2.	21. ai-s,	22.	23.	21.	22.	23.
F.	3.	31.	32. r-as,	33.	31.	32.	33.
F. I.	4.	41.	42.	43. r-ai-t.	41.	42.	43.
S. P.	5.	51.	52.	53.	51. i-ons,	52.	53.
S. I.	6.	61.	62.	63.	61.	62. ss-iez,	63.
Pret.	7.	71.	72.	73.	71.	72.	73. r-ent.

The compound tenses are formed by adding to the above tenses the past and active participles, as *eu*, (had); *été*, (been); *ant*, (ing) and *é*, *u*, or *i*, (ed.) The whole whereof will be clearly demonstrated in the verb *avoir*, which should be learned before the pupil attempts any thing further, (if he be desirous to pursue a rational system.) The above are the terminations of all conjugations; the only irregularity of these verbs, (termed irregular) depends on the nature of certain letters, which precede the terminations.*

The above Tables (equally important with those of sounds, &c.), which contain the terminations of every verb in the French language, will not only be useful to the learner as *memoranda*, but also a *shield* to guard his orthography; it will enable him to conjugate any verb; &c. he will not be confined to the mere conjugation of verbs, but he may likewise dissect them at his option, wherever he encounters them; a few examples will better illustrate their real value, and show how necessary it will be for the learner to become a perfect master of them; for instance, suppose we open the first French book at hand, and meet with the following

Examples.

Donn- <i>ez</i> ,	apport- <i>e-r-ez</i> ,	all- <i>ons</i> ,	portâ- <i>mes</i> ,	din- <i>é</i> .
Au- <i>r-i-ez</i> ,	parl- <i>ais</i> ,	se- <i>rai</i> ,	voul- <i>u</i> ,	fin- <i>i</i> .
Dans- <i>ai-t</i> ,	Dans- <i>e-r-ai-t</i> ,	Dans- <i>e-r-a-i-e-n-t</i>		
Plant- <i>ai-t</i> ,	Plant- <i>e-r-ai-t</i> ,	Plant- <i>e-r-a-i-e-n-t</i>		
Vend- <i>ai-t</i> ,	Vend- <i>r-ai-t</i> ,	Vend- <i>---r-a-i-e-n-t</i>		
Recev- <i>ai-t</i> ,	Recev- <i>r-ai-t</i> ,	Recev- <i>---r-a-i-e-n-t</i>		
Sort- <i>ai-t</i> ,	Sort- <i>i-r-ai-t</i> ,	Sort- <i>i-r-a-i-e-n-t</i>		
		char. of the Future.	char. of the Imperfect.	char. of the 3d. Person.
		char. of the Plural.		
		char. of the Conjugation.		

* If we have retained that form of infinitive, termed a Conjugation (which should be considered as an infinitive only), it must be understood so retained, from a motive of respect for the general acceptance, and not from a conviction of its correctness.

The learner will clearly perceive in the above examples, that the knowledge of the tenses of every verb, is acquired by curtailing character after character, beginning with the end of the word: thus, in *donn-ex*, we only find *ex* belonging to the Table; it must be the second person plural in the present of the indicative. In *apport-e-r-ex*, we find *ex* the second person plural, next *r* a future; the *e*, which is the sign of the conjugation in *er*, therefore it must be the second person plural of the future; curtail as far as the *r* only, it will give the infinitive, *apporter*. In *all-ons*, we have but one character, which is the first person plural of the present indicative. In *portâ-mes*, the *mes* shows the first person plural of the preterite. In *din-é*, we find *é*; it must be a past participle, answering to the English (ed) *dined*. In *au-r-i-ex*, we first have *ex*, which is a second person plural; secondly an *i* imperfect; next an *r* a future, which combined, will give a second person plural of the future imp- (or conditional.) *Parl-ais* must be either a first or second person singular of the imperfect. *Se-rai* is evidently the first person singular of the future. *Vou-lu*, and *fin-i*, are mere past participles, similar to the above *diné*.

Dans-ai-t, *plant-ai-t*, &c. are third persons singular of the imp. *Dans-e-r-ai-t*, &c. are third persons in the singular of the future imp., with the character of their different infinitives. Lastly in *Dans-e-r-a-i-e-n-t*, &c. we may find enough in this word alone, to show the nature of proceeding with every verb, that is, first curtail the *t*, say a third person, *n*, a plural, *i*, an imperfect, *r*, a future, and what precedes the *r* will give the infinitive; where there is no vowel before the *r*, place *e* after it; observing first whether the consonant be allowed to remain; if not, we must place between, *oi*, for the infinitive, as in *recevraien-t*, which makes *recevoir*. Such operations however cannot offer the least difficulty, provided the learner has attentively read the preceding pages.

From what has already been adduced, it will readily be perceived, that a philosophical feeling preceded the formation of languages, and certain fundamental laws impellèd words into their various modifications, which are found in the very nature of the letters themselves, governing the action of our organs of speech, in the formation of intelligible, articulate sounds—for Ex. we shall reiterate the verb *valoir*, and afterwards several others.

The form of *valoir* could not give the future, because every infinitive mood must be found regular, before the futures could be established. The regular infinitive was *valre*, and as *r* was indispensable, they should have parted with the *l*; but they observed what the *l* became in other words, and they found (as before men-

tioned), that it was resolved into *u*—Ex. *cala*, became *chaux*, (chalk) pronounced *chauk*; *alter*, *autre*, (another); *altare*, *autel*, (an altar.)

Saltare, *sauter*, (to leap,) &c. &c. Thus from *valre*, they would have had *vaure*, after the above rule; but every verb requiring to be strongly expressive, as a word of action, *vaure* was considered too weak, and therefore whenever they met with such words, they strengthened them with a *dental*, either a *d*, or a *t*, and *vaure* became *vandre*; *minor*, first became *moindre*, then by the same rule, *moindre*; (less); *ceniris*, *cendre*; *pulvere*, *poudre*; &c. In *vandre*, they cut off the character of the infinitive, which is *re*; as *vaud-re*, and placed *rai*, *ras*, *ra*, *rons*, *rez*, and *ront*, to the *vaud*; the futures then were regularly established. The present tense may have been taken from the Latin *valet*, shortened by cutting off the *e*, and resolving the *l* into *u*; thus, *vaut* for the third person, and *vaur* for the first and second; but they have been no doubt formed from the infinitive, for which a very strong reason can be assigned; they took the verb *valoir*, and curtailed the termination of the infinitive, *val* remained, which was the substance or root of the verb; to which, if *s*, *s*, and *t*, were added (the characteristics of the persons singular), it would have been *vals*, and *valt*; but as *l*, and *s*, and *l*, and *t*, could not in that place come in contact with each other, the *l* was resolved into *u*, thus *vaur* and *vaut* remained; but in every such case, the *s* became *x*, after the diphthongs, *au*, *eu*, and sometimes *ou*; as for instance in *cheval*, the plural would have been *chevals*, where *l* and *s*, could not remain together; but *s* being the character of the plural, *l* was resolved into *u* (or omitted); hence *chevaux*. When a vowel followed the *l*, instead of a consonant, the *l* re-appeared, as in *vaur*, *valons*, and *valez*; *vaut*, *valent*; *chevaux*, *chevalier*; *chapeau*, *chapelier*; &c. &c. Remark, that in the *subjunctive present*, where a great emphasis was laid on the verb, the *a* was naturally changed into *ai*, and the *l* doubled, as, *que je vaille*, *que tu vailles*, *qu'il vaille*; but when the word was divided into two or more syllables, it remained *valions*, *valiez*; the emphasis again returned in *qu'il valient*, it being but one syllable, as the *ent* was mute.

We find that *valoir*, when duly considered, is not so irregular, as generally represented, for all the remaining parts are conjugated regularly, as there is only the infinitive, which is *valoir*. Correctly speaking, such verbs should be termed, neither regular nor irregular, but regulated; since their seeming irregularity, was the consequence of the very nature of the letters, which commanded the whole genius of the language.

In the following examples, it will be seen in what manner verbs and substantives &c. were derived from the Latin into French, vide 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5.

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
habere,	avere,	habent,	habui,	habes.
-abere,	av-re,	-abent,	-abui,	-abes.
avere,	avr-	avent,	avui,	aves.
av-re,	aur-	av-nt,	a-ui,	av-s.
avoir,	aurai, &c.	aunt,	au,	a-s.
avoir,	aurais, &c.	ont,	eu,	as.

1. When the Latin verb *habere*, was to be converted into French, the *h*, not being sounded, was omitted; the *b* changed into *v*, and the verb being of the conjugation in *ere*, the *e* before the *r* was rejected, and then its substitute *oi* took its place, and the final *e* of course was curtailed; and in this manner the French verb became *avoir*, for the infinitive only.

2. The *futures* were taken from *avere*, which became *avre*, the final *e* was dropped, and the *v* changed into *u*, then the *ai*, *ais*, &c. were annexed to *aur*; hence *aurai*, *aurais*, &c.

3. The third person plural, *ont*, was derived from *habent*, the *h* was dropped, the *b* changed into *v*, the *e* omitted, the *v* changed into *u*, and *au* having the same sound as *o*, was at length written so, and thus it became *ont*.

4. The participle *eu*, from *habui*, was formed after the same rule, the *h*, dropped, the *b*, changed into *v*, the *v* into *u*, the *e* rejected, and the *a* heightened into *e*; hence *eu*.

5. *Habes*, produced *as*, in like manner, but since *v* and *s* could not come together, the *v* was dropped, and *as* alone remained.

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.
esse,	essere,	ess-re,	es-re,	estre,	être.

The verb *être* was derived from the Latin *esse*, No. 1, through the Italian *essere*, 2, being the conjugation in *ere*, the *e* was consequently omitted, 3, one *s* of which, was first dropped, and *esre*, equally with *vaure*, &c. (before exemplified,) being found too weak, was strengthened with a dental, *t* was here preferred; 5; but the *s* before the *t*, after a time not being pronounced, it was rejected altogether, and a circumflex was placed over the preceding vowel, vide 6.

The *futures* of the verb *être*, are, *serai*, *seras*, *sera*, *serons*, *serex*,

seront, serais, &c. In these words it will be evident that the words *serai, seras, &c.* are not what many have considered them to be (*serai &c. étant*), *serai* by itself is a future; it is the *ser* (of the Spanish or Italian *es-ser-e*) with *ai, &c.* (of the auxiliary *avoir*) equal to *ai à ser*, with the personal pronoun *je*; thus, *j'ai-à-ser*, (I have to be); *tu as-à-ser*, *il a-à-ser*, *nous avons-à-ser*, *vous avez-à-ser*, *ils ont-à-ser*, given in a more limited sense by transposing the *ai, &c.* after the *ser*, and omitting the preposition *à*—Example, *serai, seras, sera, serons, serez, seront*; the same with *serais, &c.*

With respect to other verbs, those generally classed as the most irregular, will, according to the Table of Terminations, be found the most easy to be understood; as for instance, the verb *rire* (to laugh), has not a single tense irregular; because *rire*, cutting off the *re*, thus *ri-re*, leaves *ri*, which is the verb, and if applied to the Table will form all the tenses. The verb *suivre*, following the same rule of curtailing the *re*, thus *suiv-re*, there remains *suiv* for the singular present, as *v* and *s*, *v* and *t*, cannot come in contact together, the *v* must be dropped, but it is retained throughout the other tenses. In the *Subjunctive Imperfect*, and *Preterite*, where, meeting with an *s*, it naturally takes an *i*, thus, *suivisse, &c.*, *suivis, &c.*, and the *i* is only retained for the participle (*suivi*).

Concludëre.	Vendëre.	Punire.
Conclud-re.	Vend-re.	Punir-.
Conclu-re.	Vendre.	Puni-rai, &c.
Conclu-rai, &c.	Vend-rai, &c.	Puni-s, s, t.
Conclu-s, s, t.	Vend-s, s.	Puni-ss-ons, &c.
Conclu-ons, &c.	Vend-ons, &c.	Puni-ss-ais, &c.
Conclu-e, &c.	Vend-e, &c.	Puni-ss-e, &c.
Conclu-sse, &c.	Vend-i-sse, &c.	Puni-sse, &c.
Conclu-s, &c.	Vend-i-s, &c.	Puni-s, &c.
Conclu.	Vendu.	Puni.

It must always be very gratifying to every learner, to be able, like the *wind*, to dissipate the *clouds* which obscure the path of knowledge from his eye.

Let us therefore first of all take the easiest *path*, and follow with nature* the steps which she prescribes to rise to knowledge, and without which no one can succeed.

* Who will the lowest stoop to nature, will with her the higher rise.

The verb *conclure* is maintained by all to be irregular; it is derived from the Latin verb *concludere*; and the verbs *vendre* and *punir*, as being regular, which are derived from the Latin verbs *vendere* and *punire*—vide Ex. If we take the infinitive *conclure*, and curtail only what is the character of the infinitive, *conclu* will remain; which is the verb or root: when we affix to it the given terminations, no such thing as irregularity can present itself. Whereas, if we take the infinitives *vendre* and *punir*, and curtail their characters thus, *vend* and *puni*; when we affix to them the terminations for the former, an *i* must be introduced in the subjunctive, imperfect, and preterite, as well as *x* for the past participle. In the latter verb, *punir*, there are two *s*'s introduced for the tenses, where a vowel occurs, which (if it were not for the interposition of *que*) would create confusion with the present and imperfect of the indicative with those of the subjunctive. From whence, and for what reason those two *s*'s (*ss*) are introduced, we find no reason given; the infinitive from which it is derived shows none, nor does it in any verbs of the same nature, as *bâtir* gives *bâtissons*, &c. All of which notwithstanding can be easily accounted for, that is, when it is known what letters cannot, or are not suffered to come in contact, or without undergoing such laws as the several *organs* prescribe. The whole will, in the course of this work, be clearly and gradually elucidated.

Resolvère.	Molère.	Bibère.
Resolv-re.	Mol-re.	Bib-re.
Resol-re.	Mou-re.	Bi-re.
Resou-re.	Moudre.	Boire.
Resoudre.	Moud-rai, &c.	Boi-rai, &c.
Resoud-rai, &c.	Mou-s-s-t.	Boi-s, s, t.
Resou-s, s, t.	Moul-ons, &c.	Buv-ons, &c.
Resolv-ons, &c.	Moul-e, &c.	Boiv-e, &c.
Resolv-e, &c.	Moulu-sse, &c.	Bu-sse, &c.
Resolu-sse, &c.	Moulu-s, &c.	Bu-s, &c.
Resolu-s, &c.	Moulu.	Bu.
Resolu.		

The verbs *resolvère*, *molère*, and *bibère*, give the French verbs *resoudre*, *moudre*, and *boire*. First, the *e* in the *ere* of each verb was omitted; secondly, the *v* was dropped, and the *l* resolved into *u*; thus *resoure*, which word not being thought of sufficient force, was strengthened by a *d* (a dental), thus *resoudre* was formed for the infinitive and futures: for the present of the indicative, in

which tense the *r* was not necessary, it was dispensed with, and its dental naturally followed it; thus, *resou-s*, *resou-s*, and *resou-t*; but the *l* and the *v* must reappear, whenever, instead of a consonant, a vowel presents itself—Ex. *resolv-ons*, *ex*, *ent*, &c.; *resolv-e-es*, &c.; but for the subjunctive imperfect and preterite, where consonants recur, should the *v* be dropped and the *l* resolved into *u*, there would be no difference between the tenses; this however was easily prevented by changing the *v* into *u*, which was frequently done, even by the Romans; the French had therefore for their subjunctive imperfect, preterite, and participle past, *resolu*; vide Ex. The verb *molère* follows the above rules, observing only, that the *ou*, when once established, was retained throughout the tenses for the sake of softness and sweetness of sound.

In the verb *bibère*, the *b* was dropped, the *e* changed into (that general substitute) *oi*, whenever the emphasis was on the syllable, thus, *bois*, *bois*, *boit*, and *boivent*; but, as before observed, when divided the *v* or *b* (which were equally labials) reappeared, and the *oi* was changed into *u*, in preference to retaining the *i*, which sound was thought inconsistent with the sense of the word; hence *buvons*, *buvex*, *buvais*, &c.; the subjunctive present followed the same rule where the emphasis was not on the first syllable—Ex. *boive*, *boives*, *boive*, *buvions*, *buviez*, and *boivent*. For the subjunctive imperfect, preterite, and participle past, the *u* alone was retained, or rather the *v* was changed into *u*, and the first *u* dismissed; the *v* was converted, because the *v* and *s* could not be pronounced when in contact, therefore *bu* was obtained for the above tenses.

Mettre.	Prehendre.	Scribere.
Mett-re.	Prehend-re.	-crib-re.
Mett-rai, &c.	Pre—ndre.	écri-re.
Met-s, s.	Prend-rai, &c.	écri-rai, &c.
Mett-ons, &c.	Prend-s, s.	écri-s, s, t.
Mett-e, &c.	Pren-ons, &c.	écriv-ons, &c.
Mi-sse, &c.	Prenn-e, &c.	écriv-e, &c.
Mi-s, &c.	Pri-sse, &c.	écriv-i-sse, &c.
Mis.	Pri-s, &c.	écriv-i-s, &c.
	Pris.	écrit.

The French verb *mettre* was derived from the Italian verb *mettere*, and the verbs *prendre* and *écrire* were derived from the Latin verbs *prehendere* and *scribere*. In the present of the indicative in the verb *mettre*, one *t* was dropped, and as the word still retains a

* it served for the third person, and was preserved, no doubt, for that purpose; in the subjunctive imperfect, the *e* was heightened into *i*, which, if that had not been done here, it would have confounded *misse* (might put) with *la messe* (mass); vide Ex. In the verb *prehendĕre*, the French met with an aspiration, which they were by no means partial to, and much less so in the middle of a word; they therefore naturally rejected it, and to avoid a double *e* (ee) the *e* was dismissed with the *h*, hence *prendre*, &c. In the plural of the present tense, and before a vowel, the *d* was dropped. In the subjunctive present the *n* is doubled, the emphasis being on the syllable—Ex. *prenne*, *prennes*, *prenne*, and *prennent*; when divided, *prenions*, *preniez*. For the subj. imp. pret. and part. past, the *n* was dispensed with, and the *e* was heightened into *i*, thus, *pri*; vide Example.

In the verb *ĕcrire*, it may be observed that an unusual liberty was taken, by dropping the *s* and substituting an *e*; when that was done, the remaining parts follow the general rule, such as the *v* appearing before a vowel instead of *b*, and taking an *i* before a consonant; vide Example:

Conducĕre.	Dicĕre,	Sufficĕre,
Conduc-re.	Dic-re.	Suffic-re.
Conduc-s-re.	Dis-re.	Suffis-re.
Condu-re.	Di-re.	Suffi-re.
Condu*i-re.	Di-rai, &c.	Suffi-rai, &c.
Condui-rai, &c.	Di-s, s, t.	Suffi-s, s, t.
Condui-s, s, t.	Dis-ons, &c.	Suffis-ons, &c.
Conduis-ons, &c.	Dis-e, &c.	Suffis-e, &c.
Conduis-e, &c.	Di-sse, &c.	Suffi-sse, &c.
Conduisi-sse, &c.	Di-s, &c.	Suffi-s, &c.
Conduisi-s, &c.	Dit.	Suffi.
Conduit.		

Conducĕre, *dicĕre*, and *sufficĕre*, produced the French verbs *conduire*, *dire*, and *suffire*; the *e* was omitted; the *c* being in the Latin hissing (because it is before an *e*), it was changed into *s*, to preserve the organ; but since *s* and *r* were not suffered to be together (there, agreeable to the French genius), one was dispensed with, and as the *r* was the characteristic of the infinitive and futures, the *s* was dropped, and that only whilst the *r* governed;

* The *u* is changed into *ui*, in order to soften the sound.

thus *conduire*, *dire*, and *suffire*, became regular for the infinitives and futures. In the other tenses, the *r* no longer governed, consequently the *s* returned, which gave in the indicative present plural *conduis*, *dis*, and *suffis*, *ons*, *ez*, *ent*. For the singular, the personal characters being *s*, *s*, *t*, affixed to *condui*, *di*, and *suffi*, naturally produced *conduis-t*, *dis-t*, and *suffis-t*. The subj. pres. and imp. followed the same rule—Ex. *conduis*, *dis*, *suffis-e*, *es*, *e*, *ions*, *iez*, and *ent*. *Condui*, *di*, *suffi-ssé*, *sses*, *-t*, *ssions*, *ssiez*, and *ssent*. The participles past are *conduit*, *dit*, and in *suffi* the *t* has been neglected and finally dropped.

Placère.	Legère.	Pingère.
Plac-re.	Leg-re.	Ping-re.
Plasre.	Le-re.	Pin-re.
Plaisre.	Li-re.	Pein-re.
Plaire.	Lire.	Peindre.
Plai-rai, &c.	Li-rai, &c.	Peind-rai, &c.
Plai-s, s, t.	Li-s, s, t.	Pein-s, s, t.
Plais-ons, &c.	Lis-ons, &c.	Peing.
Plais-e, &c.	Lis-e, &c.	Peign-ons, &c.
Plai-	Li.	Peign-e, &c.
Plu-sse, &c.	Lu-sse, &c.	Peigni-sse, &c.
Plu-s, &c.	Lu-s, &c.	Peign-s, &c.
Plu.	Lu.	Peint.

From the Latin verbs *placere*, *legere*, and *pingere*, the French have *plaire*, *lire*, and *peindre*, which were obtained by the foregoing rules; in *placere* the *e* was dropped, the *c* changed into *s*, the *a* heightened into *ai*, the *s* dismissed before the *r*, but retained before a vowel, and the *ai* was changed into *u*, for the subj. imp. pret. and part. past.

In *legere* the *g* being hissing, that sound was represented by an *s*, the *e* heightened into *i*, hence *lire*, and the *i* changed into *u* for the subj. imp. pret. and part. past, as the *ai* in *plaire*.

In *pingere* the *e* and *g* were both dropped; the French, conceiving the *g* before the *r* to be too harsh, omitted it, and after changing the *i* into *ei*, thus, *peimre*, they thought the word too weak, and, as before shown, in all such cases, strengthened it either with a *d* or *t* (dental); hence *peindre*, &c. for the present singular, *pein* was only retained, and for the plural the *g* was transposed or placed before the *n*, as *peignons*, &c.; and for the subj. imp. and pret. an *i* was placed before the *s*'s, as *peignisse*, &c., *peignis*, &c.; but the part. past is *peint*; vide Example;

Cognoscère.	Crescère.	Pascère.
Cognosc-re.	Cresc-re.	Pasc-re.
Cognos-re.	Cres-re.	Pas-re.
Cognois-re.	Crois-re.	Pais-re.
Cognoistre.	Croistre.	Paistre.
Cognoi-tre.	Croi-tre.	Pai-tre.
Cognoître.	Croître.	Paître.
Connoître.	Croit-rai, &c.	Paît-rai, &c.
Connoît-rai, &c.	Croi-s, s, t.	Pai-s, s, t.
Connoi-s, s, t.	Croiss-ons, &c.	Paiss-ons, &c.
Connoiss-ons, &c.	Croiss-e, &c.	Paiss-e, &c.
Connoiss-e, &c.	Croi.	Pai.
Connoi.	Cru-sse, &c.	Pu.*
Connu-sse, &c.	Cru-s, &c.	
Connu-s, &c.	Cru.	
Connu.		

Cognoscère, *crescère*, and *pascère*, give the French verbs *connoître*, *croître*, and *paître*, which followed the common rules, that is, the *r* in those words was strengthened with a *t*; and to show that an *s* was written, a circumflex was placed over the preceding vowel, which always denotes the absence of an *s*; the *g* in *cognoscère* was altogether omitted, and the *n* was doubled in lieu of it; the *o* in *cognosre*, and the *e* in *cresre* were changed into *oi*, and the *a* in *pasre* into *ai*.

The *s* and *c* being both hissing in the above verbs, they were rendered in French by *ss*, and retained before a vowel in the indi-

* There are twelve verbs that have no preterite, consequently no subjunctive imperfect, which are the following :—*absoudre*, (to absolve); *braire*, (to bray); *bruire*, (to make a noise); *choir*, (to fall); *clorre*, (to close); *dissoudre*, (to dissolve); *frîre*, (to fry); *hair*, (to hate); *paître*, (to graze); *querir*, (to fetch); *seoir*, (to sit, or sit down); and *traire*, (to milk). The verb *frîre* is conjugated with *faire*, (to do)—Example, *Je fis frîre*, (I did fry). The verbs *appauvrir*, *absoudre*, *clorre*, *dissoudre*, *paître*, and *suivre*, make in the participle past *appauvri*, *absous*, *clos*, *dissous*, *pu*, and *suivi*. The verb *bénir* takes a *t* in the participle past, when it is applied to a thing which has received the benediction from a priest; in all other cases it has no *t*—Example, *de l'eau bénite*, (holy water); *cet enfant est béni de son père*, (this child is blessed by his father). The verb *fleurir*, when speaking of a plant, makes in the imperfect *fleurissait*, and in the participle present *fleurissant*; but if it be to signify, to prosper, it must be written *florissant* and *florissant*.

cative and subjunctive present, but were naturally dropped in the subjunctive imperfect and preterite, where an *s* occurred for the tenses; vide Example:

Nascère...	Vincère.	Vivère.
Nas-re.	Vinc-re.	Viv-re.
Nais-re.	Vinc-re.	Vivre.
Nai-tre.	Vaincre.	Viv-rai, &c.
Naître.	Vainc-rai, &c.	Vi-s, s, t.
Naît-rai, &c.	Vainc, s, s, -.	Viv-ons, &c.
Nai-s, s, t.	Vainqu-ons, &c.	Viv-e, &c.
Naiss-ons, &c.	Vainqu-e, &c.	Viv.
Naiss-e, &c.	Vainqui-sse, &c.	Vécu-sse, &c.
Naqui-sse, &c.	Vainqui-s, &c.	Vécu-s, &c.
Naqui-s, &c.	Vaincu.	Vécu.
Né.		

In order to avoid unnecessary repetition, we shall in future only point out and explain such parts as may not at first sight be readily understood, or such as have not already been amply demonstrated.

In *nascère* all the parts were submitted to the foregoing rules; for Ex. the subjunctive present in which tense the two *s*'s (*ss*) are retained; but in the subjunctive imperfect and preterite, we find there is a *q* (and which in French has always the *u* attached, thus, *qu*): it was derived from the Latin *nas-cor*, &c., and when it was placed before a consonant, its sound was softened by an *i*—Ex. *naquissse*, *naquissse*, *naquît*, *naquissions*, *naquissiez*, *naquissent*; and *naquis*, *naquis*, *naquit*, *naquîmes*, *naquîtes*, *naquirent*. The participle past is the same as the adjective, which is *né*, or *nés*.

The verb *vincère* followed the above rules, with the exception that the *c* was every where retained, and not changed into *s*, because the sound was not thought to be any where harsh.

Very little can be said respecting *vivère*, after having observed why the *i* was changed into *é*; if any person would but pronounce the one and the other as *vicu* or *vaincu*, it would be instantly found be rather an affected sound; and should the learner always take for his guide the philosophy of feeling, he would be highly delighted and much gratified in his studies with the rapid progress he would make in acquiring, through the medium of that faithful guide, a well grounded knowledge.

We may here make some observations on the verb *faire* (to do), which is so generally used in French, and it may be considered almost as auxiliary as the verb *avoir*. It was derived from the

Latin verb *facĕre*, nearly after the common rules, that is, where the emphasis was on the syllable the *a* becomes *ai*, where divided it was heightened into *e*, and where it was before a consonant, it was still more so, for it became *i*—Ex. *facĕre*, *fac-re*, *fa-re*, *faire*; *ferai*,* &c.; present, *fais*, *fait*, *fessons*, *faîtes*, and *font* (as *avoir*); subjunctive present, *fuss-e*, &c.; subjunctive imperfect and preterite, *fi-sse*, &c., *fi-s*, &c.; participle past, *fait*.

Pluĕre.	Movĕre.	Völui.
Plu-re.	Mov-re.	Vol-re.
Pluv-re.	Movoir.	Voloir.
Pluvuir.	Mouvoir.	Vouloir.†
Pleuvuir.†	Mouvre.	Vou-re.
Pleuvre.	Mouv-rai, &c.	Voud-rai, &c.
Pleuv-ra.	Mou-	Vou.
Pleuv-raît.	Meu-s, s, t.	Veu-x, x, t.
Pleüt.	Mouv-ons, &c.	Voul-ons, &c.
Pleuve.	Meuv-e, &c.	Veuill-e, &c.
Plüt.	Mu-sse, &c.	Voulu-sse, &c.
Plut.	Mu-s, &c.	Voulu-s, &c.
Plu.	Mu.	Voul.

The verbs *pleuvuir*, *mouvoir*, and *vouloir*, were derived from the Latin verbs *pluĕre*, *movĕre*, and *volĕre*. In the first the *e* was dropped, the *v* of the Latin *pluvi*, &c. was introduced, after which the *v* and *r* were not suffered to come together for the infinitive, but they were in the futures; vide Ex., in which it will be found that the *u* was changed into *eu*. The other tenses offer nothing but what has been already reiterated.

The *a* in *mouvoir* was heightened into *ou*, and afterwards into *eu*, when the emphasis was on the first syllable—Ex. *meus*, *meut*, *mouv-ent*; *meuve*, *meuves*, and *mouv-ent*; divided as in *mouvons*, *mouvex*;

*The French do not say as the Latin or English, *I will do*, but *I to do have*; they take the present of *avoir* (*ai*), which they add to the *fer*, and thus form the future as *ferai*, &c.

† *Pleuvuir* is an impersonal verb, therefore it is only conjugated in the third person plural of the singular.

‡ *Vouloir* is undoubtedly derived from the verb *volui*, the preter-perfect tense of the Latin verb *volo*, which being an *irregular* verb, has not a *regular* infinitive.

mouvais, &c.; *mouvions*, *mouviex*; the remaining parts are well understood,

In the subjunctive present of the verb *vouloir*, where the emphasis was laid, the *l* was doubled and rendered liquid, which was always done by placing an *i* before the double *l* (ll)—Ex. *veuille*, *veuilles*, *veillent*; divided, *voulions*, *vouliez*.

Sapëre.	Recipëre.
Sap-re.	Recip-re.
Sav-re.	Reciv-re.
Savoir.	Recevoir.
Savr.	Recevr.
Saur-rai, &c.	Recev-rai, &c.
Sai-s, s, t.	Reçoi-s, s, t.
Sav-ons, &c.	Recev-ons, &c.
Sach-e, &c.	Recoiv-e, &c.
Su-sse, &c.	Reçu-sse, &c.
Su-s, &c.	Reçu-s, &c.
Su.	Reçu.

The French verbs *savoir* and *recevoir* were derived from the Latin verbs *sapere* and *recipere*, by changing the *p* into *v*, then placing between the *v* and *r*, *oi*, to keep them asunder for the infinitives. The subjunctive present of the verb *savoir* requires to be particularly noticed, for the French have there introduced *ch*, for which we have not been able to ascertain any sufficient cause or motive; why they did not keep *save*, &c. is not easily to be accounted for, the *ch* appearing to be so far fetched.

In *recevoir*, the *i* was changed into *e*, afterwards the *e* into *oi*, where the emphasis was laid, and a cedilla was placed under the *ç* (*ç*) in order to preserve the organ or sound—Ex. *reçois*, *reçoit*, *recevons*, *recevez*, *reçoivent*; *reçoive*, *reçoives*, *recevions*, *receviez*, *reçoivent*; *reçusse*, &c.; *reçus*, &c.

Assidëre.	Credëre.	Vidëre.	Prævidëre.
Assid-re.	Cred-re.	Vid-re.	Prævid-re.
Assi-re.	Cre-re.	Vi-re.	Prævi-re.
Asseoir.	Croire.	Voir.	Prævoir.
Asseier.	Croi-rai, &c.	Vir-	Prévoir.
Asseye-rai, &c.	Croi-s, s, t.	Ver-rai, &c.	Prévoi-rai, &c.
Assied-s, s, -.	Croy-ons, &c.	Voi-s, s, t.	Prévoi-s, s, t.
Assey-ons, &c.	Croi-e, &c.	Voy-ons, &c.	Prévoy-ons, &c.
Assey-e, &c.	Cru-sse, &c.	Voi-e, &c.	Prévoi-e, &c.
Assi-sse, &c.	Cru-s, &c.	Vi-sse, &c.	Prévi-sse, &c.
Assi-s, &c.	Cru.	Vi-s, &c.	Prévi-s, &c.
Assis.		Vu.	Prévu.

The Latin verbs *assidēre*, *credēre*, *vidēre*, and *prævidēre*, produced the French verbs *asseoir*, *croire*, *voir*, and *prévoir*. The verb *asseoir* was rendered in French reflected by placing before it *se*, (vide list of verbs for its conj.) In the above verbs it is to be observed, that the *d* (a dental) was dropped, a circumstance which certainly appears very capricious, since the French were so apt to place a dental to form their infinitives and futures. The only ground we can conjecture for such a proceeding, in the above verbs, is the propensity that the French possessed for shortening and heightening, regardless of the result; and hence it is possible that they sacrificed the *d* to avoid a syllable, which, if they had retained it here, would have caused a syllable more in the infinitive.

The *e* was every where in the above verbs replaced by *oi*, the *i* of *assidēre* and *vidēre* was changed into *e*, for if they had not done so, *i* must have been pronounced, which would of course have lengthened the word. The future or the *y* in the verb *asseyer*, &c. must have been derived from some other word than the above, although we must confess we have not yet been able to discover it. The singular of the indicative present has an *e* introduced—Ex. *assieds*, *assied*; in the third person no *t* was ever added to a *d*, because those two letters are equally dentals, and the one frequently stands for the other.

In the verb *croire*, the *oi* was retained where the emphasis was laid, as *crois*, *croit*, *croient*; *croie*, *croies*, and *croient*; in the plural, *croyons*, *croyez*, and *croyions*, *croyiez*; the *i* was changed into *y* (which is generally *i*), in order to keep asunder so many vowels; it acts there as a consonant.

The *i* in the verbs *assidēre*, *vidēre*, and *prævidēre*, has been retained before the *s* of the subj. imp. and pret., but for the verb *credēre*, *u* was preferred in exchange for the *e*; vide Example:

The *æ* in *prævidere* was at last written as pronounced with a French character, thus *é*.

Sentire.	Assilire.	Bullire.
Sentir.	Assiler.	Bullir.
Senti-rai, &c.	Assailir.	Boullir.
Sen-s, s, t.	Assailli-rai, &c.	Bouillir.
Sent-ons, &c.	Assaill-e, es, e.	Bouilli-rai, &c.
Sent-e, &c.	Assaill-ons, &c.	Bou-s, s, t.
Sentj-sse, &c.	Assaill-e, &c.	Bouill-ons, &c.
Senti-s, &c.	Assailli-sse, &c.	Bouill-e, &c.
Senti.	Assailli-s, &c.	Bouilli-sse, &c.
	Assailli.	Bouilli-s, &c.
		Bouilli.

The verb *sentire*, after the above examples, it will be unnecessary to explain. In the verb *assilire*, the *l* was first doubled, and as the French were very partial to the liquid *l* (*l* mouillée), the *sill* could not be pronounced as a liquid without great contortions in the organs; hence they introduced an *a*, which if articulated, will be found much easier; thus, *ail*, &c.; vide Ex.

The word *bouillir* has been obtained in a similar manner, the *u* was changed into *ou*, and then the *i* was introduced to render the *u* liquid; vide Ex.

Remark, that the personal characters of the indicative present, are *e*, *es*, and *e*, instead of *s*, *s*, and *t*, in order to preserve the liquid *l* throughout the tenses of the verb *assaillir*.

Vestire.	Currere.	Moriri.
Vestir.	Curre-.	Morir.
Vêtir.	Courre.	Mourir.
Vêti-rai, &c.	Cour-rai, &c.	Mour-rai, &c.
Vêt-s, s.	Cour-s, s, t.	Meur-s, s, t.
Vêt-ons, &c.	Cour-ons, &c.	Mour-ons, &c.
Vêt-e, &c.	Cour-e, &c.	Meur-e, &c.
Vêti-sse, &c.	Couru-sse, &c.	Mouru-sse, &c.
Vêti-s, &c.	Couru-s, &c.	Mouru-s, &c.
Vêtu.	Couru.	Mort.

In the verb *vestire*, the *e* was curtailed, the *s* dropped, and a circumflex was placed over the vowel preceding the *t*. The *t* was retained in the present singular, which served for the third person. The *i* of the infinitive was preserved before an *s*, and the preference was given to *u* for the part. past.

The French verb *courre* or *courir* (which are equally the same) was derived from the Latin verb *currere*, by curtailing the *re*, afterwards changing the *u* into *ou*, hence *courre*, of which *cour* was preserved through all the tenses; vide Example.

The verb *mourir* of the French was derived from the Latin *moriri*, for the infinitive, and from *mori* for the futures; the final *i* was curtailed, the *o* softened into *ou*, and the *rai*, &c. the *rais*, &c. affixed to it, which gave two *r*'s in the futures, but there is only one in the other tenses; where the emphasis was laid, the *ou* was changed into *eu*—Ex. *meurs*, *meurt*, *meurent*; *meure*, *meures*, and *meurent*. The sound is divided in *mourons*, *mourez*; *mourions*, and *mouriez*. The same occurred in substantives—for Ex. *côlor* became *couleur*; *dôlor*, *douleur*; and when the word was lengthen-

ed, and the emphasis was laid upon another syllable, then the *eu* becomes *ou*, as in *doul~~eu~~eur*, *doulou~~eu~~reux*, &c.

Venire.	Viend-rai, &c.	Vin- se , &c.
Venir.	Vien-s, s, t.	Vin-s, &c.
Vienir.	Ven-ons, &c.	Venn.
Vien-r.	Vienn-e, &c.	

The French verb *venir* was derived from the Latin verb *venire*, by curtailing the final *e*, thus, *venir*; which, as it was so naturally formed, should have remained so; but through some unaccountable motive, an *i* was first introduced, to lay an emphasis on the word, as *vien*, &c. which would give for the futures *viensrai*, &c., *viensrais*, &c., and which it must be acknowledged gave no particular idea either of action or energy; a *d* was therefore placed between the *n* and *r*, hence *viendrai*, &c.; *viendrais*, &c. In the other tenses in which the *r* ceases to govern, the *d* was dismissed with it, and when the emphasis was taken off the syllable, the *i* there introduced was likewise dropped, as in *viens*, *vient*, *viennent*; divided, *venons*, *venez*.

In the subjunctive present the *n* was doubled, where a greater emphasis was laid—Ex. *vienn~~e~~*, *vienn~~e~~s*, and *vienn~~e~~ent*; divided as in *venions*, *veniez*. In the subjunctive imperfect, the *e* has been dismissed instead of the *i*, for the sake of greater softness before the *s*—Ex. *viensse*, &c., *viens*, &c. the sound of which would have been very harsh had they been written *vensse*, &c.; *vens*, &c. The participle past is *venu*.

We may here class with some observations on the following verbs, in addition to what has been said of verbs termed irregular, and then take a few verbs ending in *er*, termed regular, and see whether they really are so or not.

Coudre, (to sew); *pouvoir*, (to be able); *faire*, (to fly or run away); *acquérir*, (to acquire); and *offrir*, (to offer).

The first verb *coudre* takes an *s* before a vowel, and *si* or *su* before a consonant (excepting *r*.)

Example.

Coud-s,	couds,	coud,	Cous-ons,	cous-ez,	cous-ent.
Cous-ais,	ais,	ait,	ions,	iez,	aient.
Coud-rai,	ras,	ra,	rons,	rez,	ront.
Coud-rais,	rais,	rait,	riens,	riez,	raient.
Cous-e,	es,	e,	ions,	iez,	ent.
Cous (i or u) sse, sses,		ît,	ssions,	ssiez,	ssent.
Cous (i or u) s,	s,	t,	îmes,	tes,	rant.
Cousu, for the past. past.					

The verb *pouvoir* is somewhat defective in the présent singular..

Example.

Pui-s,	peu-x,	peu-t,	pouv-ons,	pouv-ez,	pouv-ent.
Pouv-ais,	ais,	ait,	ions,	iez,	aient.
Pour-rai,	ras,	ra,	rons,	rez,	ront,
Pour-raïs,	rais,	rait,	riens,	riez,	raient.
Puiss-e,	es,	e,	ions,	iez,	ent.
Pu-sses,	sses,	't,	ssions,	ssiez,	ssent.
Pu-s,	s,	t,	'mes,	'tes,	rent.

Pu, for the part. past. This verb can have no imperative.

The *i* in the verb *fuir* was changed into *y* before a vowel :

Example.

Fui-s,	s,	t,	fuy-ons,	ez,	fui-ent.
Fuy-ais,	ais,	ait,	fui-ions,	iez,	aient.
Fui-rai,	ras,	ra,	rons,	rez,	ront.
Fui-raïs,	rais,	rait,	rions,	riez,	raient.
Fuy-e,	es,	e,	ions,	iez,	ent.
*Fui-sses,	sses,	't,	ssions,	ssiez,	ssent.
*Fui-s,	s,	t,	'mes,	'tes,	rent.

Fui, for the part. past.

As the third person plural (ent) of the Indicative and subjunctive present was rendered mute, the *i* remained.

In the verb *acquérir*, where the emphasis was laid, an *i* was introduced, and the *é* was changed into *i* before a consonant, (*r* excepted).

Example.

Acquier-s,	s,	t,	Acquér-ons,	ez,	Acquier-ent.
Acquér-ais,	ais,	ait,	ions,	iez,	aient.
Acquér-rai,	ras,	ra,	rons,	rez,	ront.
Acquér-raïs,	rais,	rait,	rions,	riez,	raient.
Acquière-e,	es,	e,	Acquér-ions,	iez,	Acquière-ent.
Acqui-sses,	sses,	't,	ssions,	ssiez,	ssent.
Acqui-s,	s,	t,	'mes,	'tes,	rent.

Acquis, for the part. past.

* Instead of using *Je fis*, and *que je fusse*, we now say, *Je pris la fuite*, and *que je prisso la fuite*.

The following verbs are conjugated like *acquérir*; as *conquérir*, (to conquer); *requérir*, (to require); and *s'enquérir*, (to enquire) —Ex. Je me suis *enquis* de sa santé, (I *enquired* after his health), which in French is rather rendered by *demander* or *s'informer de*.

The verb *offrir* has no peculiarity except that it takes in the indicative present singular, *e*, *es*, and *e*, instead of *s*, *s*, and *t*; (vide list of verbs for its conj.)

Remark, that the origin of *oi* in verbs where it is pronounced sometimes *ou-a*, and sometimes *é*, has long been disputed; to set all argument aside (respecting ourselves), let us come to the point; for Ex. *perdois*, was undoubtedly derived from the Latin *perdebam*. The *m* curtailed, (*perdeba*), first the *b* was changed into *v* (*perdeva*), which is Italian, next the *v* into *u* (*perdeua*), finally the *e* was dropped, thus *perdua* remained, which was formerly pronounced *perdois*, that is, the *oi*, not as it is commonly at the present day, *é*, but as the *oi* in *moi*, *toi*, *soi*, &c.; *croix*, *loi*, *roi*, *trois*, &c. The *oi* by degrees easily became *é*—Ex. *u-a*, *u-ai*, *u-é*, *é*.

We may take some very recent examples; as *croître*, (to grow): *foible*, (weak); *roide*, (stiff); which are commonly pronounced *crêtre*; *fêble*, and *réde*, &c.

Aller.	Vai, va, vanno.	Effacer:	Affliger.
All-ons.	Vai-s, va-s, von-t.	Efface.	Afflige.
All-e, &c.	* Vais, vas, vont.	Effac-e, &c.	Afflig-e, &c.
Alla-sse, &c.	ire.	Effaç-ons.	Afflig-ons.
Alla-s, &c.	i-.	Effaçons, &c.	Affligeons, &c.
Allée.	irai, &c.		

When the *all* (of the verb *aller*) precedes a vowel, it is naturally regular, according to the foregoing rules; in the plural of the present of the indicative, the whole of the imperfect, the subjunctives present and imperfect, the preterite and the participles.

The three persons singular of the indicative present, were derived from the Italian *vai*, *va*, and *vanno*.

The futures were derived from the Latin *ire*, by cutting off the *re*, and affixing to the *i* the general terminations.

The character of the conjugation ending in *er* and *ir*, must always show itself, as in the above, *effacer*; the *c* becoming a lingual sound remains hissing, but when placed before either *a*, *o*, or *u*, if

* The youth in France, notwithstanding, persist in *not* saying *je vais*, *tu vas*, *il va*, and *ils vont*. They will say *j'alle*, *tu alles*, *il alle*, and *ils allont*. And for *j'irai*, &c., they say *j'allerai* avec vous, &c.; they carry *alle* throughout the conjugation.

the hissing organ is to be preserved, a *cedilla* is placed under the *c*, thus *ç*, whenever the *e* is dropped; which *cedilla* represents an *e*. When we take the characteristic mark of the *e*, we shall find it to be the *cedilla*—Ex. *e ç*; hence it preserves the value of *s*, therefore the word *effaçons* is pronounced as if written *effaceons*, or *effasons*.

In the word *affligeons*, the *e* could not easily be represented by the *cedilla* placed under the *g*, consequently it must be written after the *g*, and never thus, *afflig^{ons}*, &c.

The rule then is, when and wherever an *e* is dropped after a *c*, it must be replaced by the *cedilla*, but it must never be suppressed after the *g*.

Remarks. The negations *ne* and *pas* are often used, the *ne* is sometimes placed before the verb, and the *pas* after it—Example, *Je n'ai pas*, (I have not); *je ne sais pas*, (I know not); *je ne puis pas*, (I cannot); *je n'en sais rien*, (I know nothing of it), &c.; but they follow each other in *ne pas*, *aller*, *venir*, &c., *to not*, *go*, *come*, &c.

In the same phrase where the negatives *ni*, *nul*, *plus*, *rien*, *aucun*, *guères*, *jamais*, *personnes*, *qui que ce soit*, *quoi que ce soit*, the *pas* is never used, nor after the verb *savoir* in the sense of *pouvoir*, as, *Je ne saurois trouver mon chapeau*, (I cannot find my hat), &c.; vide *Syntax made Easy*, 3d Volume.

Note. Our reason for tracing the *origin* and *formation* of the preceding verbs through their several affinities, is from the thorough conviction that if perused with some degree of attention, the pupil cannot fail, from the impression it will leave on his mind, to become well acquainted with the conjugation of the French verbs, of which he may readily convince himself, by examining those corresponding verbs, fully laid down for this express purpose, in the second part of this volume.

From the various degrees of intellectual capability amongst different pupils, it will be found that whilst a single perusal of the first part of this volume will be sufficient for some, others will find it requisite to pay great attention to it, and a few even to study it.

The result however in either case should be, the perfect attainment of the following summary Remarks and Tables, which must be well known and understood before any thing further be attempted.

It however too generally happens, that persons in their first attempts to acquire the French language, are discouraged by the

apprehension, that they have many preliminary rules to comprehend, and by the idea that they are total strangers to the whole of the language they are about to study; but the reverse of this is the case, and they will find that they have in reality very little to learn; this circumstance cannot be too strongly impressed: for Example, with respect to the pronunciation of the alphabet, they will have only these three sounds to learn, viz. *eu*, *u*, and *oi*, the nasal *n*, the rolling of the *r*, and the articulation of the *th*; for all the other sounds and articulations are already well known to them in their own tongue—Example:

The French sounds *a*, *ai*, or *è*, *e*, *ei*, or *é*, *i*, *o*, *au*, or *ô*, and *eu*; are pronounced as those in the English words *ah*, *at*, *er*, *ate*, *ee*, *or*, *no*, and *wood*.

TABLE I.

Exercise.

a,		a,		a,		a,	
b ai, b.		c, ai, c.		ai,		l ai, l.	
or è, or		or è, or		è,		or è, or	
f e, f.		k e, k.		d e, d.		m e, m.	
or ei, or		or ei, or		or ei, or		or ei, or	
ph é, ph.		g é, g.		t é, t.		n é, n.	
or i, or		or i, or		or i, or		or i, or	
p o, p.		q, o, q.		z o, z.		r o, r.	
or au, or		or au, or		au,		or au, or	
v ô, v.		x ô, x.		ô,		s ô, s.	
ou,		ou,		ou,		ou.	

In the above Table the consonants are to be joined to the vowels, and pronounced thus; *ba*, *bai*, &c.; *fa*, *fai*, &c.; the same with *ph*, *p*, and *v*; and having practised the pronunciation in that order, reverse it, and place the vowels first, as *ab*, *aib*, *èb*, *af*, *aif*, *ef*; and so on with the rest.

The true pronunciation of *eu*, *u*, and *oi*, must be left principally to the care and attention of the master or teacher to be imparted to the pupil, as well as the nasal sound of *n* and *m* when preceded by *a*, *ai*, *è*, &c.; as, for Example, *an*, *ain*, *èa*, *en*, *ein*, *en*, *in*, *on*, *aun*, *ôn*, *eun*, *oun*, *un*, and *oin*.

In order to attain the correct pronunciation of the above, we have combined them with the consonants, and given them for Exercise as follow:

TABLE II.

eu.	eu.	eu.	eu.
u.	u.	u.	u.
oi.	oi.	oi.	oi.
an.	an.	an.	an.
b ain.	c ain.	ain.	l ain.
or èn.	or èn.	èn.	or èn.
f en.	k en.	d en.	m en.
or ein.	or ein.	or ein.	or ein.
ph én.	g én.	t én.	n én.
or in.	or in.	or in.	or in.
p on.	q on.	z on.	r on.
or aun.	or aun.	aun.	or aun.
v ôn.	x ôn.	ôn.	s ôn.
eun.	eun.	eun.	eun.
oun.	oun.	oun.	oun.
un.	un.	un.	un.
oin.	oin.	oin.	oin.

Remarks. The French *l* (mouillée) is the same as the English *l* in the word *collier*.

The *y* is always pronounced *ee*.

The *th* is pronounced as a *t* only.

The *w* as a *v*.

The Table of *Articles, Particles, &c.* vide p. 28, Table xvi., must be perfectly well known by heart, as well as the Terminations of all the French verbs, vide p. 32, Table xvii.

The pupil, after having acquired the foregoing short and easy Tables and Remarks, may open the works of any French author at hand, and he will find himself in immediate possession of sufficient ability to read with some propriety, and without hesitation.



ANALYSIS
OF THE
PARTS OF SPEECH.

PART THE SECOND.

CONTAINING THE FIRST ELEMENTS OF SPEECH, WHERE
NATURE BEGINS, AND REASON COMPLETES.

CHAPTER I.

OF WORDS.

WORDS are signs of our ideas and thoughts ; that is to say, they serve to represent our ideas and thoughts ; they are composed of *sounds* in *speech*, and of *letters*, which are *written characters*, when they represent those *sounds* to the eye.

The useful art of representing speech in written characters, is called *writing*, the invention of which is ascribed to *Cadmus*, and has been celebrated by *Brébeuf* in the following beautiful lines :

C'est de lui qui nous vient cet art ingénieux,
De peindre la parole et de parler aux yeux ;
Et par les traits divers de figures tracées,
Donner de la couleur et du corps aux pensées.

The following version may be acceptable to the learner :

" From him this art descriptive took its rise,
" Of holding converse with the wond'ring eyes ;
" The various figures by his pencil wrought,
" Gave colour and a body to each thought."

There are nine different kinds of words—Ex. the *noun*, *adjective*, *article*, or *determining word*, *pronoun*, *verb* (so called by way of eminence), *preposition*, *adverb*, *conjunction*, and *interjection*, which are sufficient to the full expression of all our ideas, thoughts, and sensations, and will become the subject of the following pages.

CHAPTER II.

OF THE NOUN.

A **NOUN** is a word which presents to the mind the idea of any object, being, or thing whatever; and such is its magnetic power over the human mind, that the instant it is expressed, we are in a great degree feelingly alive, to the perception of the object, as if it stood before us.

There are three kinds of nouns. First, the *proper*, which relates to an individual person or thing, as *Newton*, *London*, *Paris*, &c. Secondly, the *common*, relative to a class, more or less numerous, of similar persons or things, as *animal*, (animal); *man*, (homme); *philosopher*, (philosophe); *house*, (maison); *room*, (chambre), &c. Thirdly, the *abstract* noun, which represents a quality, or abstract, as if it were an existing object, though it only exists in the mind, as *courage*, (courage); *patriotism*, (patriotisme); *love*, (amour); *birth*, (naissance); *time*, (tems); *eternity*, (éternité); *reward*, (récompence), &c.

Many rules have been given respecting genders of nouns, such as the following—Example :

First, nouns ending in consonants are mostly of the masculine gender.

The terminations *ere*, *cure*, *ire*, *me*, *phe*, *oné*, *oire*, are nearly common to both genders.

The names of winds, rivers, mountains, trees, and shrubs, are less arbitrary, being, for the most part, masculine. The names of flowers and roots are commonly of the feminine gender.

Nouns ending in *e* mute, *é*, and *ion*, are commonly feminine, as *prudence*, (prudence); *humanité*, (humanity); *éligion*, (religion).

The terminations *ble*, *cle*, *fle*, *ple*, *dre*, *gre*, *tre*, *vre*, *sme*, *ste*, *oige*, *oge*, and *uge*, are exceptions to this rule.

Therefore such rules as present so many exceptions, cannot but confuse in the end, rather than serve as a guide.

The easiest and surest method (in our opinion) to acquire the

genders is, never to learn a noun without its article; the noun will not only be better understood when connected with its article, but likewise retained with greater facility.

OF NUMBER.

The French, as well as the English, form the plural of their nouns by the addition of an *s* to the singular, with this difference, that the latter always pronounce it, but the former do not, unless the word immediately following begins with a vowel; and then *s* is sometimes softened into *z*, which forming a syllable, in combination with such a vowel, links the two words together.

We may here observe why the *s*, softened into *z*, is pronounced before a word beginning with a vowel. Taste and judgment have happily produced this change, for the sake of harmony, and to prevent a *hiatus*, or clashing of vowels, which grates on the ear, and occasions a gaping barbarous sound; as if we were to say in English *a art*, or in French *trois armes*, not sounding the letter *s*, as is done before a word beginning with a vowel, as we have just observed. To guard against this inconvenience, the agreeable sound of *z* is introduced between the two vowels, in order to promote a connection that prevents a harsh pronunciation.

Where, as before stated, nouns end in *s*, *x*, or *z*, the French do not admit, as the English, a second *s* to form their plural.

Example.

Le méchant *fil*s, (the wicked son); les méchants *fil*s, (wicked sons); la belle *voix*, (the fine voice); les belles *voix*, (fine voices); le gros *nez*, (the large nose); les gros *nez*, (large noses).

Secondly, nouns ending in *au*, *eu*, *ieu*, and *ou*, take an *x* to form their plural—Ex. un grand chapeau, (a large hat); de grands chapeaux, (large hats); un feu allumé, (a kindled fire); des feux allumés, (kindled fires); ce lieu est élevé, (this place is elevated); ces lieux sont élevés, (these places are elevated); voici un caillou bien dur, (this is a very hard pebble); voilà des cailloux bien durs, (these are very hard pebbles).

Thirdly, nouns ending in *ail* or *al*, change their terminations into *aux** in the plural; thus, un travail assidu, (a close, diligent, or assiduous labour); des travaux assidus, (close, &c. labours); son cheval est fougueux, (his horse is unruly); ses chevaux sont fougueux, (his horses are unruly).

Fourthly, nouns of several syllables, ending in *nt*, convert the *t* into *s*, in their plural—Ex. *Je récompense un enfant obéissant*, I reward a dutiful or obedient child; *je punis les enfans désobéissans*, I punish undutiful children.

All monosyllables, except *gent*, people (which make *gens* in the plural), follow the general rule; as, *le vent est violent*, the wind is boisterous; *les vents sont favorables*, the winds are favourable.

The following nouns may be called exceptions to the preceding, as they take an *s* to form their plural, instead of *x*.

Examples.

Bijou, cou, clou, filou, hibou, licou, fou, sou, trou; jewel, neck, nail, pick-pocket, owl, halter, madman, penny, hole: *bal, carnaval, régat, bocal*; ball, carnival, treat, decanter: *attirail, détail, éventail, épouvantail, gouvernail, mail, portail, sérail*; apparatus, detail, fan, scarecrow, helm, mall, church-gate, seraglio. *Bétail*, cattle; *œil*, eye; and *ail*, garlick, are quite irregular, and make *bestiaux, yeux*, and *aux*, in the plural.

OF THE ADJECTIVE.

AN ADJECTIVE is a word joined to a noun, to signify that the object represented by the noun, is possessed of some property or quality; as, a *round* table, *une table ronde*; a *red* coat, *un habit rouge*: the words *round* and *red* are adjectives, because they denote the figure and colour of the objects, *table* and *coat*.

The French adjective differs from the English, both in its own construction, and in the manner of its use.

1. The English adjectives have neither gender nor number; but those of the French agree with their nouns both in gender and number.

2. The English adjective precedes the noun; the French, with some exceptions, generally follows.

The gender and number of adjectives have been introduced into some languages, to manifest more immediately their dependence on the noun with which they are connected. Hence proceeds that grammatical harmony, termed by the Latins *concordance*, and which the French observe with great exactness.

The feminine gender of French adjectives must always end in *e* mute; hence it happens, that adjectives ending in *e* mute in the masculine, have no occasion to change that termination to denote the feminine; so they say, *un homme aimable*, *une femme*

aimable; an *amiable* man, an *amiable* woman: des hommes *aimables*, des femmes *aimables*; *amiable* men, *amiable* women. Adjectives ending differently, admit of an *e* mute, to form the feminine; as, un homme *savant*, une femme *savante*, (learned); un *joli* homme, une *jolie* femme, (pretty).

With some adjectives, the mere addition of an *e* mute to the masculine will not form the feminine. By attending to the following observations, you will soon become acquainted with them.

1. Of adjectives ending in *e*, and which are seven in number, three require the addition of *le* to the masculine to form the feminine; as *blanc*, *blanche*, (*white*); *franc*, *franche*, (*sincere*); *séc*, *sèche*, (*dry*); three change the *o* into *que*; as, *public*, *publique*, (*public*); *Turc*, *Turque*, (*Turk*); *caduc*, *caduque*, (*debayed*); and the last receives the addition of *que*, as *Grec*, *Grecque*, (*Greek*).

2. Adjectives ending in *f* form the feminine by changing *f* into *ve*; as, un homme *vif* et *naïf* (a lively and ingenious man); une femme *vive* et *naïve*, (a lively and ingenious woman).

3. Adjectives ending in *eur* or *eux*, change their terminations into *esse*; * thus, cet homme est *menteur* et *peureux*, (this man is

* Many nouns, some of which may be used adjectively, change the termination *eur* into *esse*. They are the following:

accusateur.	conservateur.	électeur.	moteur.
acteur.	consolateur.	émulateur.	opérateur.
administrateur.	coopérateur.	exécuteur.	persécuteur.
admoniteur.	corrupteur.	fauteur.	perturbateur.
adorateur.	curateur.	fornicateur.	procurateur.
adulater.	débiteur.	générateur.	protecteur.
ambassadeur.	délateur.	instigateur.	réconciliateur.
approuvateur.	destructeur.	inoculateur.	réformateur.
auditeur.	dictateur.	introduceur.	spectateur.
bienfaiteur.	directeur.	instituteur.	séducteur.
calomniateur.	dispensateur.	inventeur.	testateur.
coadjuteur.	dissipateur.	lecteur.	tuteur.
compétiteur.	dissimulateur.	législateur.	violateur.
conciliateur.	distributeur.	libérateur.	usurpateur.
conducteur.	donateur.	modérateur.	zéléateur.

In the few following, the feminine terminates in *resse*; thus

pêcheur, *pêcheresse*. vengeur, *vengeressse*.
 enchanteur, *enchantresse*.

And two others (which are law terms):

demandeur, *demandresse*. défendeur, *défendresse*.

gouverneur *makes* *gouvernante*. empereur *makes* *impératrice*.

Orateur amateur, and auteur are used for both genders.

false and cowardly); *cette femme est menteuse et peureuse*, (this woman is false and timid).

Comparative adjectives, such as *meilleur*, better; *supérieur*, superior; follow the general rule of forming the feminine, by adding *e* mute to the masculine; as, *cet homme est meilleur*, *cette femme est meilleure*.

4. Adjectives terminating in *l* preceded by *e*, *u*, or *ei*, admit the addition of *le* to form the feminine; as, *cruel*, *cruelle*, (cruel); *null*, *nulle*, (null, or void); *pareil*, *pareille*, (similar). When *l* is not preceded by those vowels, they follow the general rule; as, *fatal*, *fatale*, (fatal), &c.

5. Adjectives ending in *n*, preceded by *o* or *ie*, double the *n*, and add *e* mute in forming the feminine; as, *un bon homme*, (a good man); *une bonne femme*, (a good woman); *un usage ancien*, *mentionné dans l'histoire ancienne*, (an ancient custom recorded in ancient history).

Others, ending in *n*, follow the general rule; *un habit brun*, (a brown coat); *une redingote brune*, (a brown great-coat).

6. Adjectives terminating in *t*, with *e* or *o* going before it, double that consonant, and take *e* mute in the formation of the feminine; as in the fifth rule, relative to *n* following *o* and *ie*.

Example.

Ce verre est net, (this glass is clean); *la rue est nette*, (the street is clean); *un sot discours*, (a foolish discourse); *une sottie demande*, (a foolish question).

Secret, *complet*, *cagot*, *bigot*, *dévo*t, *ideot*, are exceptions to this particular rule, and follow the general one, making in the feminine, *secrète*, *complète*, *cagote*, *dévot*e, *idiote*.

Others, ending in *t*, follow the general rule, as *petit*, *petite*, (small or little); *brut*, *brute*, (rough); *plat*, *plate*, (flat).

There are a few exceptions to some of these rules, which, as they would tend to impede our progress, and as the principal part of them more aptly occur among the adjectives in the practical part of this work, we shall at present pass over.

The rules prescribed for forming the plural of nouns, will serve, without exception, for that of the adjectives.

The greater part of the adjectives ending in *al*, have no masculine in the plural; as, *adverbial*, *austral*, *automnal*, *boréal*, *canonical*, *conjugal*, *fatal*, *final*, *frugal*, *idé*al, *jovial*, *littéral*, *naval*, *pascal*, *pastoral*, *pectoral*, *trivial*, *vén*al; but they are used in the feminine plural: thus, we may say, *des batailles navales*, (sea fights); *des dépenses frugales*, (small or moderate expenses).

The place of particular adjectives must be attended to. Thus the French adjective *honnête* placed before a noun, signifies *honest*; but after the noun, it implies *civil* or *polite*; as, *c'est un honnête homme* (he is an *honest* man); *c'est un homme honnête*, (he is a *polite* man). Happily, however, but few adjectives change their meaning with their situation. In the practical part of our Vocabulary is a list of such as chiefly merit attention.

With regard to those which, in direct opposition to the genius of the English language, follow their nouns, they are considerably the more numerous. Some of these latter, however, without altering the sense, may be placed before their nouns. The poets enjoy this privilege in a greater latitude than the prose writers, and call their deviation from the beaten track of language, a *poetical licence*, (*licence poétique*). Your taste, gradually improved by reading the most elegant French writers, and by attention to polite custom, will be your best guide.

Let us first examine the degrees of signification and comparison of adjectives, and then proceed to what ancient grammarians term their *regimen*, but what some modern French ones term *complement*.

Men soon perceived that objects were not equally endowed with those qualities to which they had given names; and, rather than form new adjectives to express this difference (which would swell them to an immense catalogue, they naturally used nouns, denoting increase or diminution, in order to modify the adjective, or give it a degree of signification which it did not possess in itself.

Three degrees of signification may be expressed by the help of an adjective.

The first is the same with the primitive signification of the word; as, *good*, *bon*; *strong*, *fort*; *rich*, *riche*; and is called the *positive*.

The second is the first reduced below its standard, by the addition of such words as *peu*, *guère*, little; *passablement*, tolerably—Ex. *Il est peu sage*, literally, he is little wise; or, in better terms, he has little wisdom. *Ce vin-là n'est guère bon*, that wine is little good. *Je la trouve passablement aimable*, I find her tolerably amiable; it may be called the *diminutive*.

The third is the first extended beyond its original meaning, by the help of the words *fort*, *très*, *bien*, very; *extrêmement*, extremely; *infiniment*, infinitely, &c.; as, *Il est, fort, très, or bien riche*, he is very rich; *Dieu est infiniment sage*, God is infinitely wise: it may be called the *augmentative*.

N. B. The word *archi*, placed before some words, in the familiar

style, extends their signification to a very high degree: thus, it is said, in French, il est *archi-sot*, fou, vilain, &c. he is an *arrrant* fool, madman, miser, &c.

There are also three degrees of comparison.

The signification of an adjective comprehended in the ratio of comparison is either levelled to equality, sunk to inferiority, or raised to superiority, in proportion as one degree is equal, inferior, or superior to the other.

The mode of comparing consists in placing, before the adjective, the following words, viz. *aussi*, as, to express *equality*; *moins*, less, to denote *inferiority*; and *plus*, more, to signify *superiority*: as, elle est *aussi* amiable que vous, she is *as* amiable as you; je suis *moins* avancé que lui, I am *less* forward than he; vous êtes *plus* jolie qu'elle; you are prettier, or *more* pretty, than she.

If due attention be paid to the foregoing examples, the true model on which to extend or contract the signification of qualities, and also to determine their comparison, they will greatly facilitate the acquisition of the French language.

The distinction between the degrees of signification and degrees of comparison of adjectives, (as before mentioned) are considered as independent; the degrees of comparison as dependent; from the first standing alone, and from the last being always compared with other adjectives (understood), through which they exist.

The superlative is the utmost degree of extension or diminution. In French, it is formed by placing before it the words *le*, *la*, *les*, immediately preceding the words *plus*, more; *moins*, less; as, il est *le plus* studieux, he is the most studious; elle est *la plus* studieuse, she is *the most* studious; ils sont *les plus* studieux—elles sont *les plus* studieuses—they are the most studious.

There are three adjectives which express the comparative and superlative, without the help of *plus*, *le plus*, &c. as *bon*, good; *meilleur*, better; *le meilleur*, the best; *mauvais*, bad; *pire*, worse; *le pire*, the worst; *petit*, little; *moindre*, less; *le moindre*, the least.

We must observe, however, that *mauvais* and *petit* admit also of *plus* and *le plus*, to express the comparative and superlative, and therefore may be considered as having two comparatives and two superlatives.

The regimen or complement of an adjective, is a word, a noun, or a verb, which is necessary to some adjectives to complete their respective meaning, as it would be vague without it. The relation of the adjective to that necessary word is manifested by the words *de*, *à*, or *pour*, which immediately follow it. These terms called

Prepositions, extending their influence to the next word, may not unaptly be compared to a conduit, conveying the water of a fountain to a particular spot.

Examples.

Je suis bien aise *de* son rétablissement. I am overjoyed *at* his recovery.

Il est indigne *de* vivre. He is unworthy *of* living.

Tous les hommes sont sujets *à* la mort. All men are liable *to* death.

Il est inclin *à* médire. He is inclined *to* slander.

We must further observe, that there are adjectives which have no complement, when used in a general sense, but which require one when applied in a particular sense.

Examples.

On m'a dit qu'il vivait *content*. I was told he lived *contentedly*.

Content *du* simple nécessaire, je vis heureux. Content *with* mere necessities, I live happy.

Whenever an adjective requires a particular preposition after it, no other must be used: thus the adjective *prêt* requiring *à* after it, the following mode of speaking, and the like, though used by many Frenchmen, is incorrect: Je suis prêt *de* partir, I am ready *to* set off. The preposition *à* must be substituted for the preposition *de*.

OF THE ARTICLE.

The ARTICLE is a word generally placed before the noun common, to fix or determine its sense, with such accuracy as to distinguish the object it represents from all others of the same or of a different species, and by that means to arrest exclusively in its behalf the attention of the mind. We have several kinds of articles in French, occasionally used to fix and determine the signification of the noun.

There are three principally: 1. *Un* (masculine), *une* (feminine), a or an.

2. *Le*, masculine, *la*, feminine, singular; and *les*, of both genders, plural; all of which are expressed by the single English article, *the*.

3. *Ce*, masculine, *cette* feminine, singular, this or that; and *cés* of both genders, plural, these or those.

The first is called the declarative or indefinite article; the second the indicative or definite article; and the third the demonstrative article or demonstrative pronoun.

In order to throw more light on this subject, we may quote a few sentences from that excellent work of Sicard, intituled, *Elémens de Grammaire Générale appliqués à la Langue Française*.

"If there were several objects before you, such as *knives*, *pen-knives*, *pens*, *keys*, &c. and, in order to cut bread or any thing else, you stood in need of one of the *knives*; were they all of different kinds and before your eyes, what would you say to obtain one? You would say, Give me a *knife*. By thus expressing yourself in asking for a *knife*, would it be your intention to require but one *knife*, to specify the number only, and not ask for *two*? By no means; would you refuse the *one*, which might be offered to you, alleging that it was not the one you called for? No; all would be equally indifferent to you; you would have said a *knife*, that a *pen-knife* should not be given to you; to determine the kind would have been your intention: thus, in that case, *one*, a word of number, would not have occurred to you, but an article, a definite word, which we may call a declarative article.

"If it be not only a *knife* you wish for, but such a particular knife, and no other, your idea is no longer so vague, so unfixed; it is, on the contrary, very exact. The first article, which only aims at declaring the object and separating it from the rest, in order to show and particularize it, without determining the choice, is no longer the proper word; if you would have that knife only which you demand, you must employ a term designed to fix the idea, to place the object before your eyes; the article in such case, is *this* or *that*, and not *a* or *an*. This knife is already known to you, and to the person who has given it to you; and if it be no longer in his view or in yours, and should you still demand it, you do not use *a* or *an*; it is known; you no longer say *this* or *that*, it is not in your view, and you cannot show it; you say *the* knife and you are understood. For it is just as if I had said, *Give me the knife you have already given me*.

"There are three modes then of determining the object of your investigation, and these three modes gave rise to three words belonging to the same class, which words are the articles *un*, *ce*, *le*, without excluding the other terms relative to them."

It is impossible, as neither nouns nor articles have cases, nor can

they be declined in French or English ; we shall be sensible of this, when the case and declension are explained.

These words, which have no meaning when applied to our nouns, have been borrowed from the Greeks and Romans, who really had cases and declensions in their language.

A case is the change of termination which a noun undergoes in performing its part in a sentence ; and as a noun may have six different parts to perform, it also has six cases.

The declension of a noun comprehends all its cases, and to decline a noun is to review each of its cases in succession.

The French, as well as the English, give the noun a particular place in the phrase, which denotes whether it is considered as the subject or object of the action expressed by the verb. This enables us to render the two cases denominated by the Latins nominative and accusative. To denote also other relations of the noun, we have recourse to general terms ; these are the prepositions *à, de, or par*, which being placed before the nouns and their articles, clearly express these relations.

As the article is never used independently of the noun, for the sake of which it was instituted, we shall introduce examples of the three articles already mentioned, viz.

The declarative or indefinite article *un* or *une* before a noun, is thus exemplified, masculine and feminine :

<i>Un</i> parlementaire (ou <i>une</i> chaloupe canonnière) a mis à la voile.	<i>A</i> flag of truce (or gun-boat) has put to sea or set sail.
---	--

J'ai été à bord d' <i>un</i> parlementaire, d' <i>une</i> chaloupe canonnière.	I have been on board of <i>a</i> flag of truce, of <i>a</i> gun-boat.
--	---

Ils ont débarqué d' <i>un</i> parlementaire, d' <i>une</i> chaloupe canonnière.	They landed from <i>a</i> flag of truce, from <i>a</i> gun-boat.
---	--

Nous fîmes des signaux à <i>un</i> parlementaire, à <i>une</i> chaloupe canonnière.	We made signals to <i>a</i> flag of truce, to <i>a</i> gun-boat.
---	--

The indicative or definite article, *le, the*, before a noun masculine.

Examples.

<i>Le</i> roi a prononcé son discours.	<i>The</i> king has delivered his speech.
Avez-vous vu passer <i>le</i> roi ?	Have you seen <i>the</i> king pass ?

Il est monté dans <i>le</i> carrosse du roi.	He went in <i>the</i> coach of the king, or in <i>the</i> king's coach.
Il vint de la part <i>du</i> roi.	He came from <i>the</i> king.
Il a été présenté <i>au</i> roi.	He was presented to <i>the</i> king.

The indicative or definite article, *la*, preceding the noun feminine, thus :

<i>La</i> reine est aimée de son peuple.	<i>The</i> queen is loved by the people.
Il conduisit <i>la</i> reine à l'église.	He conducted <i>the</i> queen to church.
C'est un présent de <i>la</i> reine.	It is a gift of <i>the</i> queen.
Elle l'a reçu de <i>la</i> reine.	She has received it from <i>the</i> queen.
Elle l'offrit à <i>la</i> reine.	She offered it to <i>the</i> queen.

The indicative or definite article, *le* or *la*, becomes *l'*, *de l'*, *à l'*, before a singular noun, masculine or feminine, beginning with a vowel or *h* mute. This elision is merely used for the sake of harmony.

Examples.

<i>l'esprit</i> , m.	<i>the</i> mind.
de <i>l'esprit</i> ,	of or from <i>the</i> mind.
à <i>l'esprit</i> ,	to <i>the</i> mind.
<i>l'ame</i> , f.	<i>the</i> soul.
de <i>l'ame</i> ,	of or from <i>the</i> soul.
à <i>l'ame</i> ,	to <i>the</i> soul.
<i>l'homme</i> , m.	<i>the</i> man.
de <i>l'homme</i> .	of or from <i>the</i> man.
à <i>l'homme</i> .	to <i>the</i> man.

The indicative or definite article, *les*, invariably corresponds with both genders in the plural ; as,

<i>les</i> pères, m.	<i>the</i> fathers.
<i>des</i> pères,	of or from <i>the</i> fathers.
<i>aux</i> pères,	to <i>the</i> fathers.
<i>les</i> mères, f.	<i>the</i> mothers.
<i>des</i> mères,	of or from <i>the</i> mothers.
<i>aux</i> mères,	to <i>the</i> mothers.

les amis, m.
des amis,
aux amis,

the friends.
of or from the friends.
to the friends.

The article *au* is the contraction of *à le* ; *du* of *de le* ; *aux* of *à les* ; and *des* of *de les*. Vide page 28.

The demonstrative article, or demonstrative pronoun, *ce*, *cet*, m. *cette*, f. this or that ; *ces*, pl. these or those. *Ce* precedes a consonant ; *cet* a vowel or *h* mute.

Examples.

Ce jardin, m.
de ce jardin,
à ce jardin,

This or that garden.
of or from this or that garden.
to this or that garden.

cet homme, m.
de cet homme,
à cet homme,

this or that man.
of or from this or that man.
to this or that man.

cet enfant, m.
de cet enfant,
à cet enfant,

this or that child.
of or from this or that child.
to this or that child.

Cette, this or that, in the feminine, is invariably the same ; as,

Cette dame, f.
de cette dame,
à cette dame.

This or that lady.
of or from this or that lady.
to this or that lady.

cette humeur, f.
de cette humeur,
à cette humeur,

this or that humour.
of or from this or that humour.
to this or that humour.

cette école, f.
de cette école,
à cette école,

this or that school.
of or from this or that school.
to this or that school.

Ces, plural, is the same in both genders.

Examples.

Ces hommes, m.
de ces hommes,
à ces hommes,

These or those men.
of or from these or those men.
to these or those men.

<i>ces femmes</i> , f.	<i>these or those women.</i>
de <i>ces femmes</i> ,	of or from <i>these or those women.</i>
à <i>ces femmes</i> ,	to <i>these or those women.</i>
<i>ces enfans</i> , m.	<i>these or those children.</i>
de <i>ces enfans</i> ,	of or from <i>these or those children.</i>
à <i>ces enfans</i> ,	to <i>these or those children.</i>

The following which comprehends all the words of the same class, concludes the demonstrative article, or demonstrative pronoun.

<i>Celui qui</i> , m. s.—he who	} he or she that	<i>Celui qui étudie</i> —he who
<i>Celle qui</i> , f. s.—she who		or he that studies.
		<i>Celle qui écrit</i> —she who
		or she that writes,
<i>Ceux qui</i> , m. p. }	} they or those who	<i>ceux qui étudient</i> —they or
<i>Celles qui</i> , f. p. }		those who study.
		<i>celles qui écrivent</i> —they or
		those who write.
<i>Celui-ci</i> —this. <i>Celui-là</i> , m. s.—that.—Donnez-moi <i>celui-ci</i> , et		
gardez <i>celui-là</i> ,—give me this, and keep that.		
<i>Ceux-ci</i> ,—these. <i>Ceux-là</i> , m. p. those.—Donnez-moi <i>ceux-ci</i> , et		
gardez <i>ceux-là</i> ,—give me these and keep those.		
<i>Celle-ci</i> —this. <i>Celle-là</i> , f. s. that.—Prenez <i>celle-ci</i> , et laissez-moi		
<i>celle-là</i> ,—take this, and leave me that.		
<i>Celles-ci</i> ,—these. <i>Celles-là</i> , f. p. those.—Prenez <i>celles-ci</i> , et laissez-		
moi <i>celles-là</i> ,—take these, and leave me those.		
<i>Ce qui</i> , <i>ce que</i> ,—what, that which. <i>Ce qui lui arrive</i> est <i>ce que</i> je		
lui ai prédit,—what befalls him is that which I foretold him.		

Note. The adjuncts *ci* and *là*, render the demonstrative still more forcible; the former shows the object near; the latter more remote.

The article, *le*, &c. renders the idea more general, it gives it the greatest possible latitude, and represents the whole species by a single individual, as is done in English, by the suppression of the indicative or definite article, as man is mortal; *l'homme est mortel*; that is to say, all men:—Opinion (i. e. opinion in general) is the queen of the world; *l'opinion est la reine de ce monde*.

Secondly. The article, placed before adjectives, before the infinitives of some verbs, or before adverbs, prepositions, and conjunctions, transform them into nouns; in such case, though the article may be singular or plural in some cases, according to the sense, it must be of the masculine gender.

Examples.

The article (masculine) before adjectives.

Le vrai et le beau sont l'objet Truth and beauty are the objects
des arts. of the arts.
Les vertueux sont estimés. The virtuous are esteemed.

Infinitives.

Le boire et le manger sont in- Eating and drinking are indis-
dispensables. pensable.
Le rire de cet homme est niais. The laughter of this man is silly.

Adverbs.

Il veut savoir *le pourquoi et le* He would know the *why* and the
comment de tout. *wherefore* of every thing.

Prepositions.

Un avocat ne peut défendre *le* A lawyer cannot defend the *for*
pour et le contre dans un and the *against* in a suit.
procès.

Conjunctions.

Les si, les car, et les mais de cet The *ifs, fors, and buts,* of this
homme le rend fort ennuyeux. man render him wearisome.

Finally. Though proper names are in themselves sufficiently definite, and of course need no article, yet they will sometimes admit the article before them; as *les Newtons, les Locks, les Campbells, et les Clarkes*, font un honneur immortel à l'Angleterre; *the Newtons, Lockes, Campbells, and Clarkes* reflect eternal honour on England.

By thus placing the articles before the proper names of men, we form a distinct class, a separate species, the better to convey to the mind the exalted opinion we entertain; and in this case, their names, becoming appellative or common, are liable to the accidents of nouns of this description.

OF OTHER ARTICLES, OR OF PRONOUNS AND ADJECTIVES OF
NUMBER.

1. The possessive article, or possessive pronoun; is *mon, &c. my, &c.*

2. The possessive-relative article or pronoun, is *le mien*, &c., mine, &c.

3. The demonstrative-conjunctive article, or the relative pronoun, is *qui*, &c. who, &c.

4. The numerical-determinative article, or the adjective of number, is *un*, &c., one, &c.; *certain*, certain; *tel*, such.

5. The numerical-indeterminate article, or indeterminate adjectives of number, are *plusieurs*, several, many; *quelques*, some; *certain*, certain; *tels*, such.

6. The negative article, or negative adjective of number, is *nul*, *aucun*, none, not any, &c.

7. The collective articles, or collective adjectives of number, are *tout*, m. s. *toute*, f. s. *tous*, m. p. *toutes*, f. p. all, &c.

8. The distributive article, or distributive adjective of number, is *chaque*, each, every.

These words which are set down as pronouns, should be considered partly as articles, because the province of the article is, to define and set boundaries to the noun; therefore every word possessing that property should be classed with the articles, notwithstanding grammatical authorities, if those authorities be erroneous.

We may adopt the classification of the two eminent French grammarians, Beauzée and Sicard (with some little deviation from their system), because it appears to be founded on sound principles.

Let us now proceed with minuteness to review those words in the order adopted above.

OF THE POSSESSIVE ARTICLES, OR POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

	<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Of both Genders.</i>	
1st Person	{ mon, s. de mon, à mon,,	{ ma, s. ma, ma,	{ mes, pl. mes, mes,	{ my. of or from my. to my.
2d Person	{ ton, s. de ton, à ton,	{ ta, s. ta, ta,	{ tes, pl. tes, tes,	{ thy. of or from thy. to thy.
3d Person	{ son, de son, à son,	{ sa, sa, sa,	{ ses, ses, ses,	{ his, her, or its. of or from his, her, its. to his, her, its.

Of both Genders.

1st Person	{ notre, s. de notre, à notre,	{ nos, pl. nos, nos,	{ our. of or from our. to our.
------------	---	-------------------------------	---

Of both Genders.

2d Person	vosre,	vos,	} of or from your.
	de vosre,	vos,	
3d Person	leur,	leurs,	} of or from their.
	de leur,	leurs,	
	à leur,	leurs,	to their.

OF THE POSSESSIVE ARTICLES, OR POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS,
RELATIVE TO AN OBJECT BEFORE MENTIONED.

Masculine.

1st Person	le mien, s.	les miens, pl.	} mine.
	du mien,	des miens,	
	au mien,	aux miens,	} of or from mine.
	<i>Feminine.</i>		
	la mienne,	les miennes,	
	de la mienne,	des miennes,	} to mine.
	à la mienne,	aux miennes,	

Masculine.

2d Person	le tien,	les tiens,	} thine.
	du tien,	des tiens,	
	au tien,	aux tiens,	} of or from thine.
	<i>Feminine.</i>		
	la tienne,	les tiennes,	
	de la tienne,	des tiennes,	} to thine.
	à la tienne,	aux tiennes,	

Masculine.

3d Person	le sien,	les siens,	} his, hers, or its.
	du sien,	des siens,	
	au sien,	aux siens,	} of or from his, hers, its.
	<i>Feminine.</i>		
	la sienne,	les siennes,	
	de la sienne,	des siennes,	} to his, hers, its.
	à la sienne,	aux siennes,	

*Masculine.**Feminine.**Of both Genders.*

1st Person	le nôtre, s.	la nôtre, s.	les nôtres, pl.	} ours.
	du nôtre,	de la nôtre,	des nôtres,	
	au nôtre,	à la nôtre,	aux nôtres,	} of or from ours.
2d Person	le vôtre,	la vôtre,	les vôtres,	} yours.
	du vôtre,	de la vôtre,	des vôtres,	
	au vôtre,	à la vôtre,	aux vôtres,	} of or from yours.
3d Person	le leur,	la leur,	les leurs,	} theirs.
	du leur,	de la leur,	des leurs,	
	au leur,	à la leur,	aux leurs,	} of or from theirs.

Before we proceed to the demonstrative conjunctive article or relative pronoun, it will be necessary to premise, that, though *mon*, *ton*, *son*, are masculine, they are used instead of *ma*, *ta*, *sa*, before feminine nouns beginning with a vowel or *h* mute: thus, the concordance of genders is, in this case, sacrificed to the harmony of sound; as *mon épée* (instead of *ma épée*) *est plus courte que la sienne*, *my sword is shorter than his*; *ton amitié* (for *ta amitié*) *m'est chère*, *thy friendship is dear to me*; *son histoire* (for *sa histoire*) *est trop longue*, *his*, or *her*, *history is too long*.

But if an adjective not beginning with a vowel or *h* mute, should precede the feminine noun, the rule of concordance, relative to article and noun, is strictly observed, and *mon*, *ton*, *son*, in the above instance, naturally become *ma*, *ta*, *sa*; as *ma belle épée*, *my handsome sword*; *ta sincère amitié*, *thy sincere friendship*; *sa savante histoire*, *his learned history*.

I will here observe, that though the possessive articles or pronouns of the third person assume, in English, the gender of the possessor, they assume, in French, the gender of the thing possessed. Thus, when speaking of a lady's coach, we say, *her coach*; but they say *son carrosse* in French, because the word *carrosse* happens to be masculine.

OF THE DEMONSTRATIVE CONJUNCTIVE ARTICLES, OR OF THE RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

Of both genders and numbers.	} Qui, de qui, dont, of or from à qui, que,	who,	that,	or which.
		whom, or whose.		
		to whom,	whose.	
		whom,	that, what, how! why?	

Masculine.

Feminine.

Lequel, s.	lesquels, pl.	laquelle,	lesquelles, pl.	} of or from which. to which.
duquel;	desquels,	de laquelle,	desquelles,	
auquel,	auxquels,	à laquelle,	auxquelles,	
Quel,	quels,	quelle,	quelles,	} of or from what which. to what which.
de quel,	de quels,	de quelle,	de quelles,	
à quel,	à quels,	à quelle,	à quelles,	

N. B. *Quel*, &c. is always joined to a noun.

Quoi,	which or what.
de quoi,	of or from which what.
à quoi,	to which what.

N. B. *Quoi* is never applied to persons.

The difference between *qui* and *lequel*.

1. *Qui* is of both genders and numbers, and *lequel* agrees in gender and number with its noun.

2. *Qui*, not acted upon by a preposition, relates to persons and things; as in the following examples :

Un homme *qui* aime la vertu. A man *who* loves virtue.
Une histoire *qui* plaît. A history *that* pleases.

On such occasions it would be highly improper to use *lequel*, &c. But *qui*, governed by a preposition, applies to persons only: the following sentences therefore are incorrect :

Voilà la maison *de qui* j'ai fait l'acquisition. There is the house *of which* I have made a purchase.
L'argent *sur qui* je compte. The money *on which* I depend.

In the first instance, we should use *de laquelle* or *dont*, instead of *de qui*; and in the next, *sur lequel*, instead of *sur qui*:

In speaking of persons, we often indifferently make use of *de qui*, *duquel*, or *de laquelle*, &c. The ear, however, is the chief guide in the choice of either; but *dont* should not be used in such cases.

Polite custom, and the attentive perusal of approved authors, will form your judgment, and direct you best when to adopt the one and reject the other.

We now proceed to the other articles, which are, the *determinative-numerical* articles, or *determinative* adjectives of number.

Un, une, one; *deux*, two, &c. (of both genders); and *quelque*, one (among many) or some; as, *quelque* traître vous dénoncera; *some* traitor will inform against you. *Certain*, certain; J'ai oui dire à *certain*, ou à *un certain*, bel esprit que; I heard a *certain* virtuoso say that.

They are called determinative, because when they are expressed before nouns, we know how often the object represented by the noun is repeated: there are determinative, in contradistinction to other terms, which convey an idea of number indeterminate; such as, *plusieurs* (in both genders), *many*, *several*; *quelques*, *some*.

Examples.

J'ai rencontré *plusieurs* jolies femmes. I have met *many*, or *several*, pretty women.
Je leur présentai *quelques* pêches que j'avais cueillies. I presented them *some* peaches which I had gathered.

From this mode of expression, you cannot determine how many pretty women I met with, nor with how many peaches I presented them.

The remaining articles or adjectives of number are,

First, the negative, as *nul*, m. *nulle*, f. *aucun*, m. *aucune*, f. signifying in English, *nobody*, *none*, *not any*.

They are called negatives, as requiring to be preceded or followed by the negative *ne*, *not*, and implying a denial of the circumstance expressed.

Examples.

<i>Aucun</i> , ou <i>nul</i> , ne le sait.	<i>Nobody</i> , or <i>none</i> , knows it.
De toutes les grammaires je ne m'attache à <i>aucune</i> .	Of all the grammars, I am a slave to <i>none</i> .
Je n'en ai vu <i>aucune</i> .	I did <i>not</i> see <i>any</i> of them.

Second, the collective article or adjective *tout*, m. *toute*, f. singular, every.

Examples.

<i>Toute</i> peine mérite salaire.	<i>Every</i> labourer is worthy of his hire.
<i>Tous</i> les hommes sont mortels.	<i>All</i> men are mortal.
<i>Toutes</i> les femmes étaient superbement parées.	<i>All</i> the women were magnificently dressed.

Remark, that when *tout* or *toute*, in the singular, is followed by the article *le* or *la*, it is then no longer an article, but an adjective, and means the totality, not of the individuals of the species, but of the integrant parts which constitute the individual.

Examples.

<i>Tout le</i> bœuf fut mangé.	<i>The whole</i> ox was eaten.
<i>Toute la</i> nation demanda la guerre.	<i>The whole</i> nation cried out for war.

When it means *every thing*, it is invariably *tout*,

Example.

Dieu a <i>tout</i> créé.	God has created <i>all</i> , or <i>every thing</i> .
--------------------------	--

Third, the distributive article, or adjective *chaque*, each or every, is of both genders, but without the plural number.

Examples.

Chaque pays a ses coutumes. *Every* country has its customs.
 Remettez *chaque* chose à sa place. Restore *every* thing to its place.
 place.

OF PRONOUNS.

A PRONOUN is a word which represents persons performing certain parts in the mutual communication of their sentiments. We have divided them into three classes, viz. the active, the passive, and the disjunctive.

THE ACTIVE PRONOUNS ARE

1st Person	singular.	{ <i>Je</i> , or <i>J'</i> before a vowel or <i>h</i> mute.	{ <i>Je</i> parle. <i>J'</i> écris. <i>J'</i> hérite.	{ I	{ speak. write. inherit.
	plural.	{ <i>nous</i> , we.	<i>nous</i> { mangeons. { buvons. { jouons.	{ we	{ eat. drink. play.
2d Person	singular.	{ <i>tu</i> , thou.	<i>tu</i> { viens. { chantes. { ris.	{ <i>thou</i>	{ comest. singest. laughest.
	singular and plural.	{ <i>vous</i> , you.	<i>vous</i> { marchez. { courez. { tombez.	{ <i>you</i>	{ walk. run. fall.
3d Person	singular masc.	{ <i>il</i> , he, { it,	{ <i>il</i> , { dira, { demandera, { appellera, { est cassé,	{ <i>he</i>	{ will { say. demand. call.
	singular feminine.	{ <i>elle</i> { she, { it,	{ <i>elle</i> { dansera, { plaira, { disparaîtra, { est cassée,	{ <i>she</i>	{ will { dance. please. disappear.
	pl. masc.	{ <i>ils</i> { they	{ <i>ils</i> arriveront avec la marée,	{ they	{ will arrive with the tide.
	pl. fem.	{ <i>elles</i> { they	{ <i>elles</i> ne sont pas encore parties,	{ they	{ have not yet set out.

The pronouns of the first and second persons singular and plural are equally used in both genders; and the pronouns of the third person, in both numbers, admit of two genders, because the person of whom we speak being absent, and not coming under the notice of our senses, we are reduced to the necessity of making the dis-

<i>Me</i> , to me,	{ Il <i>me</i> donna ce qu'il m'a- vait promis.	He gave <i>me</i> what he had promised <i>me</i> ; that is, He gave to me what he had promised to <i>me</i> .
<i>Nous</i> { us. to us.	{ Elle <i>nous</i> aime. Elle <i>nous</i> l'envoya.	She loves <i>us</i> . She sent it to <i>us</i> .
<i>Te</i> { thee. to thee.	{ Je <i>te</i> connais parfaite- ment. <i>Te</i> l'ai-je donné?	I know <i>thee</i> perfectly. Have I given it to <i>thee</i> ?
<i>Vous</i> { you. to you.	{ Je <i>vous</i> en préviens. Je <i>vous</i> en parle.	I inform <i>you</i> of it. I speak to <i>you</i> of it.
<i>Le</i> , him. <i>La</i> , her.	{ Il <i>le</i> ou <i>la</i> reçut avec amitié.	He received <i>him</i> or <i>her</i> with friendship.
<i>Lui</i> { to him. to her.	{ Elle <i>lui</i> en envoya.	She sent some to <i>him</i> or <i>her</i> .
<i>Les</i> , them.	Je <i>les</i> ai vus, <i>m.</i> or vues, <i>f.</i>	I have seen <i>them</i> .
<i>Leur</i> , to them.	Je <i>leur</i> en donnerai.	I will give some to <i>them</i> .

PASSIVE PRONOUNS, REFLECTING THE VERB, EXEMPLIFIED.

<i>Me</i> , myself.	Je <i>me</i> connais.	I know <i>myself</i> .
<i>Te</i> , thyself.	Tu <i>te</i> connais.	Thou knowest <i>thyself</i> .
<i>Se</i> { himself. herself.	{ Il <i>se</i> connaît. Elle <i>se</i> connaît.	{ He knows <i>himself</i> . She knows <i>herself</i> .
<i>Nous</i> , ourselves.	Nous <i>nous</i> connaissons.	We know <i>ourselves</i> .
<i>Vous</i> , yourselves.	Vous <i>vous</i> connaissez.	You know <i>yourselves</i> .
<i>Se</i> , themselves.	Ils or elles <i>se</i> connaissent.	They know <i>themselves</i> .

DISJUNCTIVE PRONOUNS EXEMPLIFIED.

<i>Moi</i> { I.	{ Vous et <i>moi</i> , nous périssons, or Nous périssons, vous et <i>moi</i> .	{ You and <i>I</i> perish.
<i>me</i> .	{ Secourez- <i>moi</i> dans mon mal- heur. Vous êtes venu après <i>moi</i> .	{ Help <i>me</i> in my misfor- tune. You are come after <i>me</i> .
<i>Nous</i> { us. we.	{ Sans <i>nous</i> vous n'en viendrez pas à bout.	{ Without <i>us</i> , you will not bring it about.
<i>Toi</i> { thou. thee.	{ <i>Toi</i> et lui, vous serez pu- nis. Pour <i>toi</i> ; avec <i>toi</i> ; par <i>toi</i> .	{ <i>Thou</i> and he will be pu- nished. For <i>thee</i> ; with <i>thee</i> ; by <i>thee</i> .
<i>Vous</i> , you.	Malgré <i>vous</i> ; contre <i>vous</i> , &c.	In spite of <i>you</i> ; against <i>you</i> .

<i>Lui</i>	{ he. him.	{ <i>Lui</i> et elle iront en ville. Devant <i>lui</i> , derrière <i>lui</i> .	<i>He</i> and <i>she</i> will go to town. Before <i>him</i> , behind <i>him</i> .
<i>Elle</i>	{ she. her.	{ <i>Elle</i> et toi, vous ne l'au- rez pas. Je suis heureux auprès d' <i>elle</i> .	<i>She</i> and <i>thee</i> shall not have it. I am happy near <i>her</i> .
<i>Eux</i> m.p.	{ they. them.	{ <i>Eux</i> et moi, nous som- mes d'accord. Avec <i>eux</i> , je ne crains rien.	<i>They</i> and I are agreed. With <i>them</i> I fear nothing.
<i>Elles</i> f. p.	{ they. them.	{ <i>Elles</i> et vous, vous serez attrapés. Je ne saurais me passer d' <i>elles</i> .	<i>They</i> and <i>you</i> will be de- ceived. I cannot do without <i>them</i> .

Note. The above disjunctive pronouns, joined to the word *même*, singular, and *mêmes*, plural, acquire a degree of affirmative energy and precision which they do not possess by themselves. Example: Est-ce lui qui a osé le faire? Is it he who has dared to do it?—Oui; c'est *lui-même*. Yes; it is *he himself*.—Ils l'ont arrêté *eux-mêmes*; *they themselves* have arrested him; and so on. Practice, and your own good sense will best direct you in the use of this word.

With respect to placing *le* or *lui*, *la*, or *lui*, and *les* or *leur*, before a verb, here is a general rule by which you may avoid mistakes on such occasions. When at a loss to know whether *le* or *lui* should be used, notice, if the English verb, corresponding with the French verb, admit of *to* before him, her, or them, &c., *lui* or *leur* must be used; but if, on the contrary, it does not admit of that preposition; *le*, *la*, or *les*, are respectively placed before the verb.

The pronouns disjunctive, *lui*, *elle*, *eux*, and *elles*, cannot be used in speaking of things: instead of them we use the adverbs or pronouns *y* and *en*, which are so frequently introduced in the French language.

Examples on Y.

1. Fuyez les procès; souvent la conscience s'y intéresse, la santé s'y altère, et les biens s'y dissipent. Avoid law suits; conscience is often strained *in them*, health impaired *by them*, and property wasted *by them*.
Pensez-vous à mon affaire? Do you think of my business?
2. Oui; j'y pense. Yes; I do think *of it*.
Etes-vous couché sur mon lit? Are you lying on my bed?
3. Oui; j'y suis couché. Yes; I am lying *on it*.

In the first example *y* occurs three times. In the first place, it is put for *à eux*; in the second and third places, for *par eux*.

In the second example *y* serves instead of *à elle*, as relative to *affaire*.

In the third example *y* is put for *sur lui*, as referring to *lit*.

Example on EN.

Il *en* parle toujours; he always speaks of *it* (or of them); alluding to a thing or things inanimate: thus *en* serves for *de lui, d'elle, d'eux, d'elles, &c.*

Y and *en* are sometimes used in speaking of persons instead of pronouns, for the sake of harmony and conciseness of expression—
Example.

Pensez-vous à Newton?

Do you think of Newton?

Oui, J'*y* pense.

Yes, I think of *him*.

Y is here placed for *à lui*.

Combien de ces dames avez vous vues? How many of the ladies have you seen?

J'*en* ai vu trois.

I have seen three of *them*.

In this last instance *en* is put for *d'elles*.

OF NOUNS, GENERALLY RECEIVED AS PRONOUNS.

Those words, improperly classed among the pronouns are,—Ex. *on, personne, rien, quiconque, autrui.*

On, which so frequently occurs in the French, corresponds with any of the following words, viz. *one, it, we, they, men, people, any body*, or *any one*, and is used before several tenses of the French verbs in the third person singular, the verb generally called Impersonal excepted, before which, instead of *on*, *il* is used—Ex!

On dit $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{one} \\ \text{any body} \\ \text{any one} \end{array} \right\}$ says $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{we} \\ \text{men} \\ \text{people} \\ \text{they} \end{array} \right\}$ say, or it is said.

This monosyllable, as it goes before no word but a verb, has been taken for a pronoun. It is, however, a contraction of the noun *homme*,* which no one can consider as a pronoun: *on*, which

* According to Sicard, the following is the manner in which this contraction has been effected:

Tous les hommes—les hommes—un homme—homme—'omme—'om
—'on. M

is its abridgment or contraction, cannot therefore be called a pronoun.

It is necessarily used in French, before the verb that expresses what has been done, experienced, &c. by a whole body or class of people taken collectively ; which cannot be accurately rendered by the third person plural *ils* or *elles*, especially when the subjects which pronouns represent, have not been before mentioned.

Suppose, in conversing, we say, *on* mange du bon fruit en France ; we signify by the phrase, that the *people* in general eat good fruit in France. If we had said *ils* mangent, *they* eat, &c. (as it may be expressed in English) it would be vague and unsatisfactory, and the dubious sense of the terms would naturally prompt the hearers to ask us, who eat ? and how many eat ? &c.

On is sometimes substituted for *quelqu'un*, some body, any body, &c. in the following phrase and the like ; as, *on* nous écoute, *somebody* listens to us.

Personne should be considered as a noun, as it is always preceded by an article (except in one instance, where it is understood) : such a leading circumstance should have been sufficient to prevent grammarians from ranging it in a class in which it is misplaced—
Ex.

J'ai vu bien des <i>personnes</i> .	I have seen many <i>persons</i> .
Une <i>personne</i> m'a dit.	A <i>person</i> has told me.
Une <i>personne</i> ne m'a pas dit.	A <i>person</i> has not told me.
<i>Personne</i> † ne m'a dit.	No <i>person</i> , or <i>nobody</i> has told me.
J'ai rencontré une <i>personne</i> .	I have met a <i>person</i> .
Jen'ai pas rencontré une <i>personne</i> .	I have not met a <i>person</i> .
Je n'ai rencontré <i>personne</i> .†	I have met no <i>person</i> , or <i>nobody</i> .

Personne without the article and negative, signifies *any body*.

<i>Personne</i> a-t-il jamais douté de l'existence de Dieu ?	Has <i>any body</i> ever doubted the existence of God ?
---	--

Rien, *quiconque*, and *autrui*, are similar nouns.

Rien is no more a pronoun than *personne* ; it is the accusative *rem* of the Latin noun *res*, thing, which, in becoming French, has undergone some alteration : like *personne*, it admits the article, and then means a *trifling thing* ; as, vous vous fâchez pour *un rien* ;

† The article negative, *aucune*, is understood before *personne*.

you fret or become angry for a *mere trifle*. When it is preceded or followed by the negative, *ne*, it means, *nothing*.—Ex.

Je n'ai rien.

I have *nothing*.

Rien ne l'épouvante.

Nothing frightens him.

Without the negative and article, it signifies *any thing* ; as,

Y a-t-il *rien* de plus beau que . Is there *any thing* more beautiful
cela ? than that ?

Quiconque (whoever, or whosoever), in its full extent, implies *every man who* : one of these three terms is a noun, and this, of course, must govern : if we are, therefore, to give the elliptical word, *quiconque*, any denomination, that of noun unquestionably demands a preference.

Autrui is also an elliptical term, composed of two words, *autre* and *homme* : the first an adjective, the second a noun : *autrui* is, therefore, in every sense of the word, a noun—Ex.

Ne faites pas à *autrui* ce que Do not unto *others* what you
vous ne voudriez pas qu'on would not they should do unto
vous fit. you.

CHAPTER III.

OF THE VERB.

The VERB is an essential and indispensable word, which expresses the co-existence of an attribute (that is to say, of a *quality*, *colour*, *form*, &c.) with a *subject* or *object*.

From this definition of the verb, we may readily conclude that we acknowledge but one ; for *existence* being simple and indivisible, one verb alone is sufficient to define it ; which, generally speaking, in all languages is, the verb *to be*, called the abstract verb, as being separated from all *quality* ; and thus considered in itself as a substance, it is sometimes termed the substantive verb.

An adjective verb is generally understood of such words as *to love*, *aimer* ; *to speak*, *parler*, &c. which are denominated verbs, because the verb, *to be*, is interwoven with their very existence, and intimately connected with the word denoting the quality, from which they take the appellation of adjective verbs : we cannot always, by the eye, perceive the connexion ; but analysis, and some-

times etymology, will evince, that, in all languages, such expressions as *to love*, *to speak*, &c. are, by an ellipsis, equivalent to the phrases, *to be loving*, *to be speaking*, &c.

There are two kinds of adjective verbs, which are, the active, and stationary or neuter. The first are so called, because they comprehend an active quality which extends its influence to a certain object; as, for instance, when we say, *we esteem him*, or rather, *we are esteeming him*, the active quality, expressed by the word *esteeming*, is extended to him, who is thereby described as the object of our esteem.

The second are denominated stationary, because the quality does not exceed the limits of the subject; as, *we walk*, *we sleep*, *we die*: when we pronounce these verbs, we do not ask, what or whom *do we walk*, &c. because we find no object to which the action extends. They are generally called neuter.

There are five properties appertaining to a verb—Ex. 1st, the person; 2d, number; 3d, tense; 4th, mood; and 5th, conjugation.

We have already acquired a notion of the person and number of a verb, by the pronouns.

The tenses are the various epochs at which the events related have happened. These epochs, compared with each other, and then, collectively and respectively, with the instant *de la parole*, or present utterance of speech (which is the standard for judging of epochs), will give us the different tenses of a verb.

There are three tenses general and absolute; the past, present, and future, which we may perceive, from the very definition of the verb, exist in every language. When we have occasion to express the past, present, and future existence of a subject, under a certain attribute, those different modes of considering existence will necessarily produce the three tenses above mentioned: the past may be represented by *yesterday*; the present by *to-day*; and the future by *to-morrow*.

But man, too ambitious to convey his sentiments in broken sentences (which would be the case were he confined to those tenses only), and aiming at improvement in language, began to consider the time of events under different relations from the present utterance of speech, and to mark his actions, by contrasting them with one another in the current of human affairs.

To express those different views of the mind, he made the verb undergo various modifications, and thus divided the tenses into moods.

The moods are various ways of considering the action affirmed, either by itself, or with respect to other events, with which it is

compared, with respect to the time of the performance, or relation thereof.

There are five moods—Ex. the *infinitive*, *indicative*, or *affirmative*, *conditional* or *future imperfect*, *subjunctive*, and *imperative*.

We shall define them ; but the learner should (before he aspires to the perfect comprehension of them) endeavour to acquire, by heart, the auxiliary verbs, or, at least, the verb *porter*, (to carry.) Vide Table of contents for its conjugation.

The conjugation of a verb is the class it belongs to, which is determined by the termination of the infinitive mood. The French grammarians, observing that different verbs, of the same termination in the infinitive, also ended alike in their corresponding tenses, ranged them into one class, which they termed a *conjugation*, from the Latin word *conjugatio*, signifying that they were yoked together.

We have taken the verb *porter* (to carry) as an example for those ending in *er*, in the infinitive, with its various tenses ; it will serve as a model, by which, the rest of the same conjugation may be formed. This termination is called the first conjugation, it being derived (as before remarked) from the Latin *are*, besides which, it is by far the most numerous ; it has already been shown in what manner the other infinitives are derived in page 28.

With the above, and antecedent rules, (if well comprehended) any one may be able to conjugate about 4700 verbs, 4050 of which (if we include those, which have been introduced since the French Revolution) belong to the first conjugation, according to *Adrien Savary*, who, by an accurate inquiry, has formed a very ingenious list of most of the French verbs.

The learner should now (if he has not already done so) devote his sole attention to the *auxiliary* verb *avoir*, (to have) which ought to occupy the first seat in his memory, and the first place in conjugation, as it essentially serves to form the *past tenses* of almost every verb in the French language, including also those of the generating verb *être*, (to be.)

CHAPTER IV.

OF MOODS AND TENSES.

The INFINITIVE simply expresses the action in itself, without any reference to *person*, or *number* : from its independence in that respect, it is called *infinitive*, which means, unlimited or unbounded.

Another property, which, in a conspicuous manner, distinguishes it from the other moods, is, that it admits of some prepositions before it, like the nouns, and even, like them, serves as a subject, or object in the phrase; while some infinitives (in French) will admit the *article* before them, as we have before observed.

The *indicative* is a mood, the tense of which directly expresses the existence of an action at the different times at which it took place, without forming any contrast with that of another, with which other moods can seldom dispense, thus becoming independent. It is conspicuous in *affirmation* or *narration*, and hence proceed the names of *affirmative* or *declarative*, which some grammarians have judiciously conferred on it.

We would strongly recommend the system of the celebrated and profound grammarian *Bauzée*, from a full conviction of its truth and simplicity; but by no means, from a spirit of innovation, or the pride of singularity, so baneful to the advancement of science—thus:

The *imperfect* is called the *present-anterior*; first, because it expresses an idea of *presence*; and secondly, because it strikes the mind with a clear notion of anteriority (or what is past); but, as the idea of *presence* is the *principal*, while that of *anteriority* is subordinate, the *tense* is termed *primary present*, (which may seem a paradox) and *anterior*. An example (which in such cases is always the best argument) in a familiar phrase, will, we trust, evince the propriety of this *denomination*; as *Il portait vos livres, lorsque vous l'avez rencontré*; he was carrying your books, when you met with him. Our meaning strictly is, not to inform you, that the action of *carrying* was elapsed, but that it was contemporaneous, or it co-existed, with the time of *meeting* (with you, which makes it *present* with that time. The idea of anteriority (or what is past) afterwards arises from comparing the circumstance with the *present utterance of speech*, which is a fixed point, determining the different periods of time in our social communications.

The term, *present-anterior*, is therefore so expressive, that it should certainly be adopted by all those who would wish to form a correct idea, or express themselves with precision, and conceive accurate notions of the objects of their studies.

The *future* is properly termed the *present-posterior*; for instance, *Il portera demain vos effets à bord du paquebot*; he will carry your goods to-morrow, on board the packet. This manner of expression *Il portera demain*, is, to all intents and purposes, a *present tense*, relative to a time posterior to the *immediate utterance of*

speech, as being the equivalent of *Il porte demain*, which is certainly a *present-posterior*, since *Il portera demain*, fills the place of *Il porte demain*.

The *conditional*, or *future imperfect*, page 31, denotes the performance of an action (either present or future) when circumstances favour the actor or actors; hence it is called *conditional*, and differs essentially from the *indicative* and *imperative moods*, which entirely reject those circumstances or conditions.

The *subjunctive mood* depends in a great measure on the *indicative*, and is distinguished from it in French, by the conjunction *que*, which connects it therewith, and from which the terms *conjunctive* or *subjunctive* are derived—Ex. *Il désire que vous portiez* promptement ce billet; he desires or wishes *that you would carry* this note expeditiously. We must observe, that such verbs as express the *feelings* of the heart, or *affections* of the mind, are the only ones which, being in the *indicative present*, make the following verb assume the *subjunctive* form. The others, when in the *indicative present*, will not admit of it—Ex.

Elle apprend avec plaisir <i>que</i>	She learns with satisfaction or
c'est lui qui a obtenu cet	pleasure, <i>that it is</i> he who <i>has</i>
emploi lucratif.	obtained this lucrative employment.

Remark, that grammarians sometimes mistake the *conditional* for the *subjunctive*. If we may be permitted to offer a proof of this error, it would be by observing, that the *latter* is dependent on the *indicative*, and by no means adequate to those which the *former* (free from the incumbrance of any other mood) can, with propriety, perform.

The *preterite*, taking the name of *periodical*, to the *present-anterior*, is also founded in reason, and declarative of the nice distinction between the two tenses, which being, in some degree, synonymous, as they imply ideas both of *presence* and *anteriority*, learners might be apt to confound them; therefore we shall explain its signification—Ex. *Periodical* is derived from *period*, a *circumscribed* and *determinate* portion of time; for instance, when we say, *Il porta hier votre lettre à la poste*, he carried your letter *yesterday* to the post-office; this action of *carrying* is performed within the bounds of *yesterday*, a space of *fixed* time, and is *present* with respect to the day we mean to express: therefore the term *periodical*, joined to others, fully explaining the meaning of this tense, recommends its adoption. We must, however, observe, that we could not say, *Il*

porta ce matin &c. he carried this morning, &c. We must use the following: *Il a porté ce matin*, &c this tense being devoted to the relation of transactions which have happened within such periods, as yesterday, the week or month past, &c.

Remark, that the *present-anterior* or *imperfect* and *present-anterior-periodical* or *preterite*, are always considered as *present* tenses, when compared with the fixed time, expressed in the respective sentences above mentioned; but deprived of this, they can no longer be deemed *present* tenses; if compared, then, with the *present utterance of speech* only, which embraces them as *anterior*, they become *past tenses*, and simply remain so: on this account, we may, with propriety, as no determinate period is mentioned, use either of the following phrases—Ex.

Les medecins portaient des perruques.	} Physicians wore wigs.
Les medecins portèrent des perruques.	
Les medecins ont porté des perruques.	

When we say, *Il avait écrit lorsque vous êtes entré*, he had written when you came in; what idea do we wish to convey? Is it *not*, that his action of writing was completed when your coming in took place? This coming in of yours is anterior to our *present utterance of speech*, and of course past; it is, therefore, properly denominated as expressing a double view of the mind, a *past-anterior*: it is called in many grammars a *compound of the imperfect*.

The *past anterior-periodical* or *compound of the preterite*, is much the same with the above, except that it is periodical: that is to say, it expresses the existence of an action *anterior* to another action, transacted in a period entirely elapsed. It is exemplified in the following sentences: *Il eut écrit hier à midi*, he had written yesterday at twelve o'clock or mid-day.

With regard to the *past-posterior* or *compound of the future*, when we say, *Il aura fait ses affaires quand vous viendrez*; he will have finished his business by the time you come; our intention is to show, that the action of finishing his business is *past*, with regard to your coming in, which is subsequently to take place; it is therefore, with propriety, denominated a *past-posterior*.

We may observe the difference there is between the verb *porterai* and *dois porter*—Ex. the *former* indicates a strong resolution of performing the action expressed by the verb; the *latter* signifies an obligation, or a free intention of performance: the *porterai*, in a strict sense, corresponds with the words *shall carry*, and the *dois porter*, with the terms *will carry*. We have given to that tense the name of *future indefinite*.

The *imperative*, which is curtailed, is conjugated with more *persons* in grammars, than are introduced in this work, because man, for the purpose of expressing his *command*, *direction*, or *authority*, which he could not do with the help of the *indicative* alone, through necessity, devised a new mood (which is called the *imperative*), formed from the *indicative*, by despoiling its *present tense* of the pronouns. In this manner was produced the *imperative*, a term energetically expressive of its use, and derived from the Latin word *impero*, I command. We perceive, that it has no other *persons* than those we have already mentioned, since *no one*, in a rigid point of view, can command or give orders to himself. With respect to a third person, it is evident that no verbal intercourse can be held with an absentee.

The *persons*, therefore, which grammarians have so liberally bestowed on this mood, belong to the *subjunctive*, as the conjunction *que*, which is inseparable from it, fully evinces.

The *participles*, which likewise some grammarians have made a distinct mood from the *infinitive*, take their names from the double part they perform, first, by expressing an action, like the verb; and, secondly, by possessing, like an adjective, the property of being affirmed of a subject.

After very serious reflection and deliberation,* we have not affixed the preceding novel expressions to the better known ones, for many may not be convinced of the propriety of substituting the new for the old denominations. Those who may deem them worthy of retention, can here make their election, and it will be more commendable and beneficial to those who will affix the new terms to the moods and tenses (bearing them in their memory) in lieu of or with the others.

* Condillac expresses his opinion of the *old terms* for the tenses of the verbs in the following manner: "For my part, I confess, I could never understand what they (the grammarians) meant by *imperfect*, *perfect*, *pluperfect*, &c.—I understand better what they mean by *simple* and *compound*. These names denote, at least, the forms which the verbs assume when past; but they do not express any of the accessaries which the former awake. It is, however, after these accessaries that the tenses should have been named." This is precisely what we have endeavoured to do.

Infinitive.

To have. *Avoir.*

Present.

I have, thou hast, he or she has. J'ai, tu as, il ou elle a.
We, you, they, have. Nous avons, vous avez, ils ou
elles ont.
One, any body, &c. has; we, On a.
people, they, &c. have.

Past or Compound of the Present.

I have, thou hast, he *or* she has, J'ai, tu as, il *ou* elle a, eu.
had.

We, you, they, have had. Vous avons, vous avez, ils *ou* elles ont, eu.

Present Negatively.*

I have, thou hast, he or she has,
not.
We, you, they, have not.

J'e n'ai, tu n'as, il ou elle n'a,
pas.
N. n'avons, v. n'avez, ils ou elles
n'ont, pas.

Past or Compound.

I have, thou hast, not had.	J'e n'ai pas eu, tu n'as, pas eu.
He has, <i>or</i> she has not had.	Il n'a pas <i>ou</i> elle n'a pas, eu.
We, you, they, have not had.	N. n'avons, v. n'avez, ils <i>ou</i> elles n'ont, pas eu.

Present Interrogatively.†

Have I? have you? has he *or* Ai-je? as-tu? a-t-il *ou* a-t-elle?
she?

* When a verb is used negatively, *ne* (or *n'* before a vowel) is placed before it, and is immediately succeeded by one or other of the following words, complimentary to the negation: *pas* or *point*, *rien*, *jamais*, *personne*, *plus*, which with *ne* answers, in English, to the words *not*, *nothing*, *never*, *nobody*, *no more*, and *no longer*. But observe, that if *no* is followed, in English, by a substantive, it is rendered, in French, by *par* or *point*, immediately followed by the word *de*—Ex. I have no stockings, *Je n'ai pas or point de bas*, &c.

† In order to conjugate a French verb interrogatively, we must, as in English, place the pronoun immediately after the verb.

Have we? have you? have they? Avons n.? avez v.? ont-ils ou elles?

Has one, &c.? have we, people, they, &c. A-t-on?

Past or Compound.

Have I, hast thou, has he or she, had? Ai-je, as-tu, a-t-il ou elle, eu?

Have we, have you, have they, had? Avons n., avez v., ont ils ou elles, eu?

*Present Interrogatively and Negatively.**

Have I, hast thou, has he or she, not? N'ai-je, n'as-tu, n'a-t-il ou elle, pas?

Have we, you, they, not? N'avons n., n'avez v., n'ont-ils ou elles, pas?

Has one, any body, &c., not? have we, people, they, &c. not? N'a-t-on pas?

Past or Compound.

Have I, hast thou, not had? N'ai-je pas, n'as tu pas, eu?

Has he, or has she not had? N'a-t-il ou elle pas eu?

Have we, you, they, not had? N'avons n., n'avez v., n'ont-ils ou elles, pas eu?

Imperfect.

I had, thou hadst, he or she had. J'avais, tu avais, il ou elle avait.

We, you, they, had. N. avions, v. aviez, ils ou elles avaient.

Past or Compound.

I had, thou hadst, he or she had, had. J'avais, tu avais, il ou elle avait, eu.

We, you, they, had had. N. avions, v. aviez, ils ou elles avaient, eu.

Imperfect Negatively.

I had, thou hadst, not. Je n'avais, tu n'avais, pas.

He had or she had not. Il ou elle n'avait pas.

We had, you had, not. N. n'avions, v. n'aviez, pas.

They had not. Ils ou elles n'avaient pas.

* To conjugate a verb interrogatively and negatively, *ne* or *n'* must be placed before the verb conjugated interrogatively, and *pas* or *point*, &c., after it.

Past or Compound.

I had, thou, hadst, not had.	Je n'avais, tu n'avais, pas eu.
He <i>or</i> she had not had.	Il <i>ou</i> elle n'avait, pas eu.
We had, you had, not had.	N. n'avions, v. n'aviez, pas eu.
They had not had.	Ils <i>ou</i> elles n'avaient, pas eu.

Imperfect Interrogatively.

Had I? hadst thou?	Avais-je? avait-tu?
Had he <i>or</i> she?	Avait-il <i>ou</i> elle?
Had we? had you?	Avions n.? aviez v.?
Had they?	Avaient-ils <i>ou</i> elles?

Past or Compound.

Had I, hadst thou, had?	Avais-je eu? avais-tu eu?
Had he <i>or</i> she had?	Avait-il <i>ou</i> elle eu?
Had we, had you, had?	Avions n. eu? aviez v. eu?
Had they had?	Avaient-ils <i>ou</i> elles eu?

Imperfect Interrogatively or Negatively.

Had I, hadst thou, not?	N'avais-je pas? n'avais tu pas?
Had he <i>or</i> she not?	N'avait-il <i>ou</i> elle pas?
Had we, had you, not?	N'avions n. pas? n'aviez v. pas?
Had they not?	N'avaient-ils <i>ou</i> elles pas?

Past or Compound.

Had I, hadst thou, not had?	N'avais-je, n'avais tu, pas eu?
Had he <i>or</i> she, not had?	N'avait-il <i>ou</i> elle pas eu?
Had we, had you, not had?	N'avions n., n'aviez v., pas eu?
Had they not had?	N'avaient-ils <i>ou</i> elles pas eu?

Future.

I shall * have, thou shalt have.	J'aurai, tu auras.
He <i>or</i> she shall have.	Il <i>ou</i> elle aura.
We shall, you shall, have.	N. aurons, v. aurez.
They shall have.	Ils <i>ou</i> elles auront.

* The *Future*, in French, is the same for the English *shall* or *will*, therefore it would be useless to give an endless repetition of them.

Past or Compound.

I shall have, thou shalt have, had.	J'aurai eu, tu auras eu.
He or she shall have had.	Il ou elle aura eu.
We shall have, you shall have, had.	N. aurons eu, v. aurez eu.
They shall have had.	Ils ou elles auront eu.

Future Negatively.

I shall, thou shalt, not have.	Je n'aurai pas, tu n'auras pas.
He or she shall not have.	Il ou elle n'aura pas.
We shall, you shall, not have.	N. n'aurons pas, v. n'aurez pas.
They shall not have.	Ils ou elles n'auront pas.

Past or Compound.

I shall, thou shalt, not have had.	Je n'aurai, tu n'auras, pas eu.
He or she shall not have had.	Il ou elle n'aura pas eu.
We shall, you shall, not have had.	N. n'aurons pas, v. n'aurez pas, eu.
They shall not have had.	Ils ou elles n'auront pas eu.

Future Interrogatively.

Shall I, shalt thou, have?	Aurai-je? auras-tu?
Shall he or she have?	Aura-t-il ou elle?
Shall we, shall you, have?	Aurons n.? aurez v.?
Shall they have?	Auront-ils ou elles?

Past or Compound.

Shall I, shalt thou, have had?	Aurai-je eu? auras-tu eu?
Shall he or she have had?	Aura-t-il ou elle eu?
Shall we, shall you, have had?	Aurons n.? aurez v., eu?
Shall they have had?	Auront-ils ou elles eu?

Future Interrogatively and Negatively.

Shall I, shalt thou, not have?	N'aurai-je pas? n'auras-tu pas?
Shall he or she not have?	N'aura-t-il ou elle pas?
Shall we, shall you, not have?	N'aurons n. pas? n'aurez v. pas?
Shall they not have?	N'auront-ils ou elles pas?

Past or Compound.

Shall I, shalt thou, not have had?	N'aurai-je, n'auras-tu, pas eu?
Shall he or she not have had?	N'aura-t-il ou elle pas eu?
Shall we, shall you, not have had?	N'aurons n., n'aurez v., pas eu?
Shall they not have had?	N'auront-ils ou elles pas eu?

Conditional or Future Imperfect.

I should,* thou shouldst, have.	J'aurais, tu aurais.
He or she should have.	Il ou elle aurait.
We should, you should, have.	N. aurions, v. auriez.
They should have.	Ils ou elles auraient.

Past or Compound.

I should, thou shouldst, have had.	J'aurais eu, tu aurais eu.
He or she should have had.	Il ou elle aurait eu.
We should, you should, have had.	N. aurions eu, v. auriez eu.
They should have had.	Ils ou elles auraient eu.

Conditional Negatively.

I should, thou shouldst, not have.	Je n'aurais pas, tu n'aurais pas.
He or she should not have.	Il ou elle n'aurait pas.
We should, you should, not have.	N. n'aurions pas, v. n'auriez pas.
They should not have.	Ils ou elles n'auraient pas.

Past or Compound.

I should, thou shouldst, not have had.	Je n'aurais, tu n'aurais, pas eu.
He or she should not have had.	Il ou elle n'aurait pas eu.
We should, you should, not have had.	N. n'aurions, v. n'auriez, pas eu.
They should not have had.	Ils ou elles n'auraient pas eu.

Conditional Interrogatively.

Should I, shouldst thou, have?	Aurais-je ? aurais-tu ?
Should he or she have ?	Aurait-il ou elle ?
Should we, should you, have ?	Aurions n. ? auriez v. ?
Should they have ?	Auraient-ils ou elles ?

Past or Compound.

Should I, shouldst thou, have had?	Aurais-je eu ? aurais tu eu ?
Should he or she have had ?	Aurait-il ou elle eu ?
Should we, should you, have had?	Aurions n. eu ? auriez v. eu ?
Should they have had ?	Auraient-ils ou elles eu ?

Conditional Interrogatively and Negatively.

Should I, shouldst thou, not have?	N'aurais-je pas ? n'aurais tu pas ?
Should he or she not have ?	N'aurait-il ou elle pas ?
Should we, should you, not have?	N'aurions n. pas ? n'auriez v. pas ?
Should they not have ?	N'auraient-ils ou elles pas ?

* *Should* will here suffice for *would*, *could*, and *might*, to avoid endless repetition.

Past or Compound.

Should I, shouldst thou, not have had?	N'aurais-je, n'aurais-tu, pas eu?
Should he or she not have had?	N'aurait-il ou elle pas eu?
Should we, should you, not have had?	N'aurions n., n'auriez v., pas eu?
Should they not have had?	N'auraient-ils ou elles pas eu?

Subjunctive Present.

That I may, thou mayst, have.	Que j'aie, que tu aies.
That he, she, or one may have.	Qu'il, qu'elle ou qu'on, ait.
That we, you may, have.	Que n. ayons, que v. ayez.
That they may have.	Qu'ils ou qu'elles aient.

Past or Compound.

That I may, thou mayst, have had.	Que j'aie, que tu aies, eu.
That he, she, or one, may have had.	Qu'il, qu'elle ou qu'on ait, eu.
That we, you, may have had.	Que n. ayons, que v. ayez, eu.
That they may have had.	Qu'ils ou qu'elles aient eu.

Subjunctive Negatively.

That I may, thou mayst, not have.	Que je n'aie, que tu n'aies, pas.
That he, she, or one, may not have.	Qu'il, qu'elle ou qu'on, n'ait pas.
That we, you, may not have.	Que n. n'ayons, que v. n'ayez, pas.
That they may not have.	Qu'ils ou qu'elles n'aient pas.

Past or Compound.

That I may not have had.	Que je n'aie pas eu.
That thou mayst not have had.	Que tu n'aies pas eu.
That he, she, or one, may not have had.	Qu'il, qu'elle ou qu'on, n'ait pas eu.
That we may not have had.	Que n. n'ayons pas eu.
That you may not have had.	Que v. n'ayez pas eu.
That they may not have had.	Qu'ils ou qu'elles n'aient pas eu.

Subjunctive Imperfect.

That I might have.	Que j'eusse.
That thou mightst have.	Que tu eusses.
That he, she, or one, might have.	Qu'il, qu'elle ou qu'on, eût.
That we might have.	Que n. eussions.
That you might have.	Que v. eussiez.
That they might have.	Qu'ils ou qu'elles eussent.

Past or Compound.

<i>That I might have had.</i>	<i>Que j'eusse eu.</i>
<i>That thou mightst have had.</i>	<i>Que tu eusses eu.</i>
<i>That he, she, or one, might have had.</i>	<i>Qu'il, qu'elle ou qu'on, eût eu.</i>
<i>That we might have had.</i>	<i>Que n. eussions eu.</i>
<i>That you might have had.</i>	<i>Que v. eussiez eu.</i>
<i>That they might have had.</i>	<i>Qu'ils ou qu'elles eussent eu.</i>

Subjunctive Imperfect Negatively.

<i>That I might not have.</i>	<i>Que je n'eusse pas.</i>
<i>That thou mightst not have.</i>	<i>Que tu n'eusses pas.</i>
<i>That he, she, or one, might not have.</i>	<i>Qu'il, qu'elle ou qu'on, n'eût pas.</i>
<i>That we might not have.</i>	<i>Que n. n'eussions pas.</i>
<i>That you might not have.</i>	<i>Que v. n'eussiez pas.</i>
<i>That they might not have.</i>	<i>Qu'ils ou qu'elles n'eussent pas.</i>

Past or Compound.

<i>That I might not have had.</i>	<i>Que je n'eusse pas eu.</i>
<i>That thou mightst not have had.</i>	<i>Que tu n'eusses pas eu.</i>
<i>That he, she, or one, might not have had.</i>	<i>Qu'il, qu'elle, ou qu'on, n'eût pas eu.</i>
<i>That we might not have had.</i>	<i>Que n. n'eussions pas eu.</i>
<i>That you might not have had.</i>	<i>Que v. n'eussiez pas eu.</i>
<i>That they might not have had.</i>	<i>Qu'ils ou qu'elles n'eussent pas eu.</i>

Prétérite.

<i>I had, thou hadst.</i>	<i>J'eus, tu eus.</i>
<i>He, she, or one, had.</i>	<i>Il, elle ou on, eut.</i>
<i>We, you, had.</i>	<i>N. eûmes, v. eûtes.</i>
<i>They had.</i>	<i>Ils ou elles eurent.</i>

Past or Compound.

<i>I had had, thou hadst had.</i>	<i>J'eus eu, tu eus eu.</i>
<i>He, she, or one, had had.</i>	<i>Il, elle ou on, eut eu.</i>
<i>We, you, had had.</i>	<i>N. eûmes eu, v. eûtes eu.</i>
<i>They had had.</i>	<i>Ils ou elles eurent eu.</i>

Preterite Negatively.

I had, thou hadst, not.	Je n'eus, tu n'eus, pas.
He, she, or one, had not.	Il, elle, ou on, n'eut pas.
We, you, had not.	N. n'eûmes, v. n'eûtes, pas.
They had not.	Ils ou elles n'eurent pas.

Past or Compound.

I had, thou hadst, not had.	Je n'eus, tu n'eus, pas eu.
He, she, or one, had not had.	Il, elle ou on, n'eut pas eu.
We, you, had not had.	N. n'eûmes, v. n'eûtes, pas eu.
They had not had.	Ils ou elles n'eurent pas eu.

Preterite Interrogatively.

Had I? hadst thou?	Eus-je? eus-tu?
Had he or she?	Eut-il? eut-elle?
Had we? had you?	Eûmes-n.? eûtes-v.?
Had they?	Eurent-ils? eurent-elles?

Past or Compound.

Had I, hadst thou, had?	Eus-je, eus-tu, eu?
Had he or she had?	Eut-il, ou elle eu?
Had we, had you, had?	Eûmes-n., eûtes-v., eu?
Had they had?	Eurent-ils, ou elles eu?

Preterite Interrogatively and Negatively.

Had I, hadst thou, not?	N'eus-je, n'eus-tu, pas?
Had he or she not?	N'eut-il ou elle pas?
Had we, had you, not?	N'eûmes-n., n'eûtes v., pas?
Had they not?	N'eurent-ils ou elles pas?

Past or Compound.

Had I, hadst thou, not had?	N'eus-je, n'eus-tu, pas eu?
Had he or she not had?	N'eut-il ou elle pas eu?
Had we, had you, not had?	N'eûmes-n., n'eûtes v., pas eu?
Had they not had?	N'eurent-ils ou elles pas eu.

Instant Future.

I am, thou art, going to have.	Je vais,* tu vas, avoir.
He, she, or one, is going to have?	Il, elle ou on, va avoir.
We, you, are going to have.	N. allons, v. allez, avoir.
They are going to have.	Ils ou elles vont avoir.

* See note, p. 99.

Instant Future Negatively.

I am, thou art, not going to have.	Je ne vais, tu ne vas, pas avoir.
He, or she is not going to have.	Il ou elle ne va pas avoir.
We, you, are not going to have.	N. n'allons, v. n'allez, pas avoir.
They are not going to have.	Ils ou elles ne vont pas avoir.

Instant Future Interrogatively.

Am I, art thou, going to have?	Vais-je, vas-tu, avoir?
Is he or she going to have?	Va-t-il ou elle avoir?
Are we, you, going to have?	Allons-n., allez-v., avoir?
Are they going to have?	Vont-ils ou elles avoir?

Instant Future Interrogatively and Negatively.

Am I, art thou, not going to have?	Ne vais-je, ne vas-tu, pas avoir?
Is he or she not going to have?	Ne va-t-il ou elle pas avoir?
Are we, you, not going to have?	N'allons-n., n'allez-v., pas avoir?
Are they not going to have?	Ne vont-ils ou elles pas avoir?

Future Indefinite.

I am, thou art, to have.	Je dois,* tu dois, avoir.
He, she, or one, is to have.	Il, elle ou on, doit avoir.
We are, you are, to have.	N. devons, v. devez, avoir.
They are to have.	Ils ou elles doivent avoir.

Future Indefinite Negatively.

I am, thou art, not to have.	Je ne dois, tu ne dois, pas avoir.
He, or she is not to have.	Il ou elle ne doit pas avoir.
We are, you are, not to have.	N. ne devons, v. ne devez, pas avoir.
They are not to have.	Ils ou elles ne doivent pas avoir.

Future Indefinite Interrogatively.

Am I, art thou, to have?	Dois-je, dois-tu, avoir?
Is he or she to have?	Doit-il ou elle avoir?
Are we, are you, to have?	Devons-n., devez-v., avoir.
Are they to have?	Doivent-il ou elles avoir?

* See note, p. 99.

Future Indefinite Interrogatively and Negatively.

Am I, art thou, not to have ?	Ne dois-je, ne dois-tu, pas avoir ?
Is he or she not to have ?	Ne doit-il ou elle pas avoir ?
Are we, are you, not to have ?	Ne devons-n., ne devez-v., pas avoir ?
Are they not to have ?	Ne doivent-ils ou elles pas avoir ?

Past, just Elapsed.

I have, thou hast, just had.	Je viens,* tu viens, d'avoir.
He, she, or one, has just had.	Il, elle ou on, vient d'avoir.
We have, you have, just had ?	N. venons, v. venez, d'avoir.
They have just had.	Ils ou elles viennent d'avoir.

Past, just Elapsed Negatively.

I have, thou hast, not just had.	Je ne viens, tu ne viens, pas d'avoir.
He or she has not just had.	Il ou elle ne vient pas d'avoir.
We have, you have, not just had.	N. ne venons, v. ne venez, pas d'avoir.
They have not just had.	Ils ou elles ne viennent pas d'avoir.

Past, just Elapsed Interrogatively.

Have I, hast thou, just had ?	Viens-je, viens tu, d'avoir ?
Has he or she just had ?	Vient-il ou elle d'avoir.
Have we, have you, just had ?	Venons-n., venez-v., d'avoir ?
Have they just had ?	Viennent-ils ou elles d'avoir ?

Past, just Elapsed Interrogatively and Negatively.

Have I, hast thou, not just had ?	Ne viens-je, ne viens tu, pas d'avoir ?
Has he or she not just had ?	Ne vient-il ou elle pas d'avoir ?
Have we, have you, not just had ?	Ne venons-n., ne venez-v., pas d'avoir ?
Have they not just had ?	Ne viennent-ils ou elles pas d'avoir ?

* The verbs *venir*, *devoir*, and *aller*, have other tenses, used as auxiliaries, which, though proper to be learned, may at first be dispensed with. They will be found in the conjugations, where they are placed to avoid increasing, at present, the number of tenses.

Imperative.

Have (thou), let us have, have. **Aye, ayons, ayez.**

Imperfect Negatively.

Have (thou) not.	N'aie pas.
Let us not have.	N'ayons pas.
Have not.	N'ayez pas.

Past.

To have had. **Avoir eu.**

Past Negatively.

Not to have had. **N'avoir pas eu.**

Participles.

Present.	Past.
Having, <i>ayant.</i>	Had, <i>eu.</i>

Participles Negatively.

Present.	Past.
Not having, <i>N'ayant pas.</i>	Not having had, <i>N'avant pas eu.</i>

As the verb *to be*, is rendered by *avoir*, when placed before the following adjectives, (which in French become so many substantives, having their import or meaning) those expressions, which frequently occur, being thus rendered idiomatical, with respect to the English language, they should therefore be committed to memory—Ex.

To be hungry.	Avoir faim.
To be thirsty.	Avoir soif.
To be cold.	Avoir froid.
To be warm or hot.	Avoir chaud.
To be ashamed.	Avoir honte.
To be afraid.	Avoir peur.
To be in the right.	Avoir raison.
To be in the wrong.	Avoir tort.
To be in need.	Avoir besoin.
To be so good.	Avoir la bonté.
To be obliged.	Avoir obligation.
To be prudent.	Avoir de la prudence.
To be reserved.	Avoir de la réserve.
To be grateful.	Avoir de la reconnaissance.

To be ten feet long.	Avoir dix pieds de longueur (ou de long.)
To be ten feet broad—wide	Avoir dix pieds de largeur (ou de large.)
To be ten feet deep.	Avoir dix pieds de profondeur.
To be ten feet thick.	Avoir dix pieds d'épaisseur.
To be ten feet high.	Avoir dix pieds de hauteur (ou de haut.)
To be ten feet in circumference.	Avoir dix pieds de circonférence (ou de tour.)
To be twenty years old, &c.	Avoir vingt ans, &c.
To be grown old.	Avoir vieilli.

N. B. *How old*, is expressed by *quel âge* : as *how old* are you ? *quel âge avez-vous ?*

FAMILIAR PHRASES ON THE ABOVE IDIOMS.

He told me that he was not hungry.	Il m'a dit qu'il n'avait pas <i>faim</i> .
For my part, I am very hungry.	Quant à moi, j'ai grand' <i>faim</i> .
Give me some drink, for I am thirsty.	Donnez-moi à boire, car j'ai <i>soif</i> .
If you stay here, you will be cold.	Si vous restez ici, vous aurez <i>froid</i> .
I now begin to be warm.	Je commence à présent à avoir <i>chaud</i> .
You will be warmer in the parlour.	Vous aurez plus <i>chaud</i> dans le salon.
I am ashamed to tell it to you.	J'ai <i>honte</i> de vous le dire.
Why should you be ashamed ?	Pourquoi auriez-vous <i>honte</i> ?
Do not be afraid ; speak.	N'ayez pas <i>peur</i> ; parlez.
You are in the right to act thus.	Vous avez <i>raison</i> d'agir ainsi.
He has been very wrong in this business.	Il a eu grand <i>tort</i> dans cette affaire.
When you are in need of money, apply to me.	Quand vous aurez <i>besoin</i> d'argent, adressez-vous à moi.
Be so good as to make me a pen.	Ayez la <i>bonté</i> de me tailler une plume.
I shall be much obliged to you for it.	Je vous en aurai de <i>grandes obligations</i> .
He is not at all obliged to you.	Il ne vous a <i>aucune obligation</i> .

Be prudent I entreat you.

Ayez de la prudence, je vous en conjure.

You *are not reserved* enough with her.

Vous *n'avez pas assez de réserve* avec elle.

I *am* very grateful for the service you have rendered me.

J'ai beaucoup *de reconnaissance* pour le service que vous m'avez rendu.

This carpet *is* six yards long.

Ce tapis *a* six verges *de longueur* (ou *de long.*)

The river *is* more than half a mile broad.

La rivière *a* plus d'un demi-mille *de largeur* (ou *de large.*)

Is the well thirty feet deep?

Le puits *a-t-il* trente pieds *de profondeur*?

How *thick is* the ice?

Combien la glace *a-t-elle d'épaisseur*?

It *is* already five inches thick.

Elle *a* déjà cinq pouces *d'épaisseur*.

They say that this steeple *is* one hundred yards high.

On dit que ce clocher *a* cinquante toises *de hauteur* (ou *de haut.*)

Do you believe he *is* six feet high?

Croyez-vous qu'il *ait* six pieds *de haut*?

England *is* above four hundred leagues in circumference.

L'Angleterre *a* plus de quatre cents lieues *de circonférence* (ou *de tour.*)

How old *are* you, sir?

Quel âge *avez-vous*, monsieur?

I shall *be* eighteen next spring.

J'*aurai* dix-huit ans au printemps prochain.

I thought that you *were* twenty, at least.

Je croyais que vous *aviez* au moins vingt ans.

He *looks* very old since his misfortunes.

Il *a* beaucoup *vieilli* depuis ses malheurs.

Avoir, conjugated in the *third person singular*, through its various moods and tenses, with the adverb of place *Y*, *there* exemplified.

Remark, that such verbs as are conjugated in the *third person singular*, are called *impersonals*.

Present.

There *is or* there are.

Il-*y-a*.

There *is or* are, not.

Il *n'y-a* pas.

There *has or* have, been.

Il-*y-a* eu.

There *has or* have, not been.

Il *n'y-a* pas eu.

Is there? <i>or</i> are there?	Y-a-t-il?
Is <i>or</i> are there, not?	N'y-a-t-il pas?
Has <i>or</i> have, there been?	Y-a-t-il eu?
Has <i>or</i> have, there not been?	N'y-a-t-il pas eu?

Imperfect.

There was <i>or</i> were.	Il y avait.
There was <i>or</i> were, not.	Il n'y avait pas.
There had been.	Il y avait eu.
There had not been.	Il n'y avait pas eu.
Was, <i>or</i> were there?	Y avait-il?
Was, <i>or</i> were there not?	N'y avait-il pas?
Had there been?	Y avait-il eu?
Had there not been?	N'y avait-il pas eu?

Future.

There shall <i>or</i> will be.	Il y aura.
There shall, &c. not be.	Il n'y aura pas.
There shall, &c. have been.	Il y aura eu.
There shall, &c. not have been.	Il n'y aura pas eu.
Shall, &c. there be?	Y aura-t-il?
Shall, &c. there not be?	N'y aura-t-il pas?
Shall, &c. there have been?	Y aura-t-il eu?
Shall, &c. there not have been?	N'y aura-t-il pas eu?

Conditional or Future Imperfect.

There should, could, &c. be.	Il y aurait.
There should, &c. not be.	Il n'y aurait pas.
There should, &c. have been.	Il y aurait eu.
There should, &c. not have been.	Il n'y aurait pas eu.
Should, &c. there be?	Y aurait-il?
Should, &c. there not be?	N'y aurait-il pas?
Should, &c. there have been?	Y aurait-il eu?
Should, &c. there not have been?	N'y aurait-il pas eu?

Subjunctive Present.

<i>That</i> there may be.	Qu'il y ait.
<i>That</i> there may not be.	Qu'il n'y ait pas.
<i>That</i> there may have been.	Qu'il y ait eu.
<i>That</i> there may not have been.	Qu'il n'y ait pas eu.

Subjunctive Imperfect.

<i>That there might be.</i>	<i>Qu'il y eût.</i>
<i>That there might not be.</i>	<i>Qu'il n'y eût pas.</i>
<i>That there might have been.</i>	<i>Qu'il y eût eu.</i>
<i>That there might not have been.</i>	<i>Qu'il n'y eût pas eu.</i>

Preterite.

<i>There was, or were.</i>	<i>Il y eut.</i>
<i>There was, or were not.</i>	<i>Il n'y eut pas.</i>
<i>There had been.</i>	<i>Il y eut eu.</i>
<i>There had not been.</i>	<i>Il n'y eut pas eu.</i>
<i>Was, or were there?</i>	<i>Y eut-il?</i>
<i>Was, or were there not?</i>	<i>N'y eut-il pas?</i>
<i>Had there been?</i>	<i>Y eut-il eu?</i>
<i>Had there not been?</i>	<i>N'y eut-il pas eu?</i>

Instant Future.

<i>There is, or are going to be.</i>	<i>Il va y avoir.</i>
<i>There is, or are not going to be.</i>	<i>Il ne va pas y avoir.</i>
<i>Is, or are there going to be?</i>	<i>Va-t-il y avoir?</i>
<i>Is, or are there not going to be?</i>	<i>Ne va-t-il pas y avoir?</i>

Future Indefinite.

<i>There is, or are to be.</i>	<i>Il doit y avoir.</i>
<i>There is, or are not to be.</i>	<i>Il ne doit pas y avoir.</i>
<i>Is, or are there to be?</i>	<i>Doit-il y avoir?</i>
<i>Is, or are there not to be?</i>	<i>Ne doit-il pas y avoir?</i>

Past, just Elapsed.

<i>There has just been.</i>	<i>Il vient d'y avoir.</i>
<i>There has, or have not just been.</i>	<i>Il ne vient pas d'y avoir.</i>
<i>Has, or have there just been?</i>	<i>Vient-il d'y avoir?</i>
<i>Has, or have there not just been?</i>	<i>Ne vient-il pas d'y avoir?</i>

Remark, such other verbs as are conjugated in the third person singular, are called *impersonals*: but this denomination is improperly applied, for the word *impersonal* means what is without person, which is not the case with respect to those verbs which admit of the pronoun *il*; this verb also represents a subject understood, which must exist; for the verbs have been introduced to speak of the existence of sub-

jects, together with an attribute. When we say for instance, *il pleut*, it rains, it represents such a subject as, *heaven, sky, atmosphere, weather, &c.* And the expression *it rains*, implies that the *heavens* or *skies* issue or pour rain. Had the Romans, when they used the word *pluit*, been asked, *what rains?* they would have readily replied, *cælum*. The term *impersonal*, can only be given to the *infinitive mood*, which indeed is without person. *Wailly* and *Beauzée* are therefore, very correct in denominating the *infinitive* the *impersonal mood*.

FAMILIAR PHRASES ON

Il y a, there is, there are, some, many, &c.

<i>Is there a stage from London to Paris?</i>	<i>Y-a-t-il une voiture publique de Londres à Paris?</i>
<i>There are now about thirty-two millions of souls in France.</i>	<i>Il y a maintenant environ trente-deux millions d'ames en France.</i>
<i>There are but nine in England.</i>	<i>Il n'y en a que neuf en Angleterre.</i>
<i>There is a gentleman below who wishes to speak to you.</i>	<i>Il y a un monsieur en bas (ou là bas) qui désire vous parler.</i>
<i>There was a great fire yesterday.</i>	<i>Il y eut hier un grand incendie.</i>
<i>Was there any body killed?</i>	<i>Y-a-t-il eu quelqu'un de tué?</i>
<i>No; but there have been above twenty people hurt.</i>	<i>Non; mais il y a eu plus de vingt personnes de blessées.</i>
<i>There will be a grand display of fire-works next week.</i>	<i>Il y aura un grand feu d'artifice la semaine prochaine.</i>
<i>There will be no bonfire on account of this news.</i>	<i>Il n'y aura pas de feu de joie pour cette nouvelle.</i>
<i>I thought there would have been more people.</i>	<i>Je croyais qu'il y aurait eu plus de monde.</i>
<i>Some people have seen him.</i>	<i>Il y a des gens qui l'ont vu.</i>
<i>Some authors pretend that Homer was born at Smyrna.</i>	<i>Il y a des auteurs qui prétendent qu'Homère naquit à Smyrne.</i>
<i>Many physicians are of this opinion.</i>	<i>Il a bien des médecins qui sont de cette opinion.</i>
<i>Many lose our esteem on a close acquaintance.</i>	<i>Il y a bien des gens qui perdent à l'examen.</i>
<i>He died thirty-two years ago.</i>	<i>Il y a trente-deux ans qu'il est mort.</i>
<i>I did it ten years ago.</i>	<i>Il y a dix ans que je l'ai fait.</i>

Where were you six months ago?	Où étiez-vous, il y a six mois ?
I have not been there <i>these</i> five years.	Il y a cinq ans que je n'y ai été.
She arrived there six weeks ago.	Il y a six semaines qu'elle y est arrivée.
How far is it from Versailles to Paris ?	Combien y a-t-il de Versailles à Paris ?
It is four leagues.	Il y a quatre lieues.
How far is Lisle from Paris ?	Combien y a-t-il de Lisle à Paris ?
It is one hundred and fifty miles.	Il y a cent cinquante milles.
How many regiments are there in the army ?	Combien y a-t-il de régimens dans l'armée ?
There are thirty-seven.	Il y en a trente-sept.
How many houses were burnt ?	Combien y a-t-il eu de maisons de brûlées ?
There were twelve.	Il y en a eu douze.
How long have you been in France ?	Combien y a-t-il que vous êtes en France ?
Nine years.	Il y a neuf ans.
How long is it since you saw him ?	Combien y a-t-il que vous ne l'avez vu ?
Three months.	Il y a trois mois.
How long have you been learning French ?	Combien y a-t-il que vous apprenez le Français ?
I have been learning it <i>these</i> two months.	Il y a deux mois que je l'apprends.

Note. *There is*, or *there are*, may be rendered in French, by *voilà*, as follows, viz.

<i>There is</i> a fine shop.	<i>Voilà</i> une belle boutique.
<i>There are</i> some handsome women.	<i>Voilà</i> de belles femmes.
<i>There are</i> some fine horses.	<i>Voilà</i> de beaux chevaux.

CONJUGATION OF THE ABSTRACT AND AUXILIARY VERB, *Etre*, to Be.

Infinitive.

To be.

Etre.

Present.

I am, thou art, he or she is.

Je suis, tu es, il ou elle est.

We, you or they, are.

N. sommes, v. êtes, ils ou elle
sont.

One, any body, &c. is ; we,
people, they, &c. are.

On est.

Past or Compound.

I have, thou hast, been.

J'ai, tu as, été.

He or she has been.

Il ou elle a été.

We have, you have, been.

N. avons, v. avez, été.

They have been.

Ils ou elles ont été.

Imperfect.

I was, thou wast.

J'étais, tu étais.

He or she was.

Il ou elle était.

We or you were.

N. étions, v. étiez.

There were.

Ils ou elles étaient.

Past or Compound.

I had, thou hadst, been.

J'avais, tu avais, été.

He or she had been.

Il ou elle avait été.

We or you had been.

N. avions, v. aviez, été.

They had been.

Ils ou elles avaient été.

Future.

I shall, &c. be, thou shalt be.

Je serai, tu seras.

He or she shall, &c. be.

Il ou elle sera.

We or you shall, &c. be.

N. serons, v. serez.

They shall, &c. be.

Ils ou elles seront.

Past or Compound.

I shall, &c. thou shalt, have been.

J'aurai, tu auras, été.

He or she shall have been.

Il ou elle aura été.

We or you shall have been.

N. aurons, v. aurez, été.

They shall have been.

Ils ou elles auront été.

Conditional or Future Imperfect.

I should, &c. thou shouldst, be.

Je serais, tu serais.

He or she should, &c. be.

Il ou elle serait.

We or you should, &c. be.

N. serions, v. seriez.

They should, &c. be.

Ils ou elles seraient.

Past or Compound.

I should, &c. have been, &c.

J'aurais été, &c.

Subjunctive Present.

<i>That I may, that thou mayst, be.</i>	<i>Que je sois, que tu sois.</i>
<i>That he or she may be.</i>	<i>Qu'il ou qu'elle, soit.</i>
<i>That we or you may be.</i>	<i>Que n. soyons, que v. soyez.</i>
<i>That they may be.</i>	<i>Qu'ils ou qu'elles, soient.</i>

Past or Compound.

<i>That I may have been, &c.</i>	<i>Que j'ai été.</i>
--------------------------------------	----------------------

Subjunctive Imperfect.

<i>That I might or thou mightst, be.</i>	<i>Que je fusse, que tu fusses.</i>
<i>That he or she might be.</i>	<i>Qu'il ou qu'elle fût.</i>
<i>That we or you might be.</i>	<i>Que n. fussions, que v. fussiez.</i>
<i>That they might be.</i>	<i>Qu'ils ou qu'elles fussent.</i>

Past or Compound.

<i>That I might have been, &c.</i>	<i>Que j'eusse été, &c.</i>
--	---------------------------------

Preterite.

<i>I was, thou wast, he or she was.</i>	<i>Je fus, tu fus, il ou elle fut.</i>
<i>We were, you were.</i>	<i>N. fûmes, v. fûtes.</i>
<i>They were,</i>	<i>Ils ou elles furent.</i>

Past or Compound.

<i>I had, thou hadst, been.</i>	<i>J'eus, tu eus, été.</i>
<i>He or she had been.</i>	<i>Il ou elle eut été.</i>
<i>We had, you had, been.</i>	<i>N. eûmes, v. eûtes, été.</i>
<i>They had been.</i>	<i>Ils ou elles eurent été.</i>

Instant Future.

<i>I am going to be, &c.</i>	<i>Je vais être, &c.</i>
----------------------------------	------------------------------

Future Indefinite.

<i>I am to be, &c.</i>	<i>Je dois être, &c.</i>
----------------------------	------------------------------

Past, just Elapsed.

<i>I have just been, &c.</i>	<i>Je viens d'être, &c.</i>
----------------------------------	---------------------------------

Imperative.

<i>Be (thou.) Let us be. Be.</i>	<i>Sois. Soyons. Soyez.</i>
----------------------------------	-----------------------------

Past.

To have been.

Avoir été.

Participles.

Present.

Past.

Being. *Etant.*Been. *Été.*

The verb *Etre*,* conjugated in the third person singular, [through its tenses, with *ce*, or the pronoun *il*, as *c'est*, *il est*, it is.

Present.

It is.

C'est *ou* il est.

It is not.

Ce n'est, *ou* il n'est pas.

It has been.

Ç'a été.

It has not been,

Ce n'a pas été.

Is it?

Est-ce? *ou* est-il?

Is it not?

N'est-ce pas? *ou* n'est-il pas?

Has it been?

Est-ce que ç'a été?

Has it not been?

Est-ce que ce n'a pas été?

Imperfect.

It was.

C'était.

It was not.

Ce n'était pas.

It had been.

C'avait été.

* It is by no means absolutely necessary to learn all the verbs by heart, as laid down in the Second Part; it will be sufficient that the pupil peruse them with attention, to be thoroughly convinced of the simplicity of their arrangement and of the importance of being well grounded in their application, for—Ex. let the pupil take any verb in the infinitive mood, and by merely curtailing the character of the infinitive from the verb, as, *er*, *oir*, or *re*, and *ir*, and then placing it before the table of terminations, the verb will be immediately conjugated. Even the two auxiliary verbs, with the exception of their present tenses, may readily be conjugated and acquired—Ex. *Avoir* and *Etre*, curtail *oir*, and *re*, *av*, and *et*, remain, place them before the terminations beginning with a vowel, and it will form the imp. The *av*, and *et*, before *r*, become *au*, and *se*, which form the future, and the *au*, and *se* become *eu* and *fu*, when placed before *s*, which gives the subjunctive imperfect and preterite. Vide page 90 and 106.

Consequently let any person write on a slip of paper, *av*, *au*, *eu*, for *avoir*, and *et*, *se*, *fu*, for *être*, and by annexing them to the table of terminations, they will be conjugated without difficulty.

It had not been.	Ce n'avait pas été.
Was it?	Était-ce? ou était-il?
Was it not?	N'était-ce pas? ou n'était-il pas?

Future.

It shall, &c. be.	Ce sera.
It shall, &c. not be.	Ce ne sera pas.
It shall, &c. have been.	C'aura été.
It shall, &c. not have been.	Ce n'aura pas été.
Will, &c. it be?	Sera-ce? ou sera-t-il?
Will, &c. it not be?	Ne sera-ce pas? ou ne sera-t-il pas?

Conditional or Future Imperfect.

It should, &c. be.	Ce serait.
It should, &c. not be.	Ce ne serait pas.
It should, &c. have been.	C'aurait été.
It should, &c. not have been.	Ce n'aurait pas été.
Would, &c. it be?	Serait-ce? ou serait-il?
Would, &c. it not be?	Ne serait-ce pas? ou ne serait-il pas?

Subjunctive Present.

<i>That</i> it may be.	<i>Que</i> ce soit.
<i>That</i> it may not be.	<i>Que</i> ce ne soit pas.
<i>That</i> it may have been.	<i>Que</i> ç'ait été.
<i>That</i> it may not have been.	<i>Que</i> ce n'ait pas été.

Subjunctive Imperfect.

<i>That</i> it might be.	<i>Que</i> ce fût.
<i>That</i> it might not be.	<i>Que</i> ce ne fût pas.
<i>That</i> it might have been.	<i>Que</i> c'eût été.
<i>That</i> it might not have been.	<i>Que</i> ce n'eût pas été.

Preterite.

It was.	Ce fut.
It was not.	Ce ne fut pas.
It had been.	C'eut été. (<i>Not used.</i>)
It had not been.	Ce n'eut pas été. (<i>Not used.</i>)
Was it?	Fut-ce? ou fut-il?
Was it not?	Ne fut-ce pas? ou ne fut-il pas?

Instant Future.

It is going to be.	Ce va ou il va être.
It is not going to be.	Ce ne va pas être.
Is it going to be?	Va-t-il être?
Is it not going to be?	Ne va-t-il pas être?

Future Indefinite.

It is to be.	Ce doit être.
It is not to be.	Ce ne doit pas être?
Is it to be?	Doit-il être?
Is it not to be?	Ne doit-il pas être?

Past, just Elapsed.

It has just been.	Ce ou il vient d'être.
It has not just been.	Ce ne vient pas d'être.
Has it just been?	Vient-il d'être?
Has it not just been?	Ne vient-il pas d'être?

FAMILIAR PHRASES ON

C'est, il est, it is.

<i>It is the law which prescribes it.</i>	<i>C'est la loi qui l'ordonne.</i>
<i>It is they who have done it.</i>	<i>Ce sont eux qui l'ont fait.</i>
<i>Is it you or I who is to speak first?</i>	<i>Est-ce vous ou moi qui parlerai le premier?</i>
<i>Was it the Phœnicians who invented navigation?</i>	<i>Sont-ce les Phéniciens qui ont inventé la navigation?</i>
<i>Was it not you who told it?</i>	<i>N'est-ce pas vous qui l'avez dit?</i>
<i>It was you who had promised to acquaint me with the news.</i>	<i>C'était vous qui aviez promis de m'apprendre les nouvelles.</i>
<i>It was his friend who informed him of the particulars of the engagement.</i>	<i>Ce fut son ami qui lui apprit les détails du combat.</i>
<i>Was it the grenadiers or the light troops who first entered the city?</i>	<i>Fut-ce les grenadiers ou les troupes légères qui entrèrent les premiers dans la ville?</i>
<i>It was the custom among the ancients.</i>	<i>C'a été la coutume parmi les anciens.</i>
<i>They say that it was the result.</i>	<i>On dit que ç'a été le résultat.</i>

<i>If it had been</i> another, he would have miscarried in his undertaking.	Si <i>ç'avait été</i> un autre, il aurait échoué dans son entreprise.
<i>Is it</i> the fourth regiment that will be embarked?	<i>Est-ce</i> ou <i>sera-ce</i> le quatrième regiment qui sera embarqué?
<i>It would be</i> a pity to dismiss him.	<i>Ce serait</i> dommage de le renvoyer.
<i>It would have been</i> a great loss to the country.	<i>C'aurait été</i> une grande perte pour la patrie.
<i>It is</i> working too much indeed.	<i>C'est</i> trop travailler, en vérité.
<i>It was</i> acting without reflection.	<i>C'était</i> agir sans réflexion.
<i>It was</i> destroying a fine work.	<i>C'était</i> détruire un bel ouvrage.
<i>It is being</i> very barbarous to insult him in his misfortunes.	<i>C'est être</i> bien barbare que de l'insulter dans ses malheurs.
To be satisfied with our lot <i>is to be</i> happy.	<i>C'est être</i> heureux que d'être content de son sort.
To love nobody <i>is not</i> to enjoy the pleasures of friendship.	<i>Ce n'est pas</i> goûter les plaisirs de l'amitié que de n'aimer personne.
<i>It was not</i> encouraging him to persist, to speak to him in this manner.	<i>Ce n'était pas</i> l'encourager à continuer que de lui parler de cette manière.
<i>It is</i> with you as with him.	<i>Il en est</i> de vous comme de lui.
<i>It is</i> with the son as with the mother.	<i>Il en est</i> du fils comme de la mère.
<i>It is</i> with poetry as with painting:	<i>Il en est</i> de la poésie comme de la peinture.
<i>It is</i> with the diseases of the mind as with those of the body.	<i>Il en est</i> des maladies de l'esprit comme de celles du corps.

CONJUGATION IN *er*, EXEMPLIFIED IN *Porter*, to Carry.

*Infinitive.*To carry. *Porter.**Present.*I carry, I do carry, or I am Je porte.
carrying.*

Thou carriest, he or she carries. Tu portes, il ou elle porte.

* The learner will observe, that the French have in their conjugation no equivalent for *do* and *did*, and do not use the participle present as the English *do*.

We carry, you carry.	N. portons, v. portez.
They carry.	Ils ou elles portent.
One, any body, &c. carries; we,	On porte.
people, they, &c. carry.	

Past or Compound.

I have carried, &c.	J'ai porté, &c.
---------------------	-----------------

Imperfect.

I did carry, or I was carrying.	Je portais.
Thou didst, he or she did, carry.	Tu portais, il ou elle portait.
We did, you did, carry.	N. portions, v. portiez.
They did carry.	Ils ou elles portaient.

Past or Compound.

I had carried, &c.	J'avais porté, &c.
--------------------	--------------------

Future.

I shall, &c., thou shalt, carry.	Je porterai, tu porteras.
He or she shall, &c., carry.	Il ou elle portera.
We or you shall, &c., carry.	N. porterons, v. porterez.
They shall, &c. carry.	Ils ou elles porteront.

Past or Compound.

I shall, &c., have carried, &c.	J'aurai porté, &c.
---------------------------------	--------------------

Conditional or Future Imperfect.

I should, &c., thou shouldst, carry.	Je porterais, tu porterais.
He or she should, &c. carry.	Il ou elle porterait.
We or you, should, &c., carry.	N. porterions, v. porteriez.
They should, &c. carry.	Ils ou elles porteraient.

Past or Compound.

I should, &c., have carried, &c.	J'aurais porté, &c.
----------------------------------	---------------------

Subjunctive Present.

That I may, or thou mayst, carry.	Que je porte, que tu portes.
That he or she may carry.	Qu'il ou qu'elle porte.
That we or you, may carry.	Que n. portions, que v. portiez.
That they may carry.	Qu'ils ou qu'elles portent.

Past or Compound.

That I may have carried, &c. *Que j'aie porté, &c.*

Subjunctive Imperfect.

That I might, or thou mightst, carry. *Que je portasse, que tu portasses.*

That he or she, might carry. *Qu'il ou qu'elle portât.*

That we or you, might carry. *Que n. portassions, que v. portassiez.*

That they might carry. *Qu'ils ou qu'elles portassent.*

Past or Compound.

That I might have carried, &c. *Que j'eusse porté, &c.*

Preterite.

I carried, thou carriedst. *Je portai, tu portas.*

He or she carried. *Il ou elle porta.*

We or you carried. *N. portâmes, v. portâtes.*

They carried. *Ils ou elles portèrent.*

Past or Compound.

I had carried, &c. *J'eus porté, &c.*

Instant Future.

I am going to carry, &c. *Je vais porter, &c.*

Future Indefinite.

I am to carry, &c. *Je dois porter, &c.*

Past, just Elapsed.

I have just carried, &c. *Je viens de porter, &c.*

Imperative.

Carry (thou), let us carry, carry. *Porte, Portons, Portez.*

Past.

To have carried. *Avoir porté.*

*Participles.**Present.*

Carrying, portant.

Past.

Carried, porté.

Great attention should be paid to the conjugation of the reflected verb *s'habiller*, to dress one's-self; and as such conjugations are somewhat difficult to the English learner, we will conjugate *s'habiller*, at full length, four different ways, as we have done *avoir*, as a model.

CONJUGATION OF THE REFLECTIVE VERBS, EXEMPLIFIED IN
s'habiller, to dress one's-self.

Infinitive.

To dress one's-self. S'habiller.

Negatively.

Not to dress one's self. Ne pas s'habiller ou ne s'habiller pas.

Present.

I dress, I do dress, or I am dressing, myself.	Je m'habille.
Thou dressest thyself.	Tu t'habilles.
He or she dresses himself or herself.	Il ou elles s'habille.
We dress ourselves.	Nous n. habillons.
You dress yourself or yourselves.	Vous v. habillez.
They dress themselves.	Ils ou elles s'habillent.
One, &c. dresses one's-self, we, &c. dress ourselves, &c.	On s'habille.

Past or Compound.

I have dressed myself.	Je me suis habillé.*
Thou hast dressed thyself.	Tu t'es habillé.
He has dressed himself.	Il s'est habillé.
She has dressed herself.	Elle s'est habillée.
We have dressed ourselves.	N. n. sommes habillés.
You have dressed yourselves.	V. v. êtes habillés.
They have dressed themselves.	{ Ils se sont habillés. Elles se sont habillées.

Present Negatively.

I do not dress, or I am not dressing myself.	Je ne m'habille pas.
--	----------------------

* The past tenses, contrary to the genius of the English language, are formed by adding different tenses of the verb *être*, to be.

Thou dost not dress thyself.	Tu ne t'habilles pas.
He does not dress himself.	} Il ou elle ne s'habille pas.
She does not dress herself.	
We do not dress ourselves.	N. ne n. habillons pas.
You do not dress yourselves.	V. ne v. habillez pas.
They do not dress themselves.	Ils ou elles ne s'habillent pas.
One, &c. does not dress one's-self.	} On ne s'habille pas.
People, &c. do not dress themselves.	

Past or Compound.

I have not dressed myself.	Je ne me suis pas habillé.
Thou hast not dressed thyself.	Tu ne t'es pas habillé.
He has not dressed himself.	Il ne s'est pas habillé.
She has not dressed herself.	Elle ne s'est pas habillée.
We have not dressed ourselves.	N. ne n. sommes pas habillés.
You have not dressed yourselves.	V. ne v. êtes pas habillés.
They have not dressed themselves.	Ils ne se sont pas habillés.
	Elles ne se sont pas habillées.

Present Interrogatively.

Do I dress, or am I dressing, myself?	M'habillé-je?
Dost thou dress thyself?	T'habilles-tu?
Does he dress himself?	} S'habille-t-il ou elle?
Does she dress herself?	
Do we dress ourselves?	N. habillons-nous?
Do you dress yourselves?	V. habillez-vous?
Do they dress themselves?	S'habillent-ils ou elles?
Does one dress one's-self?	} S'habille-t-on?
Do people dress themselves?	

Past or Compound.

Have I dressed myself?	Me suis-je habillé?
Hast thou dressed thyself?	T'es-tu habillé?
Has he dressed himself?	S'est-il habillé?
Has she dressed herself?	S'est-elle habillée?
Have we dressed ourselves?	N. sommes nous habillés?
Have you dressed yourselves?	V. êtes vous habillés?
Have they dressed themselves?	Se sont-ils habillés?
	Se sont-elles habillées?

Present Interrogatively and Negatively.

Do I not dress or am I not dressing myself?	Ne m'habillé-je pas?
---	----------------------

Dost thou not dress thyself?	Ne t'habilles-tu pas ?
Does he not dress himself?	} Ne s'habille-t-il <i>ou</i> elle pas ?
Does she not dress herself?	
Do we not dress ourselves?	Ne n. habillons-nous pas ?
Do you not dress yourselves?	Ne v. habillez-vous pas ?
Do they not dress themselves?	Ne s'habillent-ils <i>ou</i> elles pas ?
Does one not dress one's-self?	} Ne s'habille-t-on pas ?
Do people not dress themselves?	

Past or Compound.

Have I not dressed myself?	Ne me suis-je pas habillé ?
Hast thou not dressed thyself?	Ne t'es-tu pas habillé ?
Has he not dressed himself?	Ne s'est-il pas habillé ?
Has she not dressed herself?	Ne s'est-elle pas habillée ?
Have we not dressed ourselves?	Ne n. sommes-nous pas habillés ?
Have you not dressed yourselves?	Ne v. êtes vous pas habillés ?
Have they not dressed themselves?	} Ne se sont-ils pas habillés ? } Ne se sont-elles pas habillées ?

Imperfect.

I did dress or I was dressing, myself.	Je m'habillais.
Thou didst dress thyself.	Tu t'habillais.
He did dress himself.	} Il <i>ou</i> elle s'habillait.
She did dress herself.	
We did dress ourselves.	N. n. habillions.
You did dress yourselves.	V. v. habilliez.
They did dress themselves.	Ils <i>ou</i> elles s'habillaient.

Past or Compound.

I had dressed myself, &c.	Je m'étais habillé, &c.
---------------------------	-------------------------

Imperfect Negatively.

I did not dress myself, or I was not dressing myself.	Je ne m'habillais pas.
Thou didst not dress thyself.	Tu ne t'habillais pas.
He did not dress himself.	} Il <i>ou</i> elle ne s'habillait pas.
She did not dress herself.	
We did not dress ourselves.	N. ne n. habillions pas.
You did not dress yourselves.	V. ne v. habilliez pas.
They did not dress themselves.	Ils <i>ou</i> elles ne s'habillaient pas.

Past or Compound.

I had not dressed myself, &c. Je ne m'étais pas habillé, &c.

Imperfect Interrogatively.

Did I dress, or was I dressing, myself?	M'habillais-je?
Didst thou dress thyself?	T'habillais-tu?
Did he dress himself?	} S'habillait-il ou elle?
Did she dress herself?	
Did we dress ourselves?	N. habillions-nous?
Did you dress yourselves?	V. habilliez-vous?
Did they dress themselves?	S'habillaient-ils ou elles?

Past or Compound.

Had I dressed myself? &c. M'étais-je habillé? &c.

Imperfect Interrogatively and Negatively.

Did I not dress myself, or was I not dressing myself?	Ne m'habillais-je pas?
Didst thou not dress thyself?	Ne t'habillais-tu pas?
Did he not dress himself?	} Ne s'habillait-il ou elle pas?
Did she not dress herself?	
Did we not dress ourselves?	Ne n. habillions-nous pas?
Did you not dress yourselves?	Ne v. habilliez-vous pas?
Did they not dress themselves?	Ne s'habillaient-ils ou elles pas?

Past or Compound.

Had I not dressed myself? &c. Ne m'étais-je pas habillé? &c.

Future.

I shall, &c. dress myself.	Je m'habillerai.
Thou shalt, &c. dress thyself.	Tu t'habilleras.
He shall, &c. dress himself.	} Il ou elle s'habillera.
She shall, &c. dress herself.	
We shall, &c. dress ourselves.	N. n. habillerons.
You shall, &c. dress yourselves.	V. v. habillerez.
They shall, &c. dress themselves.	Ils ou elles s'habilleront.

Past or Compound.

I shall have dressed myself, &c. Je me serai habillé, &c.

Future Negatively.

I shall not dress myself.	Je ne m'habillerai pas.
Thou shalt not dress thyself.	Tu ne t'habilleras pas.
He shall not dress himself.	} Il ou elle ne s'habillera pas.
She shall not dress herself.	
We shall not dress ourselves.	N. ne n. habillerons pas.
You shall not dress yourselves.	V. ne v. habillerez pas.
They shall not dress themselves.	Ils ou elles ne s'habilleront pas.

Past or Compound.

I shall not have dressed myself,	Je ne me serai pas habillé, &c.
&c.	

Future Interrogatively.

Shall I dress myself?	M'habillerai-je ?
Shalt thou dress thyself?	T'habilleras-tu ?
Shall he dress himself?	} S'habillera-t-il ou elle ?
Shall she dress herself?	
Shall we dress ourselves?	N. habillerons-nous ?
Shall you dress yourselves?	V. habillerez-vous ?
Shall they dress themselves?	S'habilleront-ils ou elles ?

Past or Compound.

Shall I have dressed myself? &c.	Me serai-je habillé ? &c.
----------------------------------	---------------------------

Future Interrogatively and Negatively.

Shall, &c. I not dress myself?	Ne m'habillerai-je pas ?
Shalt thou not dress thyself?	Ne t'habilleras-tu pas ?
Shall he not dress himself?	} Ne s'habillera-t-il ou elle pas ?
Shall she not dress herself?	
Shall we not dress ourselves?	Ne n. habillerons-n. pas ?
Shall you not dress yourselves?	Ne v. habillerez-v. pas ?
Shall they not dress themselves?	Ne s'habilleront-ils ou elles pas ?

Past or Compound.

Shall I not have dressed myself? &c.	Ne me serai-je pas habillé ? &c.
self? &c.	

Conditional or Future Imperfect.

I should, &c. dress myself.	Je m'habillerais.
Thou shouldst, &c. dress thyself.	Tu t'habillerais.
He should, &c. dress himself.	} Il ou elle s'habillerait.
She should, &c. dress herself.	

We should, &c. dress ourselves.	N. n. habillerions.
You should, &c. dress yourselves.	V. v. habilleriez.
They should &c. dress themselves.	Ils ou elles s'habilleraient.

Past or Compound.

I should have dressed myself, &c.	Je me serais habillé, &c.
-----------------------------------	---------------------------

Conditional Negatively.

I should, &c. not dress myself.	Je ne m'habillerais pas.
Thou shouldst not dress thyself.	Tu ne t'habillerais pas.
He should not dress himself.	} Il ou elle ne s'habillera pas.
She should not dress herself.	
We should not dress ourselves.	N. ne n. habillerions pas.
You should not dress yourselves.	V. ne v. habilleriez pas.
They should not dress themselves.	Ils ou elles ne s'habilleraient pas.

Past or Compound.

I should not have dressed myself, &c.	Je ne me serais pas habillé, &c.
---------------------------------------	----------------------------------

Conditional Interrogatively.

Should, &c. I dress myself?	M'habillerais-je ?
Shouldst thou dress thyself?	T'habillerais-tu ?
Should he dress himself?	} S'habillera-t-il ou elle ?
Should she dress herself?	
Should we dress ourselves?	N. habillerions-nous ?
Should you dress yourselves?	V. habilleriez-vous ?
Should they dress themselves?	S'habilleraient-ils ou elles ?

Past or Compound.

Should I have dressed myself? &c.	Me serais-je habillé ? &c.
-----------------------------------	----------------------------

Conditional Interrogatively and Negatively.

Should I not dress myself?	Ne m'habillerais-je pas ?
Should thou not dress thyself?	Ne t'habillerais-tu pas ?
Should he not dress himself?	} Ne s'habillera-t-il ou elle pas ?
Should she not dress herself?	
Should we not dress ourselves?	Ne n. habillerions-n. pas ?
Should you not dress yourselves?	Ne v. habilleriez-v. pas ?
Should they not dress themselves?	Ne s'habilleraient-ils ou elles pas ?

Past or Compound.

Should I not have dressed my- No me serais-je pas habillé? &c.
self, &c.

Subjunctive Present.

That I may dress myself.	Que je m'habille.
That thou mayst dress thyself.	Que tu t'habilles.
That he may dress himself.	} Qu'il ou qu'elle s'habille.
That she may dress herself.	
That we may dress ourselves.	Que n. n. habillions.
That you may dress yourselves.	Que v. v. habilliez.
That they may dress themselves.	Qu'ils ou qu'elles s'habillent.

Past or Compound.

That I may have dressed my- Que je me suis habillé, &c.
self, &c.

Subjunctive present Negatively.

That I may not dress myself.	Que je ne m'habille pas.
That thou mayst not dress thyself.	Que tu ne t'habilles pas.
That he may not dress himself.	Qu'il ne s'habille pas.
That she may not dress herself.	Qu'elle ne s'habille pas.
That we may not dress ourselves.	Que n. ne n. habillions pas.
That you may not dress your- selves.	Que v. ne. v. habilliez pas.
That they may not dress them- selves?	} Qu'ils ne s'habillent pas. Qu'elles ne s'habillent pas.

Past or Compound.

That I may not have dressed Que je ne me sois pas habillé,
myself, &c. &c.

Subjunctive Imperfect.

That I might dress myself.	Que je m'habillasse.
That thou mightst dress thyself.	Que tu t'habillasses.
That he might dress himself.	} Qu'il ou qu'elle s'habillât.
That she might dress herself.	
That we might dress ourselves.	Que n. n. habillions.
That you might dress yourselves.	Que v. v. habillassiez.
That they might dress them- selves.	} Qu'ils s'habillassent. Qu'elles s'habillassent.

Past or Compound.

That I might have dressed my- Que je me fusse habillé, &c.
self, &c.

Subjunctive Imperfect Negatively.

<i>That I might not dress myself.</i>	<i>Que je ne m'habillasse pas.</i>
<i>That thou mightst not dress thyself.</i>	<i>Que tu ne t'habillasses pas.</i>
<i>That he might not dress himself.</i>	<i>Qu'il ne s'habillât pas.</i>
<i>That she might not dress herself.</i>	<i>Qu'elle ne s'habillât pas.</i>
<i>That we might not dress ourselves.</i>	<i>Que n. ne n. habillassions pas.</i>
<i>That you might not dress yourselves.</i>	<i>Que v. ne v. habillassiez pas.</i>
<i>That they might not dress themselves.</i>	<i>{ Qu'ils ne s'habillassent pas.</i> <i>{ Qu'elles ne s'habillassent pas.</i>

Past or Compound.

<i>That I might not have dressed myself. &c.</i>	<i>Que je ne me fusse pas habillé, &c.</i>
--	--

Preterite.

<i>I dressed myself.</i>	<i>Je m'habillai.</i>
<i>Thou dressed thyself.</i>	<i>Tu t'habillas.</i>
<i>He dressed himself.</i>	<i>} Il ou elle s'habilla.</i>
<i>She dressed herself.</i>	
<i>We dressed ourselves.</i>	<i>N. nous habillâmes.</i>
<i>You dressed yourselves.</i>	<i>V. vous habillâtes.</i>
<i>They dressed themselves.</i>	<i>Ils ou elles s'habillèrent.</i>

Past or Compound.

<i>I had dressed myself, &c.</i>	<i>Je me fus habillé, &c.</i>
--------------------------------------	-----------------------------------

Preterite Negatively.

<i>I did not dress myself.</i>	<i>Je ne m'habillai pas.</i>
<i>Thou didst not dress thyself.</i>	<i>Tu ne t'habillas pas.</i>
<i>He did not dress himself.</i>	<i>} Il ou elle ne s'habilla pas.</i>
<i>She did not dress herself.</i>	
<i>We did not dress ourselves.</i>	<i>N. ne n. habillâmes pas.</i>
<i>You did not dress yourselves.</i>	<i>V. ne. v. habillâtes pas.</i>
<i>They did not dress themselves.</i>	<i>Ils ou elles ne s'habillèrent pas.</i>

Past or Compound.

<i>I had not dressed myself, &c.</i>	<i>Je ne me fus pas habillé, &c.</i>
--	--

Preterite Interrogatively.

<i>Did I dress myself?</i>	<i>M'habillai-je?</i>
----------------------------	-----------------------

Didst thou dress thyself?	T'habillas-tu ?
Did he dress himself ?	} S'habilla-t-il ou elle ?
Did she dress herself ?	
Did we dress ourselves ?	N. habillâmes-nous ?
Did you dress yourselves ?	V. habillâtes-vous ?
Did they dress themselves ?	S'habillèrent-ils ou elles ?

Past or Compound.

Had I dressed myself ? &c.	Me fus-je habillé ? &c.
----------------------------	-------------------------

Preterite Interrogatively and Negatively.

Did I not dress myself ?	Ne m'habillai-je pas ?
Didst thou not dress thyself ?	Ne t'habillas-tu pas ?
Did he not dress himself ?	} Ne s'habilla-t-il ou elle pas ?
Did she not dress herself ?	
Did we not dress ourselves ?	Ne n. habillâmes-nous pas ?
Did you not dress yourselves ?	Ne v. habillâtes-vous pas ?
Did they not dress themselves ?	Ne s'habillèrent-ils ou elles pas ?

Past or Compound.

Had I not dressed myself ? &c.	Ne m'étais-je pas habillé ? &c.
--------------------------------	---------------------------------

Instant Future.

I am going to dress myself, &c.	Je vais m'habiller, &c.
---------------------------------	-------------------------

Instant Future Negatively.

I am not going to dress myself, &c.	Je ne vais pas m'habiller, &c.
-------------------------------------	--------------------------------

Instant Future Interrogatively.

Am I going to dress myself ? &c.	Vais-je m'habiller ? &c.
----------------------------------	--------------------------

Instant Future Interrogatively and Negatively.

Am I not going to dress myself ? &c.	Ne vais-je pas m'habiller ? &c.
--------------------------------------	---------------------------------

Future Indefinite.

I am to dress myself, &c.	Je dois m'habiller, &c.
---------------------------	-------------------------

Future Indefinite Negatively.

I am not to dress myself, &c.	Je ne dois pas m'habiller, &c.
-------------------------------	--------------------------------

Future Indefinite Interrogatively.

Am I to dress myself ? &c.	Dois-je m'habiller ? &c.
----------------------------	--------------------------

Future Indefinite Interrogatively and Negatively.

Am I not to dress myself? &c. Ne dois-je pas m'habiller? &c.

Past, just Elapsed.

I have just dressed myself, &c. Je viens de m'habiller, &c.

Past, just Elapsed Negatively.

I have not just dressed myself, &c. Je ne viens pas de m'habiller, &c.

Past, just Elapsed Interrogatively.

Have I just dressed myself? &c. Viens-je de m'habiller? &c.

Past, just Elapsed Interrogatively and Negatively.

Have I not just dressed myself? &c. Ne viens-je pas de m'habiller? &c.

Imperative.

Dress thyself.	Habille-toi.
Let us dress ourselves.	Habillons nous.
Dress yourself or yourselves.	Habillez-vous.

Imperative Negatively.

Do not dress thyself.	Ne t'habille pas.
Let us not dress ourselves.	Ne n. habillons pas.
Do not dress yourself or yourselves.	Ne vous habillez pas.

Past.

To have dressed one's-self. S'être habillé.

Past Negatively.

Not to have dressed one's-self. Ne s'être pas habillé.

Participles.

Present.	Past.
Dressing one's-self. S'habillant.	Dressed. S'habillé.

*Participles Negatively.**Present.*

Not dressing one's-self. Ne s'habillant pas.

Past.

Not having dressed one's-self. Ne s'étant pas habillé.

Essential remark. There are several French verbs, which, though *reflective*, are not rendered as such in English; and, considering

the frequent mistakes thus occasioned, we here subjoin a list of such verbs as are *reflective* in the French only, which we desire the learner to commit to memory.

VERBS REFLECTED IN FRENCH.

<i>S'abonner</i> , to compound.	<i>S'évertuer</i> , to strive.
<i>S'abstenir</i> , to abstain.	<i>Se fâcher</i> , to get angry.
<i>S'accorder</i> , to agree.	<i>Se faire</i> , to get used.
<i>S'asseoir</i> , to sit down.	<i>Se farder</i> , to paint.
<i>S'attacher</i> , to stick.	<i>Se fier</i> , to trust.
<i>Se baigner</i> , to bathe.	<i>Se figurer</i> , to fancy.
<i>Se baisser</i> , to stoop.	<i>Se fêtrir</i> , to fade away.
<i>Se cantonner</i> , to canton.	<i>Se fondre</i> , to melt.
<i>Se coucher</i> , to go to bed.	<i>Se formaliser</i> , to find fault.
<i>Se débattre</i> , to struggle.	<i>Se glisser</i> , to creep in.
<i>Se déborder</i> , to flow over.	<i>Se hâter</i> , to make haste.
<i>Se dedire</i> , to retract.	<i>S'imaginer</i> , to fancy.
<i>Se défier</i> , to distrust.	<i>S'ingérer</i> , to intermeddle.
<i>Se dépêcher</i> , to make haste.	<i>S'insinuer</i> , to steal in.
<i>Se démettre</i> , to resign.	<i>Se lever</i> , to rise.
<i>Se desister</i> , to give over.	<i>Se liquéfier</i> , to liquify, to become liquid.
<i>S'élancer</i> , to leap upon.	<i>Se marier</i> , to get married.
<i>S'emparer</i> , to seize upon.	<i>Se méfier</i> , to distrust.
<i>S'emporter</i> , to get in a passion.	<i>Se méprendre</i> , to mistake.
<i>S'empreser</i> , to be eager.	<i>Se moquer</i> , to laugh at.
<i>S'en aller</i> , to go away.	<i>Se mutiner</i> , to mutiny.
<i>S'en dormir</i> , to fall asleep.	<i>Se piquer</i> , to pretend to, &c.
<i>S'enfuir</i> , to run away.	<i>Se plaindre</i> , to complain.
<i>S'enhardir</i> , to grow bold.	<i>Se promener</i> , to walk.
<i>S'enraciner</i> , to take root.	<i>Se rappeler</i> , to recollect.
<i>S'enrhumer</i> , to catch cold.	<i>Se réjouir</i> , to rejoice.
<i>S'enrichir</i> , to grow rich.	<i>Se repentir</i> , to repent.
<i>S'entretenir</i> , to discourse with.	<i>Se reposer</i> , to rest.
<i>S'envoler</i> , to fly away.	<i>Se souvenir</i> , to remember.
<i>S'épanouir</i> , { to blow.	<i>Se révolter</i> , to rebel.
{ to bloom.	<i>Se saisir</i> , to seize upon.
<i>S'esquiver</i> , to steal away.	<i>Se soumettre</i> , to submit.
<i>S'étonner</i> , to wonder.	<i>Se souvenir</i> , to remember.
<i>S'évanouir</i> , to faint away.	<i>Se vanter</i> , to boast.
<i>S'évaporer</i> , to evaporate.	

The learner knowing, from the conjugation of *porter* and *s'abiller*, how the tenses of a verb are formed from the infinitive, may,

by comparing any verb of that conjugation with *aller*, acquire a very just idea of what constitutes the variation of a verb.

CONJUGATION OF THE VERB *Geler*, to Freeze,
in the third person singular only.

Infinitive.

To freeze. *Geler.*

Present.

It freezes. Il gèle.

Past or Compound.

It has frozen. Il a gelé.

Imperfect.

It did freeze. Il gelait.

Past or Compound.

It had frozen. Il avait gelé.

Future.

It will freeze. Il gèlera.

Past or Compound.

It shall or will have frozen. Il aura gelé.

Conditional or Future Imperfect.

It would, &c. freeze. Il gèlerait.

Past or Compound.

It would, &c. have frozen. Il aurait gelé.

Subjunctive Present.

That it may freeze. Qu'il gèle.

Past or Compound.

That it may have frozen. Qu'il ait gelé.

Subjunctive Imperfect.

That it might freeze. Qu'il gelât.

Past or Compound.

That it might have frozen. Qu'il eût gelé.

Instant Future.

It is going to freeze. Il va geler.

Future Indefinite.

It is to freeze. Il doit geler.

Past, just Elapsed.

It has just frozen. Il vient de geler.

Past.

To have frozen. Avoir gelé.

*Participles.**Present.*

Freezing. *Gelant.*

Past.

Frozen. *Gelé.*

Remark. The learner would do well to exercise himself in conjugating, in the *third person* of each tense, some of the following verbs, which are all of the conjugation in *er*—Ex.

Neiger.	To snow.	Bruiner.	To drizzle.
Dégeler.	To thaw.	Sembler.	To seem.
Grêler.	To hail.	Arriver.	To happen.
Eclairer.	To lighten.	Importer.	To concern.
Tonner.	To thunder.	Aller.	To go.

In such phrases as, Il y va de la vie, de l'honneur ; life, honour is at stake, &c.

CONJUGATION OF THE VERB *Aller*, to Go.*Infinitive.*

To go. *Aller.*

Present.

I go, I do go or I am going.	Je vais.
Thou goest, he or she goes.	Tu vas, il ou elle va.
We go, you go, they go.	N. allons, v. allez, ils ou elles vont.
One, any body, &c. goes ; we, } people, they, &c. go.	On va.

Imperfect.

I did go, or I was going.	J'allais.
Thou didst go, he or she did go.	Tu allais, il ou elle allait.
We did go, you did go.	N. allions, v. alliez.
They did go.	Ils ou elles allaient.

Future.

I shall or will go.	J'irai.
Thou shalt go, he or she shall go.	Tu iras, il ou elle ira.
We, you, they, shall go.	N. irons, v. irez, ils ou elles iront.

Conditional or Future Imperfect.

I should, &c. go, thou shouldst go.	J'irais, tu irais.
He or she should go.	Il ou elle irait.
We or you should go.	N. irions, v. iriez.
They should go.	Ils ou elles iraient.

Subjunctive Present.

That I may, or thou mayst, go.	Que j'aie, que tu aies.
That he or she, may go.	Qu'il ou qu'elle aie.
That we or you, may go.	Que n. allions, que v. alliez.
That they may go.	Qu'ils ou qu'elles aient.

Subjunctive Imperfect.

That I might or thou mightst, go.	Que j'allasse, que tu allasses.
That he or she might go.	Qu'il ou qu'elle allât.
That we or you, might go.	Que n. allussions, que v. allassiez.
That they might go.	Qu'ils ou qu'elles allassent.

Preterite.

I went, thou wentest, he or she } went.	J'allai, tu allas, il ou elle alla.
We, you, they went.	N. allâmes, v. allâtes ils ou elles allèrent.

Imperative.

Go (thou.)	Let us go.	Go.	Va.	Allons.	Allez.
------------	------------	-----	-----	---------	--------

Past.

To have gone.	Etre * allé.
---------------	--------------

* Etre, is used instead of Avoir, to form the past tenses; thus we may say, Je suis allé, I have been or gone, and never j'ai allé.

Participles.

Present.	Past.
Going. <i>Allant.</i>	Gone. <i>Allé.</i>

THE REFLECTED VERB

S'en aller, to Go away, is thus conjugated :

Infinitive.

To go away. *S'en aller.*

Present.

I go, I do go or I am going, away. Je m'en vais *ou* vas.
 Thou goest, he or she goes, away. Tu t'en vas, il *ou* elle s'en va.
 We or you, go away. N. n. en allons, v. v. en allez.
 They go away. Ils *ou* elles s'en vont.

And so on through the other tenses.

Past or Compound of the Present.

I have gone away, &c. Je m'en suis allé, &c.

Past or Compound of the Imperfect.

I had gone away, &c. Je m'en étais allé, &c.

Past or Compound of the Future.

I shall have gone away, &c. Je m'en serai allé, &c.

And so on throughout the tenses.

Imperative.

Go away. Let us go away. Go Va-t'en.* Allons-nous-en. Allez-vous-en.

Past.

To have gone away. S'en être allé.

Participles.

Present.	Past.
Going away. <i>S'en allant.</i>	Gone away. <i>En allé.</i>

* Write *va-t'en* with the apostrophe, and not with the hyphen, because this *t* is not the character of the third person, but the *t* of the personal pronoun *te*; the *e* of which is represented by the apostrophe.

To conclude, with what relates to the verbs ending in *er*, we shall only explain those parts which differ from the general rule; for example, the verb *envoyer* (to send); makes in the futures as follows:

Future.

I shall or will, thou shalt, send.	J'enverrai, tu enverras.
He or she shall send.	Il ou elle enverra.
We or you shall send.	N. enverrons, v. enverrez.
They shall send.	Ils ou elles enverront.
One, any body, &c. shall send; } we, people, they, &c. shall send. }	On enverra.

Conditional or Future Imperfect.

I should, &c. thou shouldst, send.	J'enverrais, tu enverrais.
He or she should send.	Il ou elle enverrait.
We or you should send.	N. enverrions, v. enverriez.
They should send.	Ils ou elles enverraient.
One, &c. should send; we, &c. } should send. }	On enverrait.

CONJUGATION OF *Vendre*, to Sell.*Infinitive.*

To sell.	<i>Vendre.</i>
----------	----------------

Present.

I sell, I do sell or I am selling.	Je vends, tu vends.
Thou sellest, he or she sells.	Il ou elle vend.
We sell, you sell,	N. vendons, v. vendez.
They sell.	Ils ou elles vendent.
One, any body, &c. sells, we, &c. } sell. }	On vend.

Past or Compound.

I have sold.	J'ai vendu, &c.
--------------	-----------------

Imperfect.

I did sell or I was, selling.	Je vendais, tu vendais.
Thou didst, he or she did, sell.	Il ou elle vendait.
We did, you did; they did, sell. }	Nous vendions, v. vendiez
	Ils ou elles vendaient.

Past or Compound.

I had sold, &c.

J'avais vendu, &c.

Future.

I shall, &c. thou shalt, sell.

Je vendrai, tu vendras.

He or she shall sell.

Il ou elle vendra.

We, you or they shall, sell.

{	N. vendrons, v. vendrez.
	Il ou elles vendront.

Past or Compound.

I shall have sold, &c.

J'aurai vendu, &c.

Conditional or Future Imperfect.

I should, &c. thou shouldst, sell.

Je vendrais, tu vendrais.

He or she should, &c. sell.

Il ou elle vendrait.

We, you or they should, sell.

{	N. vendrions, v. vendriez.
	Il ou elles vendraient.

Past or Compound.

I should have sold, &c.

J'aurais vendu, &c.

Subjunctive Present.

That I may, thou mayst, sell.

Que je vende, que tu vendes.

That he or she may sell.

Qu'il ou qu'elle vende.

That we, you, they, may sell.

{	Que n. vendions, que v. vendiez.
	Qu'ils ou qu'elles vendent.

Past or Compound.

That I may have sold, &c.

Que j'aie vendu, &c.

Subjunctive Imperfect.

That I might, thou mightst, sell.

Que je vendisse, que tu vendisses.

That he or she might sell.

Qu'il ou qu'elle vendît.

That we, you, they, might sell.

{	Que n. vendissions, que v. vendissiez.
	Qu'ils ou qu'elles vendissent.

Past or Compound.

That I might have sold, &c.

Que j'eusse vendu, &c.

Preterite.

I sold, thou soldst, he or she Je vendis, tu vendis, il ou elle vendit.

We, you, they, sold.

{ N. vendîmes, v. vendîtes.
Il^s ou elles vendirent.

Past or Compound.

I had sold, &c.

J'eus vendu, &c.

Instant Future.

I am going to sell, &c.

Je vais vendre, &c.

Future Indefinite.

I am to sell, &c.

Je dois vendre, &c.

Past, just Elapsed.

I have just sold, &c.

Je viens de vendre, &c.

Imperative.

Sell (thou.) Let us sell. Sell. Vends. Vendons. Vendez.

Past.

To have sold.

Avoir vendu.

Participles.

Present.

Past.

Selling. *Vendant.*

Sold. *Vendu.*

THE FOLLOWING ARE VERBS CONJUGATED LIKE

Vendre.

<i>Attendre.</i>	Nous l' <i>attendons</i> le mois prochain.
To expect.	We <i>expect</i> him next month.
<i>Attendre.</i>	Pourquoi ne m'avez-vous pas <i>attendu</i> ?
To wait for.	Why did you not <i>wait for</i> me?
<i>Battre.*</i>	Il a dit en ma présence qu'il le <i>battrait</i> .
To beat.	He said in my presence that he would <i>beat</i> him.

* *Battre* and its derivatives, loses one *t* in the three first persons of the present of the indicative, and second person singular of the imperative: example *je bats, tu bats, il bat—bats*.

<i>Abattre.</i>	Il a fait <i>abattre</i> tous les arbres du chemin.
To pull or cut down.	He caused all the trees on the road to be <i>cut down</i> .
<i>Combattre.</i>	Nous <i>combattîmes</i> toute la journée.
To fight.	We <i>fought</i> the whole day.
<i>Débattre.</i>	La question a été <i>débattue</i> hier au soir.
To argue.	The question was <i>argued</i> yesterday evening.
<i>Rabattre.</i>	J'en <i>rabattrai</i> dix pour cent.
To abate.	I <i>will abate</i> ten per cent. on it.
<i>Descendre.</i>	Dites-lui de <i>descendre</i> dès qu'il aura fini.
To come down.	Tell him to <i>come down</i> , as soon as he has done.
<i>Condescendre.</i>	Il ne <i>condescendra</i> jamais à cela.
To comply.	He will never <i>comply</i> with that.
<i>Fondre.</i>	On a fait <i>fondre</i> toutes les cloches en France.
To melt.	They <i>have caused</i> all the bells to be <i>melting</i> in France.
<i>Confondre.</i>	Il ne faut pas <i>confondre</i> l'innocent avec le coupable.
To confound.	The innocent must not be <i>confounded</i> with the guilty.
<i>Morfondre.</i>	Ce vent de nord vous <i>morfondra</i> .
To chill.	This north wind will <i>chill</i> you.
<i>Tendre.</i>	<i>Tendez</i> la corde dans la cour.
To stretch.	<i>Stretch</i> the rope in the yard.
<i>Étendre.</i>	<i>Étendez</i> le linge dans le jardin.
To spread.	<i>Spread</i> the linen in the garden.
<i>Entendre.</i>	Je n'ai pas <i>entendu</i> un mot de ce qu'il a dit.
To hear.	I have not <i>heard</i> a word of what he said.
<i>Entendre.</i>	Il <i>entend</i> parfaitement bien le Français.
To understand.	He <i>understands</i> the French language perfectly well.
<i>Dépendre.</i>	Cela ne <i>dépend</i> pas de moi.
To depend.	That does not <i>depend</i> on me.
<i>Suspendre.</i>	<i>Suspendez</i> mon manteau à un clou.
To suspend, to hang.	<i>Suspend</i> (or <i>hang</i>) my cloak on a nail.
<i>Pondre.</i>	Nos poules commencent déjà à <i>pondre</i> .
To lay eggs.	Our hens already begin to <i>lay eggs</i> .
<i>Correspondre.</i>	Je <i>correspondrai</i> volontiers avec lui.
To correspond.	I <i>shall willingly correspond</i> with him.
<i>Répondre.</i>	Il n'a <i>répondu</i> à aucune de mes lettres.
To answer.	He has <i>answered</i> none of my letters.
<i>Perdre.</i>	Il a <i>perdu</i> tout son argent au jeu.
To lose.	He <i>has lost</i> all his money at play.
<i>Répandre.</i>	Vous avez <i>repandu</i> du bouillon sur la table.
To spill.	You have <i>spilled</i> some broth on the table.

<i>Répandre.</i>	C'est lui qui a <i>répandu</i> la nouvelle.
To spread.	It is he who has <i>spread</i> the news.
<i>Rompre.</i>	Il a eu le bras <i>rompu</i> en deux endroits.
To break.	His arm has been <i>broke</i> in two places.
<i>Corrompre.</i>	Le luxe <i>corrompt</i> les mœurs des nations.
To corrupt.	Luxury <i>corrupts</i> the manners of nations.
<i>Interrompre.</i>	Il m' <i>interrompit</i> tout à coup, en disant—
To interrupt.	He <i>interrupted</i> me suddenly, by saying—
<i>Tondre.</i>	Avez-vous fait <i>tondre</i> vos brebis ?
To shear.	Have you had your sheep <i>shorn</i> ?
<i>Tordre.</i>	Il a <i>tordu</i> plusieurs branches de l'arbre.
To twist.	He has <i>twisted</i> several branches of the tree.
<i>Suro vendre.</i>	Il est de l'intérêt d'un marchand de ne jamais <i>suro-</i> <i>vendre.</i>
To oversell.	It is the interest of a shopkeeper never to <i>oversell</i> .

CONJUGATION OF *Punir*, to Punish.*Infinitive.*To punish. *Punir.**Present.*

I or I do punish or I am punish- ing.	Je punis.
Thou punishest, he or she pu- nishes.	Tu punis, il ou elle punit.
We, you, they, punish.	{ N. punissons, v. punissez. Ils ou elles punissent.
One, any body, &c. punishes, we, &c. punish.	On punit.

Past or Compound.

I have punished, &c. J'ai puni, &c.

Imperfect.

I did punish or I was punishing.	Je punissais.
Thou didst, he or she did, pu- nish.	Tu punissais, il ou elle punis- sait.
We, you, they, did punish.	{ N. punissions, v. punissiez. Ils ou elles punissaient.

Past or Compound.

I had punished, &c. J'avais puni, &c.

Future.

I shall, &c., thou shalt, punish.	Je punirai, tu puniras.
He or she shall punish.	Il ou elle punira.
We, you, they, shall punish.	{ N. punirons, v. punirez. Ils ou elles puniront.

Past or Compound.

I shall have punished, &c.	J'aurai puni, &c.
----------------------------	-------------------

Conditional or Future Imperfect.

I should, thou shouldst, punish.	Je punirais, tu punirais.
He or she should punish.	Il ou elle punirait.
We, you, they, should punish.	{ N. punirions, v. puniriez. Ils ou elles puniraient.

Past or Compound.

I should have punished, &c.	J'aurais puni, &c.
-----------------------------	--------------------

Subjunctive Present.

That I may or thou mayst punish.	Que je punisse, que tu punisses.
That he or she may punish.	Qu'il ou qu'elle punisse.
That we, you, they, may punish.	{ Que n. punissions, que v. punis- siez. Qu'ils ou qu'elles punissent.

Past or Compound.

That I may have punished, &c.	Que j'aie puni, &c.
-------------------------------	---------------------

Subjunctive Imperfect.

That I might punish.	Que je punisse.
That thou mightst punish.	Que tu punisses.
That he or she might punish.	Qu'il ou qu'elle punît.
That we, you, might punish.	Que n. punissions, que v. punis- siez.
That they might punish.	Qu'ils ou qu'elles punissent.

Past or Compound.

That I might have punished, &c.	Que j'eusse puni, &c.
---------------------------------	-----------------------

Preterite.

I punished, thou punishedst.	Je punis, tu punis.
He or she punished.	Il ou elle punit.

We, you, they, punished. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{N. punîmes, v. punîtes.} \\ \text{Ils ou elles punirent.} \end{array} \right.$

Past or Compound.

I had punished, &c. J'eus puni, &c.

Instant Future.

I am going to punish, &c. Je vais punir, &c.

Future Indefinite.

I am to punish, &c. Je dois punir, &c.

Past, just Elapsed.

I have just punished, &c. Je viens de punir, &c.

Imperative.

Punish, (thou). Let us punish. Punish. Punis, punissons, punissez.

Past.

To have punished. Avoir puni.

Participles.

Present. Past.
Punishing. *Punissant.* Punished. *Puni.*

Résoudre. To Resolve.

Singular.			Plural.		
<i>Je,</i>	<i>tu,</i>	<i>il ou elle,</i>	<i>Nous,</i>	<i>vous, ils ou elles,</i>	
Résou-s,	s,	t.	Résolv-ons,	ez,	ent.
Résolv-ais,	ais,	ait.	Résolv-ions,	iez,	aient.
Résoud-rai,	ras,	ra.	Résoud-rons,	rez,	ront.
Résoud-raïs,	rais,	rait.	Résoud-rions,	riez,	raient.
Résolv-e,	es,	e.	Résolv-ions,	iez,	ent.
Résolu-asse,	sses,	ât.	Résolu-ssions,	ssiez,	ssent.
Résolu-s,	s,	t.	Résolu-mes,	âtes,	rent.
Résous.	—	—	Résolv-ons,	ez,	—

Participles.

Present. *Résolvant.* Past. *Résolu.*

Absoudre and *dissoudre*, to absolve and to dissolve, are conjugated in the same manner, the participles past excepted, which

are *absous* and *dissous* for the masculine, and *absoute* and *dissoute*, for the feminine.

Moudre. To Grind.

Singular.			Plural.		
<i>Je,</i>	<i>tu,</i>	<i>il ou elle,</i>	<i>Nous,</i>	<i>vous,</i>	<i>ils ou elles,</i>
Moud-s,	s,	t.	Moul-ons,	ez,	ent.
Moul-ais,	ais,	ait.	Moul-ions,	iez,	aient.
Moud-rai,	ras,	ra.	Moud-rons,	rez,	ront.
Moud-raïs,	raïs,	rait.	Moud-rions,	riez,	raient.
Moul-e,	es,	e.	Moul-ions,	iez,	ent.
Moulu-sse,	sses,	ât.	Moulu-ssions,	ssiez,	ssent.
Moulu-s,	s,	t.	Moulu-âmes,	âtes,	rent.
Mouds.	—	—	Moul-ons,	ez.	—

*Participles.*Present. *Moulant.*Past. *Moulu.*

The derivatives *emoudre* (to whet), and *remoudre* (to grind again), are conjugated in like manner.

Boire. To Drink.

Singular.			Plural.		
<i>Je,</i>	<i>tu,</i>	<i>il ou elle,</i>	<i>Nous,</i>	<i>vous,</i>	<i>ils ou elles,</i>
Boi-s,	s,	t.	Buv-ons,	ez,	ent.
Buv-ais,	ais,	ait.	Buv-ions,	iez,	aient.
Boi-rai,	ras,	ra.	Boi-rons,	rez,	ront.
Boi-raïs,	raïs,	rait.	Boi-rions,	riez,	raient.
Boiv-e,	es,	e.	Buv-ions,	iez,	ent.
Bu-sse,	sses,	ât.	Bu-ssions,	ssiez,	ssent.
Bu-s,	s,	t.	Bu-âmes,	âtes,	rent.
Bois.	—	—	Buv-ons,	ez.	—

*Participles.*Present. *Buvant.*Past. *Bu.**Mettre.* To Put.

Singular.			Plural.		
<i>Je,</i>	<i>tu,</i>	<i>il ou elle,</i>	<i>Nous,</i>	<i>vous,</i>	<i>ils ou elles,</i>
Met-s,	s,	t.	Mett-ons,	ez,	ent.
Mett-ais,	ais,	ait.	Mett-ions,	iez,	aient.
Mett-rai,	ras,	ra.	Mett-rons,	rez,	ront.

Mett-raiſ,	raiſ,	rait.	Mett-riſons,	riez,	raient.
Mett-e,	es,	e.	Mett-ions,	iez,	ent.
Miſſe,	ſſes,	ît.	Miſſions,	ſſiez,	ſſent.
Mi-s,	s,	t.	Mi-'mes,	'tes,	rent.
Mets.	—	—	Mett-ons,	ez.	—

Participles.

Present. *Mettant.* Past. *Mis.*

THE FOLLOWING ARE VERBS CONJUGATED LIKE

Mettre.

<i>Admettre.</i>	Il a été <i>admis</i> dans la Société Royale de Londres.
To admit.	He has been <i>admitted</i> into the Royal Society of London.
<i>Commettre.</i>	Vous <i>commîtes</i> une grande faut en le lui disant.
To commit.	You <i>committed</i> a great fault in telling it to him.
<i>Compromettre.</i>	Je ne vous <i>compromettrai</i> pas ; comptez sur ma parole.
To compromise, } to expose one.	I <i>will</i> not <i>expose</i> you ; depend on my word.
<i>Se démettre.</i>	Il <i>se démit</i> aussitôt de sa charge.
To resign.	He immediately <i>resigned</i> his office.
<i>S'entremettre.</i>	Je <i>me suis entremis</i> pour les accorder.
To mediate.	I <i>mediated</i> , with the hope of reconciling them.
<i>Permettre.</i>	Lui avez-vous <i>permis</i> de venir ?
To permit.	Did you <i>permit</i> him to come ?
<i>Omettre.</i>	Je n'ai <i>omis</i> aucune des particularités de cette affaire.
To omit.	I <i>omitted</i> none of the particulars of this business.
<i>Promettre.</i>	On lui a <i>promis</i> une belle récompense, s'il réussissait.
To promise.	A handsome reward has been <i>promised</i> him, should he succeed.
<i>Remettre.</i>	Lui avez-vous <i>remis</i> le paquet et les plumes.
To deliver.	Have you <i>delivered</i> him the parcel and the quills ?
<i>Remettre.</i>	Avez-vous <i>remis</i> les livres à leur place ?
To replace.	Have you <i>replaced</i> the books ?
<i>Soumettre.</i>	Je ne me <i>soumettrai</i> jamais à des conditions si inhumaines.
To submit.	I will never <i>submit</i> to conditions so inhuman.
<i>Transmettre.</i>	Les sciences nous ont été <i>transmises</i> par les Grecs et par les Romains.

To transmit. The sciences have been transmitted to us by the Greeks and Romans.

Prendre. To Take.

	Singular.			Plural.		
	<i>Je,</i>	<i>tu,</i>	<i>il ou elle,</i>	<i>Nous,</i>	<i>vous,</i>	<i>ils ou elles.</i>
Prend-s,		s,	t.	Pren-ons,	ez,	prennent.
Pren-ais,		ais,	ait.	Pren-ions,	iez,	aient.
Prend-rai,		ras,	ra.	Prend-rons,	rez,	ront.
Prend-rais,		rais,	rait.	Prend-rions,	riez,	raient.
Prenn-e,		es,	e.	Pren-ions,	iez,	prennent.
Pri-sse,		sses,	t.	Pri-ssions,	ssiez,	ssent.
Pri-s,		s,	t.	Pri-mes,	-tes,	rent
Prenda.		—	—	Pren-ons,	ez.	—

Participles.

Present. *Prenant.* Past. *Prit.*

THE FOLLOWING ARE VERBS CONJUGATED LIKE

Prendre.

<i>Apprendre.</i>	Combien y a-t-il que vous <i>apprenez</i> le Français?
To learn.	How long have you been <i>learning</i> French?
<i>Comprendre.</i>	Avez-vous <i>compris</i> ce qu'il a dit?
To understand.	Did you <i>understand</i> what he said?
<i>Désapprendre.</i>	Vous <i>désapprenez</i> au lieu d'apprendre.
To unlearn.	You <i>unlearn</i> instead of learning.
<i>Entreprendre.</i>	Vous <i>entreprenez</i> trop de choses à la fois.
To undertake.	You <i>undertake</i> too many things at once.
<i>Se méprendre.</i>	Vous vous êtes <i>mépris</i> sur son compte.
To make a mistake.	You have <i>made a mistake</i> about him.
<i>Reprendre.</i>	J'ai <i>repris</i> mon argent, et lui ses marchandises.
To take back.	I <i>took</i> my money <i>back</i> , and he his goods.
<i>Reprendre.</i>	Il a été <i>repris</i> sévèrement par un conseil de guerre.
To blame, to censure.	He was severely <i>blamed</i> (or <i>censured</i>) by a court-martial.
<i>Surprendre.</i>	Vous me <i>surprenez</i> d'agir comme vous faites.
To surprise.	You <i>surprise</i> me by acting as you do.

Ecrire. To Write.

	Singular.			Plural.		
<i>Je,</i>	<i>tu,</i>	<i>il ou elle,</i>	<i>Nous,</i>	<i>vous,</i>	<i>ils ou elles,</i>	
Ecri-s,	s,	t.	Ecriv-ons,	ez,	ent.	
Ecriv-ais,	ais,	ait.	Ecriv-ions,	iez,	aient.	
Ecri-rai,	ras,	ra.	Ecri-ront,	rez,	ront.	
Ecri-rai-s,	rais,	rait.	Ecri-rions,	riez,	raient.	
Ecriv-e,	es,	e.	Ecriv-ions,	iez,	ent.	
Ecrivi-sse,	sses,	't.	Ecrivi-ssions,	ssiez,	ssent.	
Ecrivi-s,	s,	t.	Ecrivi-mes,	'tes,	rent.	
Ecris.	—	—	Ecriv-ons,	ez,		

Participles.

Present. *Ecrivant.* Past. *Ecrit.*

THE FOLLOWING ARE VERBS CONJUGATED LIKE

Ecrire.

<i>Circonscrire.</i>	Dieu ne se peut <i>circonscrire</i> ni par les lieux, ni par les tems.
To limit, to circumscribe.	God cannot be <i>circumscribed</i> either by place or time.
<i>Décrire.</i>	Il a fort bien <i>décrit</i> ce pays-là.
To describe.	He has very well <i>described</i> that country.
<i>Inscrire.</i>	Je vous <i>inscrirai</i> sur mon livre.
To set down, to enter.	I will <i>set you down</i> (or <i>enter you</i>) in my book.
<i>Prescrire.</i>	<i>Prescrivez</i> moi ce que vous voulez que je fasse.
To prescribe.	<i>Prescribe</i> what you wish me to do.
<i>Proscrire.</i>	Il a été <i>proscrit</i> pendant la tyrannie de Robespierre.
To proscribe.	He was <i>proscribed</i> during the tyranny of Robespierre.
<i>Récrire.</i>	Dites au commis de lui <i>récrire</i> .
To write again.	Tell the clerk <i>to write</i> to him again.
<i>Souscrire.</i>	Je <i>souscrivis</i> pour dix exemplaires de cet ouvrage.
To subscribe.	I <i>subscribed</i> for ten copies of this work.
<i>Transcrire.</i>	Avez-vous <i>transcrit</i> toutes mes lettres?
To transcribe.	Did you <i>transcribe</i> all my letters?

CONJUGATION OF *Conduire*, to Conduct.*Present.*

I or I do conduct, or I am conducting.	Je conduis.
Thou conductest, he or she conducts.	Tu conduis, il ou elle conduit.
We, you, they, conduct.	{ N. conduisons, v. conduisez. { Ils ou elles conduisent.
One, any body, &c. conducts, we, people, &c. conduct.	On conduit.

Past or Compound.

I have conducted, &c.	J'ai conduit, &c.
-----------------------	-------------------

Imperfect.

I did conduct or I was conducting.	Je conduisais.
Thou didst, he or she did conduct.	Tu conduisais, il ou elle conduisait.
We, you, they, did conduct.	{ N. conduisions, v. conduisiez. { Ils ou elles conduisaient.

Past or Compound.

I had conducted, &c.	J'avais conduit, &c.
----------------------	----------------------

Future.

I shall, &c., thou shalt conduct.	Je conduirai, tu conduiras.
He or she shall conduct.	Il ou elle conduira.
We, you, they, shall conduct.	{ N. conduirons, v. conduirez. { Ils ou elles conduiront.

Past or Compound.

I shall have conducted, &c.	J'aurai conduit, &c.
-----------------------------	----------------------

Conditional or Future Imperfect.

I should, &c., thou shouldst, conduct.	Je conduirais, tu conduirais.
He or she should conduct.	Il ou elle conduirait.
We, you, they, should conduct.	{ N. conduirions, v. conduiriez. { Ils ou elles conduiraient.

Past or Compound.

I should have conducted, &c. J'aurais conduit, &c.

Subjunctive Present.

That I may, or thou mayst, con- Que je conduise, que tu con-
duct. duises.

That he or she may conduct. Qu'il ou qu'elle conduise.

That we, you, they, may con-
duct. { *Que n. conduisions, que v. con-*
duisiez.
Qu'ils ou qu'elles conduisent.

Past or Compound.

That I may have conducted, &c. Que j'aie conduit, &c.

Subjunctive Imperfect.

That I might or thou mightst, Que je conduisisse, que tu conduisisses.

That he or she might conduct. Qu'il ou qu'elle conduisît.

That we, you, they, might conduct.

{ Que n. conduisissions, que v. conduisissiez.
{ Qu'ils ou qu'elles conduisissent.

Past or Compound.

That I might have conducted, &c. Que j'eusse conduit, &c.

Preterite.

I conducted, thou conductedst. Je conduisis, tu conduisis.

He *or* she conducted. Il *ou* elle conduisit.

We, you, they, conducted. { N. conduisîmes, v. conduisîtes.
 { Ils ou elles conduisirent.

Past or Compound.

I had conducted, &c. **J'eus conduit, &c.**

Instant Future.

I am going to conduct, &c. Je vais conduire, &c.

Future Indefinite.

I am to conduct, &c. **Je dois conduire, &c.**

Past, just Elapsed.

I have just conducted, &c. Je viens de conduire, &c.

People, they, &c. have just con- **On vient de conduire.**
ducted.

Imperative.

Conduct, let us conduct, con- Conduis, conduisons, conduisez.
duct.

Past.

To have conducted. Avoir conduit.

*Participles.**Present.*

Conducting. *Conduisant.*

Past.

Conducted. *Conduit.*

THE FOLLOWING ARE VERBS CONJUGATED LIKE
Conduire.

<i>Econduire.</i>	Je lui avais fait une demande, mais il m'a <i>éconduit</i> .
To refuse (ap- plied to per- sons only).	I asked him a favour, but he has <i>refused</i> me.
<i>Reconduire.</i>	Je la <i>reconduisis</i> chez elle.
To wait upon one back.	I <i>waited upon</i> her back to her house.
<i>Construire.</i>	La maison n'est pas encore <i>construite</i> .
To build.	The house is not yet <i>built</i> .
<i>Cuire.</i>	Ce boulanger <i>cuit</i> beaucoup de pain tous les jours.
To bake.	This baker <i>bakes</i> a great deal of bread every day.
<i>Recuire.</i>	Il faut faire <i>recuire</i> cette viande.
To bake again.	This meat must be <i>baked again</i> .
<i>Déduire.</i>	Il faut <i>déduire</i> ce que vous avez dépensé.
To deduct.	You must <i>deduct</i> what you have spent.
<i>Détruire.</i>	Le temps <i>détruit</i> les bâtimens les plus solides.
To destroy.	Time <i>destroys</i> the most solid buildings.
<i>Enduire de plâ- tre.</i>	Je ferai <i>enduire</i> les murailles de plâtre.
To plaster.	I will get the walls <i>plastered</i> .
<i>Induire.</i>	Ne l'écoutez pas, il vous <i>induera</i> à mal-faire.
To excite.	Do not listen to him, he <i>will excite</i> you to do wrong.
<i>Instruire.</i>	On commence à bien <i>instruire</i> la jeunesse.
To instruct.	They begin to <i>instruct</i> youth well.
<i>Introduire.</i>	Il <i>introduisit</i> les ennemis dans la place.
To introduce, or to bring or let into.	He <i>let the enemy into</i> the place.

<i>Luire.</i>	Le soleil n'a pas <i>lui</i> (no <i>t</i>) aujourd'hui.
To shine.	The sun did not <i>shine</i> to-day.
<i>Reluire.</i>	Tout ce qui <i>reluit</i> n'est pas or.
To glitter.	All that <i>glitters</i> is not gold.
<i>Nuire.</i>	Je n'ai jamais <i>nui</i> (no <i>t</i>) à personne.
To hurt, injure,	I have never <i>injured</i> any one.
or do wrong.	
<i>Produire.</i>	Mon argent ne me <i>produit</i> aucun intérêt.
To produce.	My money <i>produces</i> me no interest.
<i>Réduire.</i>	Cette famille est <i>réduite</i> à la mendicité.
To reduce.	This family is <i>reduced</i> to beggary.
<i>Séduire.</i>	Il l'a <i>séduit</i> par ses promesses.
To seduce.	He <i>seduced</i> her by his promises.
<i>Traduire.</i>	Nous avons <i>traduit</i> cet ouvrage-ci.
To translate.	We have <i>translated</i> this work.

Dire. To Say or to Tell.

Singular.			Plural.		
<i>Je,</i>	<i>tu,</i>	<i>il ou elles,</i>	<i>Nous,</i>	<i>vous,</i>	<i>ils ou elles,</i>
Di-s,	s,	t.	Dis-ons,	di-tes,	dis-ent.
Dis-ais,	ais,	ait.	Dis-ions,	iez,	aient.
Di-rai,	ras,	ra.	Di-rions,	rez,	ront.
Di-raïs,	rais,	rait.	Di-rions,	riez,	raient.
Dis-e,	es,	e.	Dis-ions,	iez,	ent.
Di-asse,	asses,	t.	Di-ssions,	ssiez,	ssent.
Di-s,	s,	t.	Di-'mes,	'tes,	rent.
Dis.	—	—	Dis-ons,	di-tes.	—

*Participles.*Present. *Disant.* Past. *Dit.*

The following are conjugated like *dire*, except the second person plural of the indicative present, and the same person of the imperative, where *ex* instead of *tes*, is the termination.

<i>Confire.</i>	Avez-vous <i>confit</i> des concombres cette année-ci ?
To pickle.	Did you <i>pickle</i> any cucumbers this year ?
<i>Confire.</i>	Elle est occupée maintenant à <i>confire</i> du fruit.
To preserve.	She is now busy in <i>preserving</i> fruit.
<i>Contredire.</i>	Vous me <i>contredisez</i> toujours.
To contradict.	You always <i>contradict</i> me.
<i>Se dédire.</i>	Les témoins se sont <i>dédits</i> de ce qu'ils avaient dit d'abord.

To disown, to recant.	The witnesses have <i>disowned</i> (or <i>recanted</i>) what they first said.
<i>Interdire.</i>	On lui a <i>interdit</i> l'entrée de la ville.
To forbid.	They have <i>forbid</i> his entering the city.
<i>Médire.</i>	Vous <i>médisez</i> trop de votre prochain.
To slander.	You <i>slander</i> your neighbour too much.
<i>Prédire.</i>	Je lui ai <i>prédit</i> ce qui lui est arrivé.
To foretell.	I <i>foretold</i> him what has befallen him.
<i>Redire.</i>	<i>Redites</i> ce que vous avez entendu.
To tell again, to repeat.	<i>Repeat</i> (or <i>tell again</i>) what you have heard.

Suffire. To Suffice.

Singular.			Plural.		
<i>Je,</i>	<i>tu,</i>	<i>il ou elle,</i>	<i>Nous,</i>	<i>vous, ils ou elles,</i>	
Suffi-s,	s,	t.	Suffis-ons,	ez,	ent.
Suffis-ais,	ais,	ait.	Suffis-ions,	iez,	aient.
Suffi-rai,	ras,	ra.	Suffi-rions,	rez,	ront.
Suffi-raïs,	rais,	rait.	Suffi-rions,	riez,	raient.
Suffis-e,	es,	e.	Suffis-ions,	iez,	ent.
Suffi-sse,	sses,	't.	Suffi-ssions,	ssiez,	ssent.
Suffi-s,	s,	t.	Suffi-mes,	'tes,	rent.
Suffis.	—	—	Suffis-ons,	ez.	—

Participles.

Present. *Suffisant.* Past. *Suffi.*

This verb is often used impersonally, as *il suffit*, &c.

Plaire. To Please.

Singular.			Plural.		
<i>Je,</i>	<i>tu.</i>	<i>il ou elle,</i>	<i>Nous,</i>	<i>vous, ils ou elles,</i>	
Plai-s.	s,	t.	Plais-ons,	ez,	ent.
Plais-ais,	ais,	ait.	Plais-ions,	iez,	aient.
Plai-rai,	ras,	ra.	Plai-rions,	rez,	ront.
Plai-raïs,	rais,	rait.	Plai-rions,	riez,	raient.
Plais-e,	es,	e.	Plais-ions,	iez,	ent.
Plu-sse,	sses,	't.	Plu-ssions,	ssiez,	ssent.
Plu-s,	s,	t.	Plu-mes,	'tes,	rent.
Plais.	—	—	Plais-ons,	ez.	—

Participles.

Present. *Plaisant.* Past. *Plu.*

Déplaire, taire, and se taire, to displease, to conceal, and to be silent, are conjugated in like manner.

Lire. To Read.

Singular.			Plural.		
<i>Je,</i>	<i>tu,</i>	<i>il ou elle,</i>	<i>Nous,</i>	<i>vous,</i>	<i>ils ou elles,</i>
Li-s,	s,	t.	Lis-ons,	ez,	ent.
Lis-ais,	ais,	ait.	Lis-ions,	iez,	aient.
Li-rai,	ras,	ra.	Li-rions,	rez,	roht.
Li-raïs,	raïs,	rait.	Li-rions,	riez,	raient.
Lis-e,	es,	e.	Lis-ions,	iez,	ent.
Lu-sse,	sses,	't.	Lu-ssions,	ssiez,	ssent.
Lu-s,	s,	t.	Lu-mes,	-tes,	rent.
Lis.	—	—	Lis-ons,	ez.	—

Participles.

Present. *Lisant.* Past. *Lu.*

And the derivatives *élire* and *relire*, to elect, and to read again, are conjugated as *lire*.

CONJUGATION OF *Peindre, to Paint, or to Draw.*

Present.

I paint, do paint, or am painting. Je peins.
 Thou paintest, he or she paints. Tu peins, il ou elle peint.
 We, you, they, paint. { N. peignons, v. peignez.
 { Ils ou elles peignent.
 One, &c. paints; we, people, On peint.
 &c. paint.

Past or Compound.

I have painted, &c. J'ai peint, &c.

Imperfect.

I did paint, or I was painting. Je peignais.
 Thou didst, he or she did, paint. Tu peignais, il ou elle peignait.
 We, you, they, did paint. { N. peignons, v. peigniez.
 { Ils ou elles peignaient.

Past or Compound.

I had painted, &c. J'avais peint, &c.

Future.

I shall, &c. thou shalt, paint.	Je peindrai, tu peindras.
He or she shall paint.	Il ou elle peindra.
We, you, they, shall paint.	{ N. peindrons, v. peindrez. Ils ou elles peindront.

Past or Compound.

I shall have painted, &c.	J'aurai peint, &c. ..
---------------------------	-----------------------

Conditional or Future Imperfect.

I should, &c., thou shouldst, paint.	Je peindrais, tu peindrais.
He or she should paint.	Il ou elle peindrait.
We, you, they, should paint.	{ N. peindrions, v. peindriez. Ils ou elles peindraient.

Past or Compound.

I should have painted, &c.	J'aurais peint, &c.
----------------------------	---------------------

Subjunctive Present.

That I may, or thou mayst, paint.	Que je peigne, que tu peignes.
That he or she may paint.	Qu'il ou qu'elle peigne.
That we, you, they, may paint.	{ Que n. peignons, que v. peigniez. Qu'ils ou qu'elles peignent.

Past or Compound.

That I may have painted, &c.	Que j'aie peint, &c.
------------------------------	----------------------

Subjunctive Imperfect.

That I might or thou mightst, paint.	Que je peignisse, que tu peignisses.
That he or she might paint.	Qu'il ou qu'elle peignît.
That we, you, they, might paint.	{ Que n. peignissions, que v. peignissiez. Qu'ils ou qu'elles peignissent.

Past or Compound.

That I might have painted, &c.	Que j'eusse peint, &c.
--------------------------------	------------------------

Preterite.

I did paint or I was painting.	Je peignis.
Thou didst, he or she did paint.	Tu peignis, il ou elle peignit.
We, you, they, did paint.	{ N. peignîmes, v. peignîtes. Ils ou elles peignirent.

ANALYSIS OF THE

Past or Compound.

I had painted, &c. J'eus peint, &c.

Instant Future.

I am going to paint, &c. Je vais peindre, &c.

Future Indefinite.

I am to paint, &c. Je dois peindre, &c.

Past, just Elapsed.

I have just painted, &c. Je viens de peindre, &c.
One, &c. has just painted. On vient de peindre.

Imperfect.

Paint (thou.) Let us paint. Paint. Peins. Peignons. Peignez.

Past.

To have painted. Avoir peint.

Participles.

Present. Past.
Painting. *Peignant.* Painted. *Peint.*

THE FOLLOWING VERBS ARE CONJUGATED LIKE

Peindre.

<i>Astreindre.</i>	Il m'a <i>astreint</i> à le faire.
To oblige, to force.	} He has <i>obliged</i> (or <i>forced</i>) me to do it.
<i>Ceindre.</i>	
To gird.	Vous ne savez pas <i>ceindre</i> une épée.
<i>Enceindre.</i>	You do not know how to <i>gird</i> on a sword.
To inclose.	Il a fait <i>enceindre</i> ses champs de fossés.
<i>Contraindre.</i>	He caused his fields to be <i>inclosed</i> with ditches.
To force.	Je le <i>contraignis</i> à m'obéir.
<i>Enfreindre.</i>	I <i>forced</i> him to obey me.
To infringe.	Ils ont les premiers <i>enfreint</i> le traité.
<i>Feindre.</i>	They have first <i>infringed</i> the treaty.
To pretend.	Je <i>feignais</i> de ne point l'écouter.
<i>Joindre.</i>	I <i>pretended</i> not to hear him.
To join.	J'ai entendu dire qu'il n'avait pu le <i>joindre</i> .
	I heard that he could not <i>join</i> him.

<i>Déjoindre.</i>	Ces planches sont toutes <i>déjointes</i> .
To disjoin.	These boards are quite <i>disjoined</i> .
<i>Enjoindre.</i>	Je lui <i>enjoignis</i> de garder le silence.
To order.	I <i>ordered</i> him to keep silence.
<i>Restreindre.</i>	Je l'ai <i>restreint</i> un peu dans sa dépense.
To limit.	I have <i>limited</i> him a little in his expense.
<i>Teindre.</i>	Je ferai <i>teindre</i> cet habit en noir.
To dye.	I will have this coat <i>dyled</i> black.
<i>Se déteindre.</i>	Ne craignez-vous pas qu'il ne <i>se déteigne</i> ?
To lose colour.	Are you not afraid that it will <i>lose its colour</i> ?
<i>Eteindre.</i>	N' <i>éteignez</i> pas encore la chandelle.
To extinguish, or put out. }	Do not <i>put</i> the candle <i>out</i> yet.
<i>Atteindre.</i>	Je ne saurais l' <i>atteindre</i> .
To reach.	I cannot <i>reach</i> it.
<i>Craindre.</i>	Le médecin <i>craint</i> pour sa vie.
To fear.	The physician <i>fears</i> his life.

Connaître. To Know.

Singular.			Plural.		
<i>Je,</i>	<i>tu,</i>	<i>il ou elle,</i>	<i>Nous,</i>	<i>vous,</i>	<i>ils ou elles,</i>
Connai-s,	s,	t.	Connais-s- <i>ons,</i>	ez,	ent.
Connais-s- <i>ais,</i>	ais,	ait.	Connais-s- <i>ions,</i>	iez,	aient.
Connait- <i>rai,</i>	ras,	ra.	Connait- <i>rons,</i>	rez,	ront.
Connait- <i>rais,</i>	rais,	rait.	Connait- <i>riens,</i>	riez,	raient.
Connais-s- <i>e,</i>	es,	e.	Connais-s- <i>ions,</i>	iez,	ent.
Connu-s- <i>se,</i>	sses,	't.	Connu-s- <i>sions,</i>	ssiez,	ssent.
Connu-s,	s,	t.	Connu-s- <i>mes,</i>	'tes,	rent.
Connais.	—	—	Connais-s- <i>ons,</i>	ez.	—

*Participles.*Present. *Connaissant.*Past. *Connu.*

THE FOLLOWING VERBS ARE CONJUGATED LIKE

Connaître.

<i>Croître.</i>	Cette pluie a bien fait <i>croître</i> les blés.
To grow.	This rain has made the corn <i>grow</i> very fast.
<i>Accroître.</i>	Il a par son économie <i>accru</i> de beaucoup son re- venu.
To increase.	By his economy, he has much <i>increased</i> his income.

<i>Décroître.</i>	Les jours commencent déjà à <i>décroître</i> .
To decrease.	The days already begin to <i>decrease</i> .
<i>Paraître, apparaître.</i>	} Dieu <i>apparut</i> plusieurs fois à Moïse. God <i>appeared</i> several times to Moses.
To appear.	
<i>Disparaître.</i>	Il <i>disparut</i> aussitôt de la ville.
To disappear.	He <i>disappeared</i> immediately from the town.
<i>Comparaitre.</i>	Il n'a pas osé <i>comparaître</i> devant ses juges.
To appear.	He did not dare to <i>appear</i> before his judges.
<i>Méconnaître.</i>	Il est devenu si gros que tout le monde le <i>méconnaît</i> ou l'a <i>méconnu</i> .
Not to know again, to forget.	} He is become so fat that nobody <i>knows</i> him again.
<i>Reconnaître.</i>	
To remember.	I <i>remembered</i> him at first sight.
<i>Reconnaître.</i>	Toute l'Europe <i>reconnut</i> l'indépendance des Etats-Unis.
To acknowledge.	All Europe <i>acknowledged</i> the independence of the United States.

Naître. To be Born or to Rise.

Singular.			Plural.		
<i>Je,</i>	<i>tu,</i>	<i>il ou elle,</i>	<i>Nous,</i>	<i>vous, ils ou elles,</i>	
Nai-s,	s,	t.	Naiss-ons,	ez, ent.	
Naiss-ais,	ais,	ait.	Naiss-ions,	iez, aient.	
Naît-rai,	ras,	ra.	Naît-rons,	rez, ront.	
Naît-raïs,	rais,	rait.	Naît-rions,	riez, raient.	
Naiss-e,	es,	e.	Naiss-ions,	iez, ent.	
Naqui-sse,	sse,	t.	Naqui-ssions,	ssiez, ssent.	
Naqui-s,	s,	t.	Naqui-mes,	tes, rent.	

*Participles.*Present. *Naissant.*Past. *Né.*

Its derivative, *renaître*, to be born again, or to rise again, is defective and has no participle past: therefore in compound tenses, we say, *je suis régénéré*, &c.

Vaincre. To Vanquish.

Singular.			Plural.		
<i>Je,</i>	<i>tu,</i>	<i>il ou elle,</i>	<i>Nous,</i>	<i>vous, ils ou elles,</i>	
Vainc-s,	s,	t.	Vainqu-ons,	ez, ent.	
Vainqu-ais,	ais,	ait.	Vainqu-ions,	iez, aient.	
Vainc-rai,	ras,	ra.	Vainc-rons,	rez, ront.	
Vainc-raïs,	rais,	rait.	Vainc-rions,	riez, raient.	

PARTS OF SPEECH.

151

Vainqu-e,	es,	e.	Vainqu-ions,	iez,	ent.
Vainqui-ss-e,	sses,	^t.	Vainqui-ss-ions,	ssiez,	ssent.
Vainqui-s,	s,	t.	Vainqui-mes,	^tes,	rent.
Vaincs.	-	-	Vainqu-ons,	ez.	—

*Participles.*Present. *Vaincant.* Past. *Vaincu.**Convaincre*, to Convince, is conjugated in the same manner.*Vivre.* To Live.

Singular.			Plural.		
<i>Je,</i>	<i>tu,</i>	<i>il ou elle,</i>	<i>Nous,</i>	<i>vous,</i>	<i>ils ou elles,</i>
Vi-s,	s,	t.	Viv- ons ,	ez,	ent.
Viv-ais,	ais,	ait.	Viv-ions,	iez,	aient.
Viv-rai,	ras,	ra.	Viv-r ons ,	rez,	ront.
Viv-rai-s,	rais,	rait.	Viv-rions,	riez,	raient.
Viv-e,	es,	e.	Viv-ions,	iez,	ent.
Vécu-ss-e,	sses,	^t.	Vécu-ss-ions,	ssiez,	ssent.
Vécu-s,	s,	t.	Vécu-mes,	^tes,	rent.

*Participles.*Present. *Vivant.* Past. *Vecu.**Faire.* To Do or to Make.

Singular.			Plural.		
<i>Je,</i>	<i>tu,</i>	<i>il ou elle,</i>	<i>Nous,</i>	<i>vous,</i>	<i>ils ou elles,</i>
Fai-s,	s,	t.	Fai or Fes- ons ,	fai-tes,	font.
Fai or Fes-ais,	ais,	ait.	Fai or Fes-ions,	iez,	aient.
Fe-rai,	ras,	ra.	Fe-r ons ,	rez,	ront.
Fe-rai-s,	rais,	rait.	Fe-rions,	riez,	raient.
Fass-e,	es,	e.	Fass-ions,	iez,	ent.
Fi-sse,	sses,	^t.	Fi-ssions,	ssiez,	ssent.
Fi-s,	s,	t.	Fi-mes,	^tes,	rent.
Fais.	-	-	Fes- ons ,	fai-tes.	—

*Participles.*Present. *Fesant.* Past. *Fait.*

Note. *Faire*, when repeated represents two infinitives; the first of which is always declinable, as other verbs; the second is always in the infinitive; Example. Je ferai *faire* un habit noir; I will have a black coat *made*. Il se fait *faire* un chapeau pour la pluie; he has a hat *made* for rain. Il a fait *faire* un manteau pour le voyage;

he has got a cloak *made* for the journey. On lui fera *faire* cela ; they will make him *do* that. Je lui ai fait *faire* votre affaire ; I have *made* him do your affair or business. Faire *faire* l'exercice aux chevaux ; to make the horses *do* their exercise, &c.

THE FOLLOWING VERBS ARE CONJUGATED LIKE

Faire.

<i>Contrefaire.</i>	Il a été pendu pour avoir <i>contrefait</i> des billets de banque.
To counterfeit.	He was hanged for <i>counterfeiting</i> bank-notes.
<i>Défaire.</i>	Vous <i>défaites</i> tout ce que je fais.
To undo.	You <i>undo</i> all that I do.
<i>Défaire.</i>	Nous <i>défîmes</i> l'ennemi avec un grand carnage.
To defeat.	We <i>defeated</i> the enemy with great slaughter.
<i>Refaire.</i>	Il est inutile de le <i>refaire</i> .
To do again.	It is useless to <i>do</i> it again.
<i>Satisfaire.</i>	C'est un homme qui <i>satisfait</i> tous ceux qui ont affaire avec lui.
To please.	He is a man that <i>pleases</i> all those who deal with him.
<i>Satisfaire.</i>	Il n'a <i>satisfait</i> aucun de ses créanciers.
To satisfy.	He has not <i>satisfied</i> any of his creditors.
<i>Surfaire.</i>	Ce marchand vous a <i>surfait</i> de moitié.
To ask too much.	This shop-keeper <i>asked</i> you too much by half.

Pleuvoir. To Rain.

Il pleut, it rains ; *il pleuvait*, it did rain, or it was raining ; *il pleuvra*, it will rain ; *il pleuvait*, it would rain ; *qu'il pleuve*, that it may rain ; *qu'il plût*, that it might rain ; *il plut*, it did rain ; *pleuvant*, raining ; *plu*, rained ; *il a plu*, it has rained ; *il avait plu*, &c. it had rained, &c.

Mouvoir. To Move.

Singular.			Plural.		
<i>Je,</i>	<i>tu,</i>	<i>il ou elle,</i>	<i>Nous,</i>	<i>vous,</i>	<i>ils ou elles,</i>
Meu-s,	s,	t.	Mouv-ons,	ez,	meuvent.
Mouv-ais,	ais,	ait.	Mouv-ions,	iez,	aient.
Mouv-rai,	ras,	ra.	Mouv-rions,	rez,	ront.
Mouv-raïs,	raïs,	rait.	Mouv-rions,	riez,	raient.
Mouv-e,	es,	e.	Mouv-ions,	iez,	meuvent.
Mu-sse,	sses,	t.	Mu-ssions,	ssiez,	ssent.
Mu-s,	s,	t.	Mu-mes,	tes,	rent.
Meus.	—	—	Mouv-ons,	ez.	—

*Participles.*Present. *Mouvant.*Past. *Mu.*

This verb is sometimes used reflectively; as, *se mouvoir*, to be moving—Example, *Je me meus*, &c. I am moving, &c. Its derivative, *émouvoir*, to move or stir up, is conjugated as *mouvoir*.

Valoir. To be Worth.

Singular.			Plural.		
<i>Je,</i>	<i>tu,</i>	<i>il ou elle,</i>	<i>Nous,</i>	<i>vous,</i>	<i>ils ou elles,</i>
Vau-x,	x,	t.	Val-ons,	ez,	ent.
Val-ais,	ais,	ait.	Val-ions,	iez,	aient.
Vaud-rai,	ras,	ra.	Vaud-rions,	rez,	ront.
Vaud-rais,	rais,	rait.	Vaud-rions,	riez,	raient.
Vaill-e,	es,	e.	Val-ions,	iez,	vaillent.
Valu-sse,	sses,	t.	Valu-ssions,	ssiez,	ssent.
Valu-s,	s,	t.	Valu-mes,	tes,	rent.

*Participles.*Present. *Valant.*Past. *Valu.*

Equivaloir, to be equivalent; is conjugated as above. *Prévaloir*, to prevail, makes *prévale*, instead of *préville*, in the subjunctive.

Vouloir. To be Willing.

Singular.			Plural.		
<i>Je,</i>	<i>tu,</i>	<i>il ou elle,</i>	<i>Nous,</i>	<i>vous,</i>	<i>ils ou elles,</i>
Veu-x,	x,	t.	Voul-ons,	ez,	veulent.
Voul-ais,	ais,	ait.	Voul-ions,	iez,	aient.
Voud-rai,	ras,	ra.	Voud-rions,	rez,	ront.
Voud-rais,	rais,	rait.	Voud-rions,	riez,	raient.
Veull-e,	es,	e.	Voul-ions,	iez,	veillent.
Voulu-sse,	sses,	t.	Voulu-ssions,	ssiez,	ssent.
Voulu-s,	s,	t.	Voulu-mes,	tes,	rent.
Veux.	—	—	Voul-ons,	ez.	—

*Participles.*Present. *Voulant.*Past. *Voulu.*

Falloir. To be Necessary, Needful or Requisite.

Infinitive.

Falloir.

To be necessary, &c.

X.

Present.

Il faut. It is necessary.

Past or Compound.

Il a fallu. It has been necessary.

Imperfect.

Il fallait. It was necessary.

Past or Compound.

Il avait fallu. It had been necessary.

Future.

Il faudra. It will be necessary.

Past or Compound.

Il aura fallu. It will have been necessary.

Conditional or Future Imperfect.

Il faudrait. It would be necessary.

Past or Compound.

Il aurait fallu. It would have been necessary.

Subjunctive Present.

Qu'il faille. That it may be necessary.

Past or Compound.

Qu'il ait fallu. That it may have been necessary.

Subjunctive Imperfect.

Qu'il fallût. That it might be necessary.

Past or Compound.

Qu'il eût fallu. That it might have been necessary.

Past.

Avoir fallu. To have been necessary.

Participles.

Present.

Past.

(None.)

Fallu. Been necessary.

This verb is used in three different ways in French. First. Before the subjunctive mood, with *que* ; which is rendered in English by the infinitive—Ex.

<i>Il faut qu'il aille.</i>	He must go.
<i>Il faut que tu danse.</i>	Thou must dance.
<i>Il faut qu'elle parle.</i>	She must speak.
<i>Il faut que nous marchions.</i>	We must walk.
<i>Il faut que vous mangiez.</i>	You must eat.
<i>Il faut qu'elles viennent.</i>	They must come.
<i>Il faut qu'ils aient.</i>	They must have.
<i>Il faut que cela arrive.</i>	That must come to pass.
<i>Il faudrait qu'il parlât, &c.</i>	He should speak, &c.

Secondly.. It is used before substantives, either absolutely ; as, *Il faut de l'argent*, money must be had, &c. ; or with the personal pronouns, *me, te, lui, leur, nous*, and *vous*—Ex.

<i>Il me faut du pain.</i>	I must have or I want some bread.
<i>Il te faut une maison.</i>	Thou must have, &c. a house.
<i>Il lui faut de l'argent.</i>	He or she must have, &c. money.
<i>Il leur faut des hommes.</i>	They must have, &c. men.
<i>Il nous faut un carosse.</i>	We must have, &c. a coach.
<i>Il vous faut un cheval, &c.</i>	You must have, &c. a horse, &c.

Thirdly. It is sometimes placed at the end of a sentence—Ex.

<i>Ceci n'est pas comme il faut.</i>	This is not what it should be.
<i>Cela est comme il faut.</i>	That is as it should be.
<i>Nous faisons, ce qu'il faut.</i>	We do what we should do.
<i>Ils font ce qu'il faut, &c.</i>	They do what they should do, &c.

Savoir. To Know.

Singular.			Plural.		
<i>Je,</i>	<i>tu,</i>	<i>il ou elle,</i>	<i>Nous,</i>	<i>vous,</i>	<i>ils ou elles,</i>
Sai-s,	s,	t.	Sav-ons,	ez,	ent.
Sav-ais,	ais,	ait.	Sav-ions,	iez,	aient.
Sau-rai,	ras,	ra.	Sau-rons,	rez,	ront.
Sau-raïs,	rais,	rait.	Sau-rions,	riez,	raient.
Sach-e,	es,	e.	Sach-ions,	iez,	ent.
Su-sse,	sses,	t.	Su-ssions,	ssiez,	ssent.
Su-s,	s,	t.	Su-mes,	tes,	rent.
Sache.	—	—	Sach-ons,	ez.	—

He or she should receive.

Il ou elle recevrait.

We, you, they, should receive.

{ N. recevriens, v. receviez.
 { Ils ou elles recevraient.

Past or Compound.

I should have received, &c.

J'aurais reçu, &c.

Subjunctive Present.

That I may or thou mayst, receive.

Que je reçoive, que tu reçoives.

That he or she may receive.

Qu'il ou qu'elle reçoive.

That we, you, they, may receive.

{ Que n. recevions, v. receviez.
 { Qu'ils ou qu'elles reçoivent.

Past or Compound.

That I might have received, &c.

Que j'aie reçu, &c.

Subjunctive Imperfect.

That I might or thou mightst, receive.

Que je reçusse, que tu reçusses.

That he or she might receive.

Qu'il ou qu'elle reçût.

That we, you, they, might receive.

{ Que n. reçussions, v. reçussiez.
 { Qu'ils ou qu'elles reçussent.

Past or Compound.

That I might have received, &c.

Que j'eusse reçu, &c.

Preterite.

I received, thou receivest.

Je reçus, tu reçus.

He or she received.

Il ou elle reçut.

We, you, they, received.

{ N. reçûmes, v. reçûtes.
 { Ils ou elles reçurent.

Past or Compound.

I had received, &c.

J'eus reçu, &c.

Instant Future.

I am going to receive, &c.

Je vais recevoir, &c.

Future Indefinite.

I am to receive, &c.

Je dois recevoir, &c.

Past, just Elapsed.

I have just received, &c.

Je viens de recevoir.

Imperative.

Receive (thou.) Let us receive. Reçois. Recevons. Recevez.
Receive.

Past.

To have received, &c. Avoir reçu.

*Participles.**Present.*

Receiving. Recevant.

Past.

Received. Reçu.

THE FOLLOWING ARE VERBS CONJUGATED LIKE

Recevoir.

<i>Apercevoir.</i>	Je l'ai <i>aperçue</i> le premier.
To perceive.	I <i>perceived</i> her first.
<i>Concevoir.</i>	Je ne <i>conçois</i> pas ce que vous me dites.
To conceive.	I do not <i>conceive</i> (or <i>understand</i>) what you tell me.
<i>Décevoir.</i>	Ses <i>espérances</i> ont été <i>déçues</i> .
To deceive.	His hopes have been <i>deceived</i> .
<i>Devoir.</i>	Il <i>doit</i> beaucoup d'argent à ses créanciers.
To owe.	He <i>owes</i> a great deal of money to his creditors.
<i>Devoir.</i>	Tout citoyen <i>doit</i> obéir aux lois de son pays.
To be obliged.	Every citizen <i>is obliged</i> (or <i>ought</i>) to obey the laws of his country.
<i>Redevoir.</i>	Il nous <i>redoit</i> environ cinq cents piastres.
To owe still.	He <i>still owes</i> us about five hundred dollars.
<i>Percevoir.</i>	Il est préposé pour <i>percevoir</i> les taxes.
To gather.	} He is appointed to <i>collect</i> the taxes.
To collect.	

S'asseoir. To sit down.

Singular.			Plural.		
<i>Je m',</i>	<i>tu t',</i>	<i>il ou elle s',</i>	<i>Nous nous,</i>	<i>vous vous,</i>	<i>ils ou elles s'</i>
Assied-s,	s,	—	Assey-ons,	ez,	ent.
Assey-ais,	ais,	ait.	Assey-ions,	iez,	aient.
Asseye-rai,	ras,	ra.	Asseye-rons,	rez,	ront.
Asseye-rai,	rais,	rait.	Asseye-rions,	riez,	raient.
Assey-e,	es,	e.	Assey-ions,	iez,	ent.
Assi-sse,	sses,	t.	Assi-ssions,	ssiez,	ssent.
Assi-s,	s,	t.	Assi-mes,	tes,	rent.
Assieds-toi.	—	—	Assey--ons-nous,	ez-vous.	—

*Participles.*Present. *S'asseyant.* Past. *Assis.*

Se rasseoir, and *surseoir*, to sit down again, and to adjourn or postpone (a law term), are conjugated after the same manner.

Croire. To Believe.

Singular.			Plural.		
<i>Je,</i>	<i>tu,</i>	<i>ils ou elle,</i>	<i>Nous,</i>	<i>vous,</i>	<i>ils ou elles,</i>
<i>Croi-s,</i>	<i>s,</i>	<i>t.</i>	<i>Croy-ons,</i>	<i>ez,</i>	<i>croi-ent.</i>
<i>Croy-ais,</i>	<i>ais,</i>	<i>ait.</i>	<i>Croy-ions,</i>	<i>iez,</i>	<i>aient.</i>
<i>Croi-rai,</i>	<i>ras,</i>	<i>ra.</i>	<i>Croi-rons,</i>	<i>rez,</i>	<i>ront.</i>
<i>Croi-rais,</i>	<i>rais,</i>	<i>rait.</i>	<i>Croi-rions,</i>	<i>riez,</i>	<i>raient.</i>
<i>Croi-e,</i>	<i>es,</i>	<i>e.</i>	<i>Croy-ions,</i>	<i>iez,</i>	<i>croient.</i>
<i>Cru-sse,</i>	<i>sses,</i>	<i>'t.</i>	<i>Cru-ssions,</i>	<i>ssiez,</i>	<i>ssent.</i>
<i>Cru-s,</i>	<i>s,</i>	<i>t.</i>	<i>Cru-'mes,</i>	<i>'tes,</i>	<i>rent.</i>

*Participles.*Present. *Croyant.* Past. *Cru.**Voir.* To See.

Singular.			Plural.		
<i>Je,</i>	<i>tu,</i>	<i>il ou elle,</i>	<i>Nous,</i>	<i>vous,</i>	<i>ils ou elles,</i>
<i>Voi-s,</i>	<i>s,</i>	<i>t.</i>	<i>Voy-ons,</i>	<i>ez,</i>	<i>voient.</i>
<i>Voy-ais,</i>	<i>ais,</i>	<i>ait.</i>	<i>Voy-ions,</i>	<i>iez,</i>	<i>aient.</i>
<i>Ver-rai,</i>	<i>ras,</i>	<i>ra.</i>	<i>Ver-rons,</i>	<i>rez,</i>	<i>ront.</i>
<i>Ver-rais,</i>	<i>rais,</i>	<i>rait.</i>	<i>Ver-rions,</i>	<i>riez,</i>	<i>raient.</i>
<i>Voi-e,</i>	<i>es,</i>	<i>e.</i>	<i>Voy-ions,</i>	<i>iez,</i>	<i>voient.</i>
<i>Vi-sse,</i>	<i>sses,</i>	<i>'t.</i>	<i>Vi-ssions,</i>	<i>ssiez,</i>	<i>ssent.</i>
<i>Vi-s,</i>	<i>s,</i>	<i>t.</i>	<i>Vi-'mes,</i>	<i>'tes,</i>	<i>rent.</i>
<i>Vois.</i>	<i>—</i>	<i>—</i>	<i>Voy-ons,</i>	<i>ez.</i>	

*Participles.*Present. *Voyant.* Past. *Vu.*

The derivatives from it are *entrevoir*, to have a glimpse of; *prévoir*, to foresee; and *pouvoir*, to provide. Their futures produce *prévoirai*, *prévoirais*, &c., and *pourvoirai*, *pourvoirais*, &c. The Subj. Imp. of *pouvoir* is *pouvusse*, &c. and the preterite *pourvus*, &c.

CONJUGATION OF *Sentir*, to Feel, or to Smell.*Infinitive.*To feel. *Sentir.*

Present.

I or I do feel or I am feeling.	Je sens.
Thou feelst, he or she feels.	Tu sens, il ou elle sent.
We, you, they, feel.	{ N. sentons, v. sentez.
	{ Ils ou elles sentent.
One, any body, &c. feels, people, &c. feel.	On sent.

Past or Compound.

I have felt, &c.	J'ai senti, &c.
------------------	-----------------

Imperfect.

I did feel, or I was feeling.	Je sentais.
Thou didst, he or she did, feel.	Tu sentais, il ou elle sentait.
We, you, they, did feel.	{ N. sentions, v. sentiez.
	{ Il ou elles sentaient.

Past or Compound.

I had felt, &c.	J'avais senti, &c.
-----------------	--------------------

Future.

I shall, &c., thou shalt, feel.	Je sentirai, tu sentiras.
He or she shall feel.	Il ou elle sentira.
We you, they, shall feel.	{ N. sentirons, v. sentirez.
	{ Ils ou elles sentiront.

Past or Compound.

I shall have felt, &c.	J'aurai senti, &c.
------------------------	--------------------

Conditional or Future Imperfect.

I should, &c., thou shouldst, feel.	Je sentirais, tu sentirais.
He or she should feel.	Il ou elle sentirait.
We, you, they, should feel.	{ N. sentirions, v. sentiriez.
	{ Ils ou elles sentiraient.

Past or Compound.

I should have felt, &c.	J'aurais senti, &c.
-------------------------	---------------------

Subjunctive Present.

That I may or thou mayst, feel.	Que je sente, que tu sentes.
That he or she may feel.	Qu'il ou qu'elle sente.
That we, you, they, may feel.	{ Que n. sentions, que v. sentiez.
	{ Qu'ils ou qu'elles sentent.

That I may have felt, &c. ***Que j'aie senti, &c.***

That I might or thou mightst, Que je sentisse, que tu sentisses.
feel.

Qu'il ou qu'elle sentît.

Que n. sentissions, que v. sentis-
siez.
Qu'ils ou qu'elles sentissent.

That I might have felt, &c. *Que j'eusse senti, &c.*

Je sentis, tu sentis.

Il ou elle sentit.

{ N. sentîmes, v. sentîtes.
{ Ils ou elles sentirent.

I had felt, &c.

Jeus senti, &c.

I am going to feel, &c. Je vais sentir, &c.

- I am to feel, &c.

Je dois sentir, &c.

I have just felt, &c.

Je viens de sentir, &c.

Feel (thou). Let us feel. Feel.

Sens. Sentons. Sentez.

To have felt.

Avoir senti.

Present.

Past.

Feeling. Sentant.

Felt. Senti.

THE FOLLOWING ARE VERBS CONJUGATED LIKE

Sentir.

<i>Desservir.</i>	Dites au domestique de <i>desservir</i> .
To clear the table.	Tell the servant to <i>clear the table</i> .
<i>Dormir.</i>	Le tonnerre m'a empêché de <i>dormir</i> .
To sleep.	The thunder prevented me from <i>sleeping</i> .
<i>Endormir.</i>	Nous n'avons jamais pu <i>endormir</i> l'enfant.
To lull to sleep.	We never could <i>lull</i> the child to <i>sleep</i> .
<i>S'endormir.</i>	J'ai commencé à <i>m'endormir</i> à la pointe du jour.
To fall asleep.	I began to <i>fall asleep</i> at day-break.
<i>Redormir.</i>	Il a <i>redormi</i> malgré le bruit.
To sleep again.	He <i>slept again</i> in spite of the noise.
<i>Se rendormir.</i>	Quant à moi, je ne me suis pas <i>rendormi</i> .
To fall asleep again.	} As for me, I did not <i>fall asleep again</i> .
<i>Mentir.</i>	
To lie.	Ne le croyez pas ; il ne fait que <i>mentir</i> .
	Do not believe him, he does nothing but <i>lie</i> .
<i>Démentir.</i>	S'il dit cela, je le <i>démentirai</i> .
To give the lie.	If he says so, I shall <i>give him the lie</i> .
<i>Partir.</i>	On m'a dit qu'il <i>partirait</i> à la fin de la semaine.
To set out.	I have been told that he <i>would set out</i> at the end of the week.
<i>Repartir.</i>	} Il a reçu ordre de ne pas <i>repartir</i> .
To set out again,	
or	
To reply.	} He has received orders not to <i>set out again</i> .
<i>Se repentir.</i>	
To repent.	Qu'avez-vous à <i>repartir</i> à cela ?
	What have you to <i>reply</i> to that ?
<i>Sentir.</i>	Si vous le faites, vous vous en <i>repentirez</i> .
To feel.	If you do it, you <i>will repent</i> it.
<i>Pressentir.</i>	Je <i>sens</i> une grande douleur de tête.
	I <i>feel</i> a great pain in my head.
	J'ai <i>pressenti</i> tous les malheurs qui lui sont arrivés.
To foresee.	I <i>foresaw</i> all the misfortunes that have befallen him.
<i>Ressentir.</i>	Il <i>ressent</i> vivement cette insulte.
To resent.	He strongly <i>resents</i> this insult.
<i>Servir.</i>	Il vous a <i>servi</i> avec zèle dans cette affaire.
To serve.	He has <i>served</i> you with zeal in this business.
<i>Se servir.</i>	<i>Servez-vous</i> de mon cheval ; je vous le prête.
To make use.	<i>Make use</i> of my horse ; I lend it to you.
<i>Sortir.</i>	Ne <i>sortez</i> pas avant que de me parler.
To go out.	Do not <i>go out</i> before you speak to me.

Ressortir. Si vous ressortez, je vous punirai.
To go out again. If you go out again, I will punish you.

Note. When *ressortir* is used as a law term, it implies, in the English acceptation, to be within the jurisdiction of a court, and is conjugated like *punir*: it is the same with

Assortir. To match.

Répartir. When it signifies to distribute.

Asservir. To enslave a nation.

Assaillir. To Assault.

Singular.			Plural.		
<i>Je,</i>	<i>tu,</i>	<i>il ou elle,</i>	<i>Nous,</i>	<i>vous,</i>	<i>ils ou elles,</i>
Assaill-e,	es,	e.	Assaill-ons,	ez,	ent.
Assaill-ais,	ais,	ait.	Assaill-ions,	iez,	aient.
Assailli-rai,	ras,	ra.	Assailli-rons,	rez,	ront.
Assailli-raïs,	raïs,	rait.	Assailli-rions,	riez,	raient.
Assaill-e,	es,	e.	Assaill-ions,	iez,	ent.
Assailli-ssé,	ssés,	t.	Assailli-ssions,	ssiez,	ssent.
Assailli-s,	s,	t.	Assailli-mes,	tes,	rent.
Assaille.	—	—	Assaill-ons,	ez.	—

Participles.

Present. *Assaillant.* Past. *Assailli.*

Tressaillir, to start, is conjugated like *assaillir*. Example, Il *tressaillit* de peur. He started for fear, &c.

Bouillir. To Boil.

Singular.			Plural.		
<i>Je,</i>	<i>tu,</i>	<i>il ou elle,</i>	<i>Nous,</i>	<i>vous,</i>	<i>ils ou elles,</i>
Bou-s,	s,	t.	Bouill-ons,	ez,	ent.
Bouill-ais,	ais,	ait.	Bouill-ions,	iez,	aient.
Bouilli-rai,	ras,	ra.	Bouilli-rons,	rez,	ront.
Bouilli-raïs,	raïs,	rait.	Bouilli-rions,	riez,	raient.
Bouill-e,	es,	e.	Bouill-ions,	iez,	ent.
Bouilli-ssé,	ssés,	t.	Bouilli-ssions,	ssiez,	ssent.
Bouilli-s,	s,	t.	Bouilli-mes,	tes,	rent.
Boue.	—	—	Bouill-ons,	ez,	—

Participles.

Present. *Bouillant.* Past. *Bouilli.*

Remark. This verb, as well as its derivative *rebouillir*, to boil again, is seldom used, except in the infinitive mood, or third person

ANALYSIS OF THE

of its tenses: to supply the persons corresponding with the English, we employ the verb *faire*—Ex. I *boil* that. Je *fait* bouillir cela, &c.

Vêtir. To Clothe or to Put on.

Singular.			Plural.		
<i>Je,</i>	<i>tu,</i>	<i>il ou elle,</i>	<i>Nous,</i>	<i>vous,</i>	<i>ils ou elles,</i>
Vêt-s,	s,	—	Vêt-ons,	ez,	ent.
Vêt-ais,	ais,	ait.	Vêt-ions,	iez,	aient.
Vêti-rai,	ras,	ra.	Vêti-rons,	rez,	ront.
Vêti-raïs,	raïs,	rait.	Vêti-rions,	riez,	raient.
Vêt-e,	es,	e.	Vêt-ions,	iez,	ent.
Vêti-sses,	sses,	t.	Vêti-ssions,	ssiez,	ssent.
Vêti-s,	s,	t.	Vêti-mes,	tes,	rent.
Vêts,	—	—	Vêt-ons,	ez.	—

Participles.

Present. *Vêtant.* Past. *Vêtu.*

Remark. The singular persons of the indicative and imperative moods are now seldom used. They are generally conjugated with the personal pronouns, and signify, *to dress one's-self*—Ex. Vous êtes long-tems à vous *vêtir*, &c. You are a long time *dressing yourself*.

In the same manner are conjugated the corresponding verbs *revêtir*, to clothe or to induce; *se revêtir*, to put on one's clothes again. But *travestir*, to disguise, and *investir*, to invest, in the same manner as *bâtir*.

Courir or *Courre.* To Run.

Singular.			Plural.		
<i>Je,</i>	<i>tu,</i>	<i>il ou elle,</i>	<i>Nous,</i>	<i>vous,</i>	<i>ils ou elles,</i>
Cour-s,	s,	t.	Cour-ons,	ez,	ent.
Cour-ais,	ais,	ait.	Cour-ions,	iez,	aient.
Cour-rai,	ras,	ra.	Cour-rons,	rez,	ront.
Cour-raïs,	raïs,	rait.	Cour-rions,	riez,	raient.
Cour-e,	es,	e.	Cour-ions,	iez,	ent.
Couru-sses,	sses,	t.	Couru-ssions,	ssiez,	ssent.
Couru-s,	s,	t.	Couru-mes,	tes,	rent.
Cours.	—	—	Cour-ons,	ez.	—

Participles.

Present. *Courant.* Past. *Couru.*

THE FOLLOWING ARE VERBS CONJUGATED LIKE
Courir.

<i>Accourir.</i>	Il <i>accourut</i> en hâte à son secours.
To run to.	He <i>ran</i> in haste to his assistance.
<i>Concourir.</i>	Tout a <i>concouru</i> à sa perte.
To concur.	Every thing <i>concurrent</i> to his loss (disadvantage, or ruin.)
<i>Discourir.</i>	Il <i>discourut</i> sur l'immortalité de l'âme.
To discourse.	He <i>discoursed</i> on the immortality of the soul.
<i>Encourir.</i>	Il a <i>encouru</i> la peine prononcée par la loi.
To incur.	He <i>has incurred</i> the penalty pronounced by the law.
<i>Parcourir.</i>	Il <i>parcourra</i> toute l'Europe.
To over-run.	He <i>will over-run</i> all Europe.
<i>Recourir.</i>	Je ne <i>recourrai</i> pas à lui dans mon malheur.
To have recourse to.	I will not <i>have recourse</i> to him in my misfortune.
<i>Secourir.</i>	Il faut <i>secourir</i> ses amis dans le besoin.
To succour.	We must <i>succour</i> our friends in their need.

<i>Mourir.</i> To Die.					
Singular.			Plural.		
<i>Je,</i>	<i>tu,</i>	<i>il ou elle,</i>	<i>Nous,</i>	<i>vous,</i>	<i>ils ou elles,</i>
Meur-s,	s,	t.	Meur-ons,	es,	meurent.
Mour-ais,	ais,	ait.	Mour-ions,	iez,	aient.
Mour-rai,	ras,	ra.	Mour-rons,	rez,	ront.
Mour-raïs,	raïs,	rait.	Mour-rions,	riez,	raient.
Meur-e,	es,	e.	Mour-ions,	iez,	meurent.
Mouru-sse,	sse,	t.	Mouru-sions,	ssiez,	ssent.
Mouru-s,	s,	t.	Mouru-mes,	'tes,	rent.
Meurs.	—	—	Mour-ous,	ea.	—

Participles.

Present. *Mourant.* Past. *Mort.*

This verb is sometimes used reflectively; as, *se mourir*, to be dying—Ex. *Je me meurs*, &c. I am dying, &c.

<i>Offrir.</i> To offer.					
Singular.			Plural.		
<i>Je,</i>	<i>tu,</i>	<i>il ou elle,</i>	<i>Nous,</i>	<i>vous,</i>	<i>ils ou elles,</i>
Offr-e,	es,	t.	Offr-ons,	ez,	ent.
Offr-ais,	ais,	ait.	Offr-ions,	iez,	aient.

†

Offri-rai,	ras,	ra.	Offri-rons,	rez,	ront.
Offri-raïs,	rais,	rait.	Offri-rions,	riez,	raient.
Offr-e,	es,	e.	Offr-ions,	iez,	ent.
Offri-sse,	sses,	t.	Offri-ssions,	ssiez,	ssent.
Offri-s,	s,	t.	Offri-mes,	tes,	rent.
Offre.	—	—	Offr-ons,	ez,	—

Participles.

Present. *Offrant.* Past. *Offert.*

THE FOLLOWING ARE VERBS CONJUGATED LIKE

Offrir.

<i>Mésoffrir.</i>	Vous n'aurez pas ce drap; vous en <i>mésoffrez</i> trop.
To undervalue.	You shall not have this cloth, you <i>undervalue</i> it too much.
<i>Couvrir.</i>	Les charpentiers n'ont pas encore <i>couvert</i> ma maison.
To cover.	The carpenters have not yet <i>covered</i> my house.
<i>Découvrir.</i>	On a <i>découvert</i> son dessein à temps.
To discover.	They have <i>discovered</i> his design in time.
<i>Recouvrir.</i>	<i>Recouvrez-le</i> , ou bien il se refroidira.
To cover again.	<i>Cover it again</i> , or it will grow cold.
<i>Ouvrir.</i>	Je vous défends de lui <i>ouvrir</i> la porte.
To open.	I forbid you to <i>open</i> the door to him.
<i>Entr'ouvrir.</i>	J'avais laissé une des fenêtres de la salle <i>entr'ouverte</i> .
To open a little.	I had left one of the parlour windows <i>open a little</i> .
<i>Rouvrir.</i>	Je n'ai jamais pu <i>rouvrir</i> le buffet.
To open again.	I could never <i>open</i> the cupboard <i>again</i> .
<i>Souffrir.</i>	Vous avez eu tort de <i>souffrir</i> une pareille insolence.
To suffer.	You were wrong to <i>suffer</i> such a piece of insolence.

CONJUGATION OF *Venir*, to Come.

Infinitive.

To come. *Venir.*

Present.

I, or I do come or I am coming.	Je viens.
Thou comest, he or she comes.	Tu viens, il ou elle vient.
We, you, they, come.	{ N. venons, v. venez. Ils ou elles viennent.
One, any body, &c. comes ; we, people, &c. come.	On vient.

Past or Compound.

I am come, &c.	Je suis venu, &c.
----------------	-------------------

Imperfect.

I did, thou didst, come.	Je venais, tu venais.
He or she did come.	Il ou elle venait.
We, you, they, did come.	{ N. venions, v. veniez. Ils ou elles venaient.

Past or Compound.

I was come, &c.	J'étais venu, &c.
-----------------	-------------------

Future.

I shall, &c., thou shalt, come.	Je viendrai, tu viendras.
He or she shall come.	Il ou elle viendra.
We, you, they, shall, come.	{ N. viendrons, v. viendrez. Ils ou elles viendront.

Past or Compound.

I shall be come, &c.	Je serai venu, &c.
----------------------	--------------------

Conditional or Future Imperfect.

I should, &c., thou shouldst, come.	Je viendrais, tu viendrais.
He or she should come.	Il ou elle viendrait.
We, you, they, should come.	{ N. viendrions, v. viendriez. Ils ou elles viendraient.

Past or Compound.

I should be come, &c.	Je serais venu, &c.
-----------------------	---------------------

Subjunctive Present.

That I may or thou mayst, come.	Que je vienne, que tu viennes.
That he or she may come.	Qu'il ou qu'elle vienne.
That we, you, they, may come.	{ Que n. venions, que v. veniez. Qu'ils ou qu'elle viennent.

Past or Compound.

That I may be come, &c. *Que* je sois venu, &c.

Subjunctive Imperfect.

That I might, or thou mightst, Que je vinsse, que tu vinsses,
come.

That he or she might come. Qu'il ou qu'elle vînt.

That we, you, they, might come.

{	<i>Que n. vinssions, que v. vinssiez.</i>
{	<i>Qu'ils ou qu'elles vinssent.</i>

Past or Compound.

That I might be come, &c. *Que* je fusse venu, &c.

Preterite.

I came, thou camest. Je vins, tu vins.

He or she came. **Il ou elle vint.**

We, you, they, came.

{ N. vîntes, v. vîntes.
{ Ils ou elles vinrent.

Past or Compound.

I was come, &c. Je fus venu, &c.

Instant Future.

I am going to come, &c. Je vais venir, &c.

Future Indefinite.

I am to come, &c. Je dois venir, &c.

Past, just Elapsed.

I have just come, &c. Je viens de venir, &c.

Imperative.

Come (thou). Let us come. Come. Viens. Venons. Venez.

Past.

To be come. Etre venu.

Participles. •

Present.	Past.
Coming. Venant.	Came. Venu.

The learner should exercise himself in conjugating this verb, which is a very useful auxiliary in the French conjugation.

THE FOLLOWING ARE VERBS CONJUGATED LIKE
Venir.

<i>S'abstenir.</i>	Il s'en est <i>abstenu</i> pendant long-temps.
To abstain.	He <i>abstained</i> from it a great while.
<i>Appartenir.</i>	Ce bien lui a <i>appartenu</i> autrefois.
To belong to.	This estate formerly <i>belonged</i> to him.
<i>Contenir.</i>	Tout ce qui est <i>contenu</i> sous les cieux.
To contain.	All that is <i>contained</i> under the heavens.
<i>Détenir.</i>	Nous l'avons <i>détenu</i> comme (ou en) otage.
To detain.	We have <i>detained</i> him as a hostage.
<i>Entretenir.</i>	Je les ai <i>entretenus</i> à mes frais pendant un an.
To keep up or entertain.	I have <i>entertained</i> or <i>kept</i> them up at my expense for a year.
<i>S'entretenir.</i>	Je me suis <i>entretenu</i> avec elle toute la soirée.
To converse.	I <i>conversed</i> with her the whole evening.
<i>Maintenir.</i>	Il a été <i>maintenu</i> dans sa charge, en dépit d'eux.
To maintain.	He has been <i>maintained</i> in his office, in spite of them.
<i>Obtenir.</i>	Il n'a pas <i>obtenu</i> ce qu'il demandait.
To obtain.	He has not <i>obtained</i> what he asked for.
<i>Retenir.</i>	On <i>retint</i> cinq avocats pour cette cause.
To retain.	In that cause five counsel were <i>retained</i> .
<i>Soutenir.</i>	Je l'ai <i>soutenu</i> dans toutes ses entreprises.
To support.	I have <i>supported</i> him in all his undertakings.
<i>Tenir.</i>	Ne l'ai-je pas bien <i>tenu</i> ?
To hold.	Did I not <i>hold</i> it well ?
<i>Avenir.</i>	Il est <i>avenu</i> ce que j'avais pensé.
To happen.	What I had thought has <i>happened</i> .
<i>Circonvenir.</i>	Le voleur a <i>circonvenu</i> les juges.
To deceive.	The thief has <i>deceived</i> the judges.
<i>Convenir.</i>	Nous ne sommes point <i>convenus</i> de prix.
To agree.	We did not <i>agree</i> about the price.
<i>Convenir.</i>	Cette maison ne m'a pas <i>convenu</i> .
To suit.	That house did not <i>suit</i> me.
<i>Devenir.</i>	A force d'étudier, il est <i>devenu</i> savant.
To become.	By dint of study, he is <i>become</i> a learned man.
<i>Redevenir.</i>	Il ne <i>redeviendra</i> jamais ce qu'il a été.
To become again.	He will never <i>again become</i> what he was.
<i>Disconvenir.</i>	Il n'en est jamais <i>disconvenu</i> .
To deny.	He has never <i>denied</i> it.
<i>Parvenir.</i>	Il est <i>parvenu</i> aux premières charges du gouvernement.

To attain, to arrive at.	He has <i>attained</i> the first offices of the government.
<i>Prevenir</i> .	Dans les hommes extraordinaires, l'âge est <i>prévenu</i> par les talens.
To anticipate.	In extraordinary men, age is <i>anticipated</i> by talents.
<i>Provenir</i> .	Cette maladie est <i>provenue</i> du sang.
To come from.	This disorder <i>springs</i> or <i>comes</i> from the blood.
<i>Se ressouvenir</i> .	Il ne s'est pas <i>ressouvenu</i> de ce que je lui avais dit.
To recollect.	He did not <i>recollect</i> what I had told him.
<i>Revenir</i> .	Vous n'êtes pas <i>revenu</i> à l'heure convenue.
To come back.	You did not <i>come back</i> at the appointed hour.
<i>Se souvenir</i> .	Votre sœur ne s'est pas <i>souvenue</i> de sa promesse.
To remember.	Your sister did not <i>remember</i> her promise.
<i>Subvenir</i> .	J'ai <i>subvenu</i> aux besoins de votre ami.
To relieve.	I have <i>relieved</i> the wants of your friend.
<i>Survenir</i> .	Des renforts sont <i>survenus</i> pendant la bataille.
To come unexpectedly.	Reinforcements <i>came unexpectedly</i> during the battle.

CHAPTER V.

FINAL REMARKS ON THE CONJUGATION OF FRENCH VERBS.

The verbs *venir*, *devoir*, and *aller*, are considered as auxiliary verbs, and are conjugated with their remaining tenses denominated, *past just elapsed*,* *comparative*, or *double compound*, as follows :

There are six more Past Tenses, *just Elapsed*, formed from *Venir*.

Past, just Elapsed.

Venir de porter. To have just carried.

Past Imperfect, just Elapsed.

Je venais de porter, &c. I had just carried, &c.

* We have met with many persons, who, after several years of instruction, were unacquainted with the past just elapsed, *je viens de*, &c. (which occurs so frequently in conversation, and is besides an idiom), and who always translated it by *I come from*, &c. which is defective or of no sense in this case.

Past Future, just Elapsed.

Je viendrai de porter, &c. I shall have just carried, &c.

Conditional, &c. past just Elapsed.

Je viendrais de porter, &c. I should have just carried, &c.

Subjunctive Present Past, just Elapsed.

Que je vienne de porter, &c. That I may have just carried, &c.

Subjunctive Imperfect Past, just Elapsed.

Que je vinsse de porter, &c. That I might have just carried, &c.

We may very easily supply the persons not expressed in the above tenses.

The tenses formed with *devoir*, and *aller*, are all futures—Ex.

FUTURES EXPRESSED BY *Devoir*.*Infinitive.*

Devoir porter. To have to carry.

Imperfect.

Je devais porter, &c. I was to carry, &c.

Future.

Je devrai porter, &c. I shall have to carry, &c.

Conditional, &c.

Je devrais porter, &c. I should have to carry, &c.

Subjunctive Present.

Que je doive porter, &c. That I may have to carry, &c.

Subjunctive Imperfect.

Que je dusse porter, &c. That I might have to carry, &c.

Participle.

Devant porter, &c. Having to carry, &c.

FUTURES OF *Aller*, ARE INSTANT FUTURES.

Imperfect.

J'allais porter, &c. I was going to carry, &c.

Subjunctive Present.

Que j'aïlle porter, &c. I must soon carry, &c.

Subjunctive Imperfect.

Que j'allasse porter, &c. I was obliged to carry, &c.

The *comparative* tenses are all *past* tenses, but properly termed *comparative*, because they exhibit an *anterior* event, compared with an event which is also *anterior*, yet not so much so as the first. They are formed with the radical tenses of *avoir*, and its past participle *eu*, placed before the past participles of another verb—Ex.

Quand *il a eu fini* son ouvrage, son frère est entré.

When *he had just finished* or *done* his work, his brother came in.

In the above sentence, it will be clearly perceived that the comparative tense, *il a eu fini*, is used merely to acquaint us with the precise time at which *his brother came in*. It is of course supposed that we know when his work was done; for otherwise, two unknown epochs, instead of one, would be presented to our view. The comparative tense may, therefore, with propriety, be compared to a kind of measure or needle, which, on the dial of human actions, points out the very instant of the existence of an action, till then unknown.

The comparative tenses are chiefly used in plays, epistolary correspondence, and novels. Eminent French writers on subjects of general utility to society, furnish us with but few examples of their use. The reason, we believe, is this, that the epochs of the subjects on which they treat do not require to be determined with the same precision as the common incidents related in the works before mentioned.

A VIEW OF THE COMPARATIVE OR DOUBLE COMPOUND TENSES.

Infinitive.

Avoir eu porté. To have carried.

Past, &c. or Present, &c.

J'ai eu porté, &c. I have carried, &c.

Past, &c. or Imperfect, &c.

J'avais eu porté, &c. I had carried, &c.

Past, &c. or Future, &c.

J'aurai eu porté, &c. I shall have carried, &c.

Past, &c. or Conditional, &c.

J'aurais eu porté, &c. I should have carried, &c.

Past, &c. or Subjunctive Present.

Que j'aie eu porté, &c. That I may have carried, &c.

Past, &c. or Subjunctive Imperfect, &c.

Que j'eusse eu porté, &c. That I might have carried, &c.

Preterite.

J'eus eu porté, &c. I had carried, &c.

Participle.

Ayant porté. Haying carried.

Note. The verbs ending in *ger* and in *cer* (as before observed in page 52), require, in order to soften the pronunciation, that *e* should be placed immediately before the vowel *a*—Ex. *changer*, *manger*, must be written *changeant*, *mangeant*, *changeais*, *mangeais*, &c. and not *changeant*, &c.

The same reason applies to those verbs which end in *cer*, as *avancer*, &c. which is signified by placing under the *c* a cedilla; thus, *ç*. Hence we must write *avançant*, *avançais*, &c.

The verb *puer*, to stink, which, according to the inflections of a regular verb, should make, in the three first persons, *je pue*, *tu pues*, *il pue*, makes, on the contrary, *je pus*, *tu pus*, *il put*, that is, it takes the *s*, *t*, and *t*, instead of *e*, *es*, and *e*,

We shall here subjoin a list of irregular verbs of the English language, selected from the best authorities. By its aid, the learner may easily compare the English and French languages together, and may acquire a thorough knowledge of their corresponding verbs, which will render the acquisition of the phraseology studied, more and more secure.

<i>Infinitif.</i>	<i>Présent Antérieur, ou Imparfait.</i>	<i>Participe.</i>
<i>To abide,</i>	<i>I abode,</i>	<i>abode.</i>
<i>Demeurer,</i>	<i>je demeurais, (1)</i>	<i>demeuré.</i>
<i>To awake,</i>	<i>I awoke,</i>	<i>awaked.</i>
<i>Eveiller,</i>	<i>j'éveillais,</i>	<i>éveillé.</i>
<i>To bear,</i>	<i>I bore,</i>	<i>borne.</i>
<i>Supporter,</i>	<i>je supportais,</i>	<i>supporté.</i>
<i>To beat,</i>	<i>I beat,</i>	<i>beaten.</i>
<i>Battre,</i>	<i>je battais,</i>	<i>battu.</i>
<i>To begin,</i>	<i>I began,</i>	<i>begun.</i>
<i>Commencer,</i>	<i>je commençais,</i>	<i>commencé.</i>
<i>To behold,</i>	<i>I beheld,</i>	<i>beheld.</i>
<i>Voir,</i>	<i>je voyais,</i>	<i>vu.</i>
<i>To bend,</i>	<i>I bent,</i>	<i>bent.</i>
<i>Plier,</i>	<i>je pliais,</i>	<i>plié.</i>
<i>To bereave,</i>	<i>I bereft,* (2)</i>	<i>bereft.*</i>
<i>Dépouiller,</i>	<i>je dépouillais,</i>	<i>dépouillé.</i>
<i>To beseech,</i>	<i>I besought,</i>	<i>besought.</i>
<i>Supplier,</i>	<i>je suppliais,</i>	<i>supplié.</i>
<i>To bid,</i>	<i>I bade,</i>	<i>bidden.</i>
<i>Commander,</i>	<i>je commandais,</i>	<i>commandé.</i>
<i>To bind,</i>	<i>I bound,</i>	<i>bound.</i>
<i>Lier,</i>	<i>je liais,</i>	<i>lié.</i>
<i>To bite,</i>	<i>I bit,</i>	<i>bitten.</i>
<i>Mordre,</i>	<i>je mordais,</i>	<i>mordu.</i>
<i>To bleed,</i>	<i>I bled,</i>	<i>bled.</i>
<i>Saigner,</i>	<i>je saignais,</i>	<i>saigné.</i>
<i>To blow,</i>	<i>I blew,</i>	<i>blown.</i>
<i>Souffler,</i>	<i>je soufflais,</i>	<i>soufflé.</i>
<i>To break,</i>	<i>I broke.</i>	<i>broken.</i>
<i>Rompre,</i>	<i>je rompais,</i>	<i>rompu.</i>
<i>To breed,</i>	<i>I bred,</i>	<i>bred.</i>
<i>Engendrer,</i>	<i>j'engendrais,</i>	<i>engendré.</i>
<i>To bring,</i>	<i>I brought,</i>	<i>brought.</i>
<i>Apporter,</i>	<i>j'apportais,</i>	<i>apporté.</i>
<i>To burst,</i>	<i>I burst,*</i>	<i>burst.*</i>
<i>Crever,</i>	<i>je crevais,</i>	<i>crevé.</i>
<i>To buy,</i>	<i>I bought,</i>	<i>bought.</i>
<i>Acheter,</i>	<i>j'achetais,</i>	<i>acheté.</i>

(1) On s'est servi de la première personne du singulier du pronom, pour rendre les exemples aussi clairs et aussi faciles qu'il est possible.

(2) Quelques-uns de ces verbes irréguliers prennent indifféremment la forme régulière ou irrégulière dans tous leurs temps ; et d'autres sont réguliers dans leur *présent antérieur* ou *imparfait* mais non pas dans le *participe*. Il faut que l'écolier fasse attention que partout où il trouvera un astérique, il peut employer la forme régulière.

<i>Infinitif.</i>	<i>Présent Antérieur, ou Imparfait.</i>	<i>Participe.</i>
<i>To cast,</i>	<i>I cast,</i>	<i>cast.</i>
Jeter,	je jetais,	jeté.
<i>To catch,</i>	<i>I caught,</i>	<i>caught.</i>
Attrapper,	j'attrapais,	attrapé.
<i>To chide,</i>	<i>I chid,</i>	<i>chidden.</i>
Gronder,	je grondais,	grondé.
<i>To choose, (1)</i>	<i>I chose,</i>	<i>chosen.</i>
Choisir,	je choisissais,	choisi.
<i>To cleave,</i>	<i>I clove,</i>	<i>cloven.</i>
Fendre,	je fendais,	fendu.
<i>To cling,</i>	<i>I clung,</i>	<i>clung.</i>
S'attacher,	je m'attachais,	attaché.
<i>To come,</i>	<i>I came,</i>	<i>come.</i>
Venir,	je venais,	venu.
<i>To cost,</i>	<i>I cost,</i>	<i>cost.</i>
Coûter,	je coûtai,	coûté.
<i>To creep,</i>	<i>I crept,</i>	<i>crept.</i>
Ramper,	je rampais,	rampé.
<i>To crow,</i>	<i>I crew,*</i>	<i>crowed.</i>
Chanter, (2)	je chantais,	chanté.
<i>To cut,</i>	<i>I cut,</i>	<i>cut.</i>
Couper,	je coupais,	coupé.
<i>To dare,</i>	<i>I dared,</i>	<i>dared.</i>
Oser,	j'osais,	osé.
<i>To deal,</i>	<i>I dealt,</i>	<i>dealt.</i>
Trafiquer,	je trafiquais,	trafiqué.
<i>To die,</i>	<i>I died,</i>	<i>dead. (3)</i>
Mourir,	je mourais,	mort.
<i>To dig,</i>	<i>I dug,</i>	<i>dug.</i>
Bêcher,	je bêchais,	bêché.
<i>To do,</i>	<i>I did,</i>	<i>done.</i>
Faire,	je faisais,	fait.
<i>To draw,</i>	<i>I drew,</i>	<i>drawn.</i>
Tirer,	je tirais,	tiré.
<i>To dream,</i>	<i>I dreamt,*</i>	<i>dreamt.</i>
Rêver,	je rêvais,	rêvé.
<i>To drink,</i>	<i>I drank,</i>	<i>drunk,</i>
Boire,	je buvais,	bu.
<i>To drive,</i>	<i>I drove,</i>	<i>driven.</i>
Mener,	je menais,	mené.

(1) Quelques-uns écrivent *chuse* au lieu de *choose*, à l'infinitif et au temps présent, mais *choose* prévaut aujourd'hui.

(2) Comme un coq.

(3) Ce verbe suit la forme régulière au participe, quand il est conjugué avec le verbe, *to have*, (avoir.)

<i>Infinitif.</i>	<i>Présent Antérieur, ou Imparfait.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
<i>To dwell,</i>	<i>I dwell,</i>	<i>dwelt.</i>
<i>Rester,</i>	<i>je restais,</i>	<i>resté.</i>
<i>To eat,</i>	<i>I eat ou ate,</i>	<i>eaten.</i>
<i>Manger,</i>	<i>je mangeais,</i>	<i>mangé.</i>
<i>To fall,</i>	<i>I fell,</i>	<i>fallen.</i>
<i>Tomber,</i>	<i>je tombais,</i>	<i>tombé.</i>
<i>To feed,</i>	<i>I fed,</i>	<i>fed.</i>
<i>Nourrir,</i>	<i>je nourrissais,</i>	<i>nourri.</i>
<i>To feel,</i>	<i>I felt,</i>	<i>felt.</i>
<i>Sentir,</i>	<i>je sentais,</i>	<i>senti.</i>
<i>To fight,</i>	<i>I fought,</i>	<i>fought.</i>
<i>Combattre,</i>	<i>je combattais,</i>	<i>combattu.</i>
<i>To find,</i>	<i>I found,</i>	<i>found.</i>
<i>Trouver,</i>	<i>je trouvais,</i>	<i>trouvé.</i>
<i>To flee,</i>	<i>I fled,</i>	<i>fled.</i>
<i>Fuir,</i>	<i>je fuyais,</i>	<i>fui.</i>
<i>To fling,</i>	<i>I flung,</i>	<i>flung.</i>
<i>Lancer,</i>	<i>je lançais,</i>	<i>lancé.</i>
<i>To fly,</i>	<i>I flew,</i>	<i>flown.</i>
<i>Voler, (1)</i>	<i>je volais,</i>	<i>volé.</i>
<i>To forget,</i>	<i>I forgot,</i>	<i>forgotten.</i>
<i>Oublier,</i>	<i>j'oubliais,</i>	<i>oublié.</i>
<i>To forsake,</i>	<i>I forsook,</i>	<i>forsaken.</i>
<i>Abandonner,</i>	<i>j'abandonnais,</i>	<i>abandonné.</i>
<i>To freeze,</i>	<i>I froze,</i>	<i>frozen.</i>
<i>Geler,</i>	<i>je gelais,</i>	<i>gelé.</i>
<i>To geld,</i>	<i>I gelt,*</i>	<i>gelt.*</i>
<i>Châtrer,</i>	<i>je châtrais,</i>	<i>châtré.</i>
<i>To get,</i>	<i>I got,</i>	<i>gotten.</i>
<i>Gagner,</i>	<i>je gagnais,</i>	<i>gagné.</i>
<i>To gild,</i>	<i>I gilt,*</i>	<i>gilt.</i>
<i>Dorer,</i>	<i>je dorais,</i>	<i>doré.</i>
<i>To gird,</i>	<i>I girt,*</i>	<i>girt.</i>
<i>Ceindre,</i>	<i>je ceignais,</i>	<i>ceint.</i>
<i>To give,</i>	<i>I gave,</i>	<i>given.</i>
<i>Donner,</i>	<i>je donnais,</i>	<i>donné.</i>
<i>To go,</i>	<i>I went,</i>	<i>gone.</i>
<i>Aller,</i>	<i>j'allais,</i>	<i>allé.</i>
<i>To grind,</i>	<i>I ground,</i>	<i>ground.</i>
<i>Moudre,</i>	<i>je moulais,</i>	<i>moulu.</i>
<i>To grow,</i>	<i>I grew,</i>	<i>grown.</i>
<i>Croître,</i>	<i>je croissais,</i>	<i>cru.</i>
<i>To hang,</i>	<i>I hung,*</i>	<i>hung.*</i>
<i>Pendre,</i>	<i>je pendais,</i>	<i>pendu.</i>
<i>To hear,</i>	<i>I heard,</i>	<i>heard.</i>
<i>Entendre,</i>	<i>j'entendais,</i>	<i>entendu.</i>

(1) En parlant des oiseaux.

<i>Infinitif.</i>	<i>Présent Antérieur, ou Imparfait.</i>	<i>Participe.</i>
<i>To hew,</i>	<i>I hewed,</i>	<i>hewn.*</i>
Tailler,	je taillais,	taillé.
<i>To hide,</i>	<i>I hid,</i>	<i>hidden.</i>
Cacher,	je cachais,	caché.
<i>To hit,</i>	<i>I hit,</i>	<i>hit.</i>
Frapper,	je frappais,	frappé.
<i>To hold,</i>	<i>I held,</i>	<i>held.</i>
Tenir,	je tenais,	tenu.
<i>To hurt,</i>	<i>I hurt,</i>	<i>hurt.</i>
Blessar,	je blessais,	blessé.
<i>To keep,</i>	<i>I kept,</i>	<i>kept.</i>
Garder,	je gardais,	gardé.
<i>To knit,</i>	<i>I knit,</i>	<i>knit.</i>
Tricoter,	je tricotais,	tricoté.
<i>To know,</i>	<i>I knew,</i>	<i>known.</i>
Savoir,	je savais,	su.
<i>To lade,</i>	<i>I laded,</i>	<i>laded or laden.</i>
Charger,	je chargeais,	chargé.
<i>To lay,</i>	<i>I laid,</i>	<i>laid.</i>
Placer,	je plaçais,	placé.
<i>To lead,</i>	<i>I led,</i>	<i>led.</i>
Mener,	je menais,	mené.
<i>To leap,</i>	<i>I leapt,*</i>	<i>leapt.*</i>
Sauter,	je sautais,	sauté.
<i>To leave,</i>	<i>I left,</i>	<i>left.</i>
Laisser,	je laissais,	laissé.
<i>To lend,</i>	<i>I lent,</i>	<i>lent.</i>
Prêter,	je prêtais,	prêté.
<i>To let,</i>	<i>I let,</i>	<i>let.</i>
Permettre,	je permettais,	permis.
<i>To lie,</i>	<i>I lay,</i>	<i>lain.</i>
Se coucher,	je me couchais,	couché.
<i>To load,</i>	<i>I loaded,</i>	<i>loaden.</i>
Charger,	je chargeais,	chargé.
<i>To lose,</i>	<i>I lost,</i>	<i>lost.</i>
Perdre,	je perdais,	perdu.
<i>To make,</i>	<i>I made,</i>	<i>made.</i>
Faire,	je faisais,	fait.
<i>To mean,</i>	<i>I meant,*</i>	<i>meant.</i>
Signifier,	je signifiais,	signifié.
<i>To meet,</i>	<i>I met,</i>	<i>met.</i>
Rencontrer,	je rencontrais,	rencontré.
<i>To mow,</i>	<i>I mowed,</i>	<i>mown.*</i>
Faucher,	je fauchais,	fauché.
<i>To pay,</i>	<i>I paid,</i>	<i>paid.</i>
Payer,	je payais,	payé.
<i>To put,</i>	<i>I put,</i>	<i>put.</i>
Mettre,	je mettais,	mis.

<i>Infinitif.</i>	<i>Présent Antérieur, ou Imparfait.</i>	<i>Participe.</i>
<i>To read,</i>	<i>I read, (1)</i>	<i>read.</i>
<i>Lire,</i>	<i>je lisais,</i>	<i>lu.</i>
<i>To rend,</i>	<i>I rent,</i>	<i>rent.</i>
<i>Déchirer,</i>	<i>je déchirais,</i>	<i>déchiré.</i>
<i>To ride,</i>	<i>I rid or I rode,</i>	<i>rid or ridden.</i>
<i>Aller à cheval,</i>	<i>j'allais à cheval,</i>	<i>allé à cheval.</i>
<i>To ring,</i>	<i>I rang,</i>	<i>rung.</i>
<i>Sonner,</i>	<i>je sonnais,</i>	<i>sonné.</i>
<i>To rise.</i>	<i>I rose,</i>	<i>risen.</i>
<i>Lever,</i>	<i>je levais,</i>	<i>levé.</i>
<i>To run,</i>	<i>I ran,</i>	<i>run.</i>
<i>Courir,</i>	<i>je courais,</i>	<i>couru.</i>
<i>To saw,</i>	<i>I sawed,*</i>	<i>sawn.*</i>
<i>Scier,</i>	<i>je sciais,</i>	<i>scié.</i>
<i>To say,</i>	<i>I said,</i>	<i>said.</i>
<i>Diré,</i>	<i>je disais,</i>	<i>dit.</i>
<i>To see,</i>	<i>I saw,</i>	<i>seen.</i>
<i>Voir,</i>	<i>je voyais,</i>	<i>vu.</i>
<i>To seek,</i>	<i>I sought,</i>	<i>sought.</i>
<i>Chercher,</i>	<i>je cherchais,</i>	<i>cherché.</i>
<i>To seeth,</i>	<i>I sod or seethed,</i>	<i>sodden.</i>
<i>Bouillir,</i>	<i>je bouillais,</i>	<i>bouilli.</i>
<i>To sell,</i>	<i>I sold,</i>	<i>sold.</i>
<i>Vendre,</i>	<i>je vendais,</i>	<i>vendu.</i>
<i>To send,</i>	<i>I sent,</i>	<i>sent.</i>
<i>Envoyer,</i>	<i>j'envoyais,</i>	<i>envoyé.</i>
<i>To set,</i>	<i>I set,</i>	<i>set.</i>
<i>Placer,</i>	<i>je plaçais,</i>	<i>placé.</i>
<i>To shake,</i>	<i>I shook.</i>	<i>shaken.</i>
<i>Secouer,</i>	<i>je secouais,</i>	<i>secoué.</i>
<i>To shave,</i>	<i>I shaved,</i>	<i>shaven.*</i>
<i>Raser,</i>	<i>je rasais,</i>	<i>rasé.</i>
<i>To shear,</i>	<i>I shore,*</i>	<i>shorn.</i>
<i>Tondre,</i>	<i>je tondais,</i>	<i>tondu.</i>
<i>To shed,</i>	<i>I shed,</i>	<i>shed.</i>
<i>Répandre,</i>	<i>je répandais,</i>	<i>répandu.</i>
<i>To shew or to show,</i>	<i>I shewed, or I showed,</i>	<i>shewn, or shown.</i>
<i>Montrer,</i>	<i>je montrais,</i>	<i>montré.</i>
<i>To shine,</i>	<i>I shone,*</i>	<i>shone.</i>
<i>Luire,</i>	<i>je luisais,</i>	<i>lui.</i>
<i>To shrink,</i>	<i>I shrank,</i>	<i>shrunk.</i>
<i>Se reculer,</i>	<i>je me reculais,</i>	<i>reculé.</i>
<i>To shoe,</i>	<i>I shod,</i>	<i>shod.</i>
<i>Chausser,</i>	<i>je chaussais,</i>	<i>chaussé.</i>
<i>To shoot,</i>	<i>I shot,</i>	<i>shot or shotten.</i>
<i>Tirer,</i>	<i>je tirais,</i>	<i>tiré.</i>

(1) *Read* se prononce *red*, au présent antérieur et au participe.

<i>Infinitif.</i>	<i>Présent Antérieur, ou Imparfait.</i>	<i>Participe.</i>
<i>To shut,</i>	<i>I shut,</i>	<i>shut.</i>
Fermer,	je fermais,	fermé.
<i>To sing,</i>	<i>I sung, or sang,</i>	<i>sung.</i>
Chanter,	je chantais,	chanté.
<i>To sink,</i>	<i>I sunk,</i>	<i>sunk or sunken.</i>
S'abaisser,	je m'abaissais,	abaissé.
<i>To sit,</i>	<i>I sat,</i>	<i>sat ou sitten.</i>
S'asseoir,	je m'asseyais,	assis.
<i>To slay,</i>	<i>I slew,</i>	<i>slain.</i>
Tuer,	je tuais,	tué.
<i>To sleep,</i>	<i>I slept,</i>	<i>slept.</i>
Dormir,	je dormais,	dormi.
<i>To slide,</i>	<i>I slid,</i>	<i>slidden.</i>
Glisser,	je glissais,	glissé.
<i>To sling,</i>	<i>I slung,</i>	<i>slung.</i>
Fronder,	je frondais,	frondé.
<i>To slink,</i>	<i>I slunk,</i>	<i>slunk.</i>
S'échapper,	je m'échappais,	échappé.
<i>To slit,</i>	<i>I slit,*</i>	<i>slit.*</i>
Fendre,	je fendais,	fendu.
<i>To smell,</i>	<i>I smelt,</i>	<i>smelt.</i>
Sentir,	je sentais,	senti.
<i>To smite,</i>	<i>I smote,</i>	<i>smit or smitten.</i>
Frapper,	je frappais,	frappé.
<i>To snow,</i>	<i>it snowed,</i>	<i>snown.*</i>
Neiger,	il neigeait,	neigé.
<i>To sow,</i>	<i>I sowed,</i>	<i>sown.</i>
Semer,	je semais,	semé.
<i>To speak,</i>	<i>I spoke,</i>	<i>spoken.</i>
Parler,	je parlais,	parlé.
<i>To spend,</i>	<i>I spent,</i>	<i>spent.</i>
Dépenser,	je dépensais,	dépensé.
<i>To spin,</i>	<i>I spun or span,</i>	<i>spun.</i>
Filer,	je filais,	filé.
<i>To spit,</i>	<i>I spat,</i>	<i>spitten.</i>
Cracher,	je crachais,	craché.
<i>To split,</i>	<i>I split,</i>	<i>split.</i>
Fendre,	je fendais,	fendu.
<i>To spread,</i>	<i>I spread,</i>	<i>spread.</i>
Répandre,	je répandais,	répandu.
<i>To spring,</i>	<i>I sprang,</i>	<i>sprung.</i>
Sauter,	je sautais,	sauté.
<i>To stand,</i>	<i>I stood,</i>	<i>stood.</i>
Se tenir debout,	je me tenais debout,	tenu debout.
<i>To steal,</i>	<i>I stole,</i>	<i>stolen.</i>
Voler,(1)	je volais,	volé.

(1) Dans le sens de dérober.

<i>Infinitif.</i>	<i>Présent Antérieur, ou Imparfait.</i>	<i>Participe.</i>
<i>To stick,</i>	<i>I stuck,</i>	<i>stuck,</i>
<i>Coller,</i>	<i>je collais,</i>	<i>collé.</i>
<i>To sting,</i>	<i>I stung,</i>	<i>stung or stang.</i>
<i>Piquer,</i>	<i>je piquais,</i>	<i>piqué.</i>
<i>To stink,</i>	<i>I stunk or stank,</i>	<i>stunk.</i>
<i>Puer,</i>	<i>je puais,</i>	<i>pué.</i>
<i>To strew or to strow,</i>	<i>I strewed or I strowed,</i>	<i>strewn* or strown.*</i>
<i>Joncher,</i>	<i>je jonchais,</i>	<i>jonché.</i>
<i>To stride,</i>	<i>I strode,</i>	<i>stridden.</i>
<i>Enjamber,</i>	<i>j'enjambais,</i>	<i>enjambé.</i>
<i>To strike,</i>	<i>I struck,</i>	<i>struck.</i>
<i>Frapper,</i>	<i>je frappais,</i>	<i>frappé.</i>
<i>To string,</i>	<i>I strung,</i>	<i>strung.</i>
<i>Enfiler,</i>	<i>j'enfilais,</i>	<i>enfilé.</i>
<i>To strive,</i>	<i>I strove,</i>	<i>striven.</i>
<i>Tâcher,</i>	<i>je tâchais,</i>	<i>tâché.</i>
<i>To swear,</i>	<i>I swore,</i>	<i>sworn.</i>
<i>Jurer,</i>	<i>je jurais,</i>	<i>juré.</i>
<i>To weep,</i>	<i>I swept,</i>	<i>swept.</i>
<i>Balayer,</i>	<i>je balayais,</i>	<i>balayé.</i>
<i>To swell,</i>	<i>I swelled,</i>	<i>swollen.*</i>
<i>Enfler,</i>	<i>j'enflais,</i>	<i>enflé.</i>
<i>To swim,</i>	<i>I swam,</i>	<i>swum.</i>
<i>Nager,</i>	<i>je nageais,</i>	<i>nagé.</i>
<i>To swing,</i>	<i>I swung or swang,</i>	<i>swung.</i>
<i>Brandiller,</i>	<i>je brandillais,</i>	<i>brandillé.</i>
<i>To take,</i>	<i>I took,</i>	<i>taken.</i>
<i>Prendre,</i>	<i>je prenais,</i>	<i>pris.</i>
<i>To teach,</i>	<i>I taught,</i>	<i>taught.</i>
<i>Enseigner,</i>	<i>j'enseignais,</i>	<i>enseigné.</i>
<i>To tear,</i>	<i>I tore,</i>	<i>torn.</i>
<i>Déchirer,</i>	<i>je déchirais,</i>	<i>déchiré.</i>
<i>To tell,</i>	<i>I told,</i>	<i>told.</i>
<i>Dire,</i>	<i>je disais,</i>	<i>dit.</i>
<i>To think,</i>	<i>I thought,</i>	<i>thought.</i>
<i>Penser,</i>	<i>je pensais,</i>	<i>pensé.</i>
<i>To thrive,</i>	<i>I throve,</i>	<i>thriven.</i>
<i>Profiter,</i>	<i>je profitais,</i>	<i>profité.</i>
<i>To throw,</i>	<i>I threw,</i>	<i>thrown.</i>
<i>Jeter,</i>	<i>je jetais,</i>	<i>jeté.</i>
<i>To thrust,</i>	<i>I thrust,*</i>	<i>thrust.*</i>
<i>Pousser,</i>	<i>je poussais,</i>	<i>poussé.</i>
<i>To tread,</i>	<i>I trod,</i>	<i>trodden.</i>
<i>Fouler,</i>	<i>je foulais,</i>	<i>foulé.</i>
<i>To wax,</i>	<i>I waxed,</i>	<i>waxen.*</i>
<i>Cirer,</i>	<i>je cirais,</i>	<i>ciré.</i>
<i>To wear,</i>	<i>I wore,</i>	<i>worn.</i>
<i>Porter,</i>	<i>je portais,</i>	<i>porté.</i>

<i>Infinitif.</i>	<i>Présent Antérieur, ou Imparfait.</i>	<i>Participe.</i>
<i>To weave,</i>	<i>I wove,*</i>	<i>woven.</i>
<i>Tisser,</i>	<i>je tissaia,</i>	<i>tissu.</i>
<i>To weep,</i>	<i>I wept,</i>	<i>wept.</i>
<i>Pleurer,</i>	<i>je pleuraia,</i>	<i>pleuré.</i>
<i>To win,</i>	<i>I won,</i>	<i>won.</i>
<i>Gagner,</i>	<i>je gagnais,</i>	<i>gagné.</i>
<i>To wind,</i>	<i>I wound,</i>	<i>wound.</i>
<i>Tourner,</i>	<i>je tournais,</i>	<i>tourné.</i>
<i>To work,</i>	<i>I wrought,* (1)</i>	<i>wrought.*</i>
<i>Travailler,</i>	<i>je travaillais,</i>	<i>travaillé.</i>
<i>To wring,</i>	<i>I wrung,</i>	<i>wrung or wringed.</i>
<i>Tordre,</i>	<i>je tordais,</i>	<i>tordu.</i>
<i>To write,</i>	<i>I wrote,</i>	<i>writ or written.</i>
<i>Ecrire,</i>	<i>j'écrivais,</i>	<i>écrit.</i>

CHAPTER VI.

OF PREPOSITIONS.

A PREPOSITION is a word placed between two other words, to point out or express a relation between the ideas denoted by those two words, which renders them mutually necessary to each other, and which is pointed out by the word called Preposition. When, for instance, we say, *Alexander* was the son of *Philip*; in this sentence, there is evidently a relation between *Alexander* and *Philip*, which is, that the former is the son of the latter. The preposition *of*, points it out.

The relation, which the mind perceives between ideas, has its foundation, or prototype in nature, the objects of which are dependant upon one another; thus the universe supposes a creator, a mother awakens the idea of a husband, children, education, &c. as Pope so elegantly expresses in the following lines:

Nothing is foreign; parts relate to whole;
 One, all-extending, all-preserving, soul
 Connects each being, greatest with the least,
 Made beast in aid of man, and man of beast,
 All serv'd, all serving—Nothing stands alone,
 The chain holds on, and where it ends, unknown.

(1) On sert aussi de *worked* au *présent antérieur*, ou *imparfait* et pour *participe*.

The relations between objects, being various, have given rise to various prepositions by which they are distinguished, and the same preposition is often used to express different relations: the same relation is also sometimes expressed by different prepositions. These circumstances have induced us to present a table,* which will give an idea of the use of prepositions, in the French language; it contains the prepositions, with the various relations expressed by them, exemplified in a series of familiar phrases.

The preposition should be always placed between two words, it being introduced as a channel of communication between them, reciprocally necessary to each other, for the complete expression of the thought. However, exceptions have been made, in favour of poetical harmony and of brevity of language. This accounts for the preposition being separated from, or deprived of its first term, which, to denote its place, is called the antecedent. In French poetry, you will often meet with the preposition, separated from its antecedent, as in the two following lines:

*Aux êtres sans raison, le Ciel, par indulgence,
De leur dernière fin cache la connaissance.*

To each unthinking being Heav'n, a friend,
Gives not the useless knowledge of its end.

The antecedents of the preposition *à* (*aux* put for *à les*) and *de*, are the words *cache* and *connaissance*.

In the inscription on the statue of Maffei, at Verona,

*A Scipion Maffei, vivant,
To Scipio Maffei, during his life.*

the antecedent words, *statue consacrée*, are understood.

On the direction of letters; for instance,

*A Messieurs B. & Co. à P.
To Messrs. B. & Co. P.*

The words, *cette lettre sera rendue*, this letter will be delivered, are understood.

There are seven prepositions, after which it may be understood; *auparavant*, before; *depuis*, since; *dehors*, out; *alentour*, round;

* Vide page 184.

dedans, within ; *dessus*, on, upon, over or above ; and *dessous*, under, exemplified in the following phrases :

Ce n'est pas d'aujourd'hui que je le sais ; il me l'avait dit *auparavant*.

It is not to day that I learnt it ; he had told it me *before*.

Si vous vous plaisez dans ma bibliothèque, restez *dedans*, or, in better terms, restez *y*.

If you find pleasure in my library, stay *in it*.

Au lieu de mettre les souliers sous la table, il les a mis *dessus*.

Instead of putting the shoes under the table, he put them *on* (or *upon it*.)

Il s'est trompé s'il les a mis *dessus* ; il aurait dû les mettre *dessous*.

He made a mistake if he put them *on* the table ; he should have put them *under it*.

On m'a refusé l'entrée du jardin ; pour m'en dédommager, je me suis promené *alentour*.

They refused me entrance into the garden ; but to make myself amends, I took a walk *around it*.

Vous le vîtes l'année dernière, mais ne l'avez-vous pas vu *depuis* ?

You saw him last year, but have you not seen him *since* ?

The words *aujourd'hui*, *chambre*, *bibliothèque*, *table*, *jardin*, *l'année*, *dernière*, are understood. We call such words the consequents or complements* of a preposition.

* We observe here, once for all, that in this treatise, the word complement, of which we already gave an idea, in treating on the adjective, means, as in the grammars of Bauzée, Sicard, &c. that which is added to a word, to determine its signification in any manner whatever.

There are two sorts of words, the signification of which may be determined by complements ; 1. all those which have a general signification susceptible of different degrees ; 2. all those which have a signification relative to any term whatever.

Those of the first class are, 1. nouns common, 2. every adjective and adverb, which implying in their signification an idea susceptible of quantity, are themselves susceptible of what is called degrees of signification ; and 3. every verb, the individual idea of which may also receive those various degrees.

Those of the second class are, 1. several nouns common, 2. several adjectives, 3. a few adverbs, 4. every active verb as well as some others, and 5. every preposition.

If we abstain from giving examples, it is to avoid swelling this note, and because the doctrine of complements has been treated in a masterly manner by Bauzée, to whom we refer all those whom a love for the science induces to explore that part of grammar.

The prepositions discharge a very important function in forming the derivatives of verbs. We have seen instances of it in our conjugation, in the derivatives of *mettre*, *venir*, &c.

Here follow those in use for that purpose, many of which are borrowed, in that instance, with a slight alteration, from the Latin.—*Ad* ou *A* ; *mettre*, *admettre* ; *prendre*, *apprendre*.—*Con*, *com*, *contre* ; *courir*, *concourir* ; *battre*, *combattre* ; *venir*, *contrevenir*.—*De*, *dis* ; *faire*, *défaire* : *paraître*, *disparaître*.—*E*, *en*, *em*, *entre*, *ex* ; *puiser*, *épuiser* ; *traîner*, *entraîner* ; *porter*, *emporter* ; *prendre*, *entreprendre* ; *traire*, *extraire*.—*In*, *im*, *inter* ; *disposer*, *indisposer* ; *poser*, *imposer* ; *rompre*, *interrompre*.—*Me*, *mau* ; *connaître*, *méconnaître* ; *dire*, *maudire*.—*Ob* ; *tenir*, *obtenir*.—*Par*, *per*, *pré*, *pro*, *pour* ; *venir*, *parvenir* ; *mettre*, *permettre* ; *munir*, *prémunir* ; *poser*, *proposer* ; *suivre*, *poursuivre*.—*Re*, *ré* ; *commencer*, *recommencer* ; *former*, *réformer*.—*Se*, *sou*, *sur*, *sus* ; *courir*, *secourir* ; *tenir*, *soutenir* ; *prendre*, *surprendre* ; *pendre*, *suspendre*.—*Trans* ; *porter*, *transporter*.

An accurate knowledge of the meaning of the prepositions and primitive verbs, will in general lead us to that of the derivatives.

We are now to commit to memory the following Table ; in it we shall find the prepositions exemplified sufficiently to direct us in their use and application.

AN ALPHABETICAL TABLE OF RELATIONS, COMMONLY
EXPRESSED BY PREPOSITIONS.

<i>Relations.</i>	<i>Prepositions.</i>	<i>Exemplifications.</i>
Addition.	<i>outré.</i>	<p><i>Outre</i> mon cheval, je lui ai donné cent écus.</p> <p><i>Besides</i> my horse, I gave him one hundred crowns.</p>
Approximation.	<i>environ.</i>	<p>Nous avons fait <i>environ</i> deux lieues.</p> <p>We have gone <i>about</i> two leagues.</p>
Assimilation.	<i>pour.</i>	<p>Je me suis trompé ; j'ai pris l'un <i>pour</i> l'autre.</p> <p>I have made a mistake ; I took one <i>for</i> the other.</p>
Attribution.	<i>à</i> <i>concernant.</i>	<p>Rendez à César ce qui est à César.</p> <p>Render <i>to</i> Cæsar what is Cæsar's.</p> <p>J'ai quelque chose à vous dire, <i>concernant</i> cette affaire.</p> <p>I have something to tell you, <i>concerning</i> that business.</p>

<i>Relations.</i>	<i>Prepositions.</i>	<i>Exemplifications.</i>
Attribution.	<i>de.</i>	J'ai reçu <i>de</i> monsieur B. I have received <i>of</i> Mr. B.
	<i>pour.</i>	Ce n'est pas <i>pour</i> vous qu'il l'a fait. It is not <i>for</i> you that he has done it.
Comparison.	<i>de.</i>	Il est plus grand que vous <i>de</i> trois pouces. He is taller than you <i>by</i> three inches.
	<i>de.</i>	On le trouva enseveli sous un tas <i>de</i> blessés. They found him buried under a heap <i>of</i> wounded.
Conformity.	<i>selon.</i>	Il faut raisonner <i>selon</i> Locke et Condillac. We must reason <i>according to</i> Locke and Condillac.
	<i>suivant.</i>	J'obéis, <i>suivant</i> vos ordres. I obey, <i>according to</i> your orders.
Consequence.	<i>attendu.</i>	Il fut <i>exempté</i> de la milice, <i>at-</i> <i>tendu</i> son âge. He was exempted from the militia, owing to his age.
	<i>attenant.</i>	Son jardin est <i>attenant</i> du mien. His garden is <i>contiguous</i> to mine.
Contiguity.	<i>joignant.</i>	Il demeure <i>joignant</i> l'hôtel de la monnaie. He lives <i>adjoining</i> the mint.
	<i>depuis.</i>	J'ai voyagé avec lui <i>depuis</i> Paris jusqu'à Lyon. I have travelled with him <i>from</i> Paris to Lyons.
Distance of place.	<i>à.</i>	Il demeure à trois milles d'ici. He lives three miles <i>from</i> hence.
	<i>loin.</i>	Vous êtes <i>loin</i> de lui. You are far <i>from</i> him.
	<i>près.</i>	Venez demeurer <i>près</i> de moi. Come and live <i>near</i> me.
Distance of time.	<i>depuis.</i>	Il ne m'a pas écrit <i>depuis</i> quatre ans. He has not written to me these four years.
	<i>depuis.</i>	Il a visité les malades <i>depuis</i> le premier jusqu'au dernier. He has visited the patients, <i>from</i> the first to the last.

<i>Relations.</i>	<i>Prepositions.</i>	<i>Exemplifications.</i>
Division.	<i>en.</i>	{ Vous couperez les pommes <i>en</i> trois. You will cut the apples <i>in</i> three.
	<i>par.</i>	{ La viande a été coupée <i>par</i> morceaux. The meat has been cut <i>in</i> pieces.
Duration.	<i>durant.</i>	{ Il était triste <i>durant</i> la fête. He was melancholy <i>during</i> the entertainment, or feast.
	<i>pendant.</i>	{ Il a plu <i>pendant</i> toute la journée. It has rained <i>during</i> the whole day.
Exchange.	<i>pour.</i>	{ J'ai échangé ma jument <i>pour</i> une meilleure. I have exchanged my mare <i>for</i> a better one.
Exclusion.	<i>excepté.</i>	{ Il travaille toute la semaine, <i>excepté</i> le Dimanche. He works all the week, Sunday <i>excepted</i> .
	<i>hormis.</i>	{ Il aime tous les hommes, <i>hormis</i> les ingrats. He loves all men, <i>except</i> the ungrateful.
Privation.	<i>de.</i>	{ Le ministre l'a privé <i>de</i> sa place. The minister has deprived him <i>of</i> his office.
	<i>sans.</i>	{ Ils est <i>sans</i> courage et <i>sans</i> vertu. He is <i>without</i> courage and <i>without</i> virtue.
Extension.	<i>jusque.</i>	{ Je l'ai cherché depuis la cave <i>jusqu'</i> au grenier. I looked for it from the cellar <i>to</i> the garret.
Habitation.	<i>chez.</i>	{ Venez loger <i>chez</i> moi. Come and live <i>at</i> my house.
Imitation.	<i>après.</i>	{ Ce tableau est peint <i>d'après</i> Rubens, <i>d'après</i> nature. This picture is painted <i>after</i> Rubens, <i>from</i> the life, or nature.
Matter.	<i>de.</i>	{ J'ai perdu ma tabatière <i>d'</i> or. I have lost my gold snuff-box.
Manner of living, dressing, &c.	<i>à.</i>	{ Il vit <i>à</i> la Française, s'habille <i>à</i> l'Anglaise, et couche sur un lit <i>à</i> la Turque. He lives <i>after</i> the French fashion, dresses <i>after</i> the English, and sleeps <i>in</i> the Turkish mode.

<i>Relations.</i>	<i>Prepositions.</i>	<i>Exemplifications.</i>
Manner.	<i>avec.</i>	{ Comportez-vous <i>avec</i> prudence. Behave <i>with</i> prudence.
Means.	<i>avec.</i>	{ Il s'est tué <i>avec</i> son épée. He killed himself <i>with</i> his sword.
	<i>en.</i>	{ Il l'a attendri <i>en</i> pleurant. He softened him <i>by</i> shedding tears.
	<i>par.</i>	{ Il l'obtiendra <i>par</i> l'entremise de cette femme. He will obtain it <i>through</i> the me- dium of this woman.
	<i>moyennant.</i>	{ J'en viendrai à bout <i>moyennant</i> votre secours. I shall bring it about <i>by means</i> of your assistance.
Measure.	<i>à.</i>	{ Vous a-t-il vendu son drap <i>à</i> l'aune? Did he sell you his cloth <i>by</i> the the yard.
Mixture.	<i>parmi.</i>	{ On le trouva <i>parmi</i> les morts. He was found <i>among</i> the dead.
Motion.	<i>à.</i>	{ Il est allé <i>à</i> la Chine. He is gone <i>to</i> China.
	<i>de.</i>	{ Je croyais que vous veniez <i>du</i> Portugal. I thought you came <i>from</i> Portugal.
	<i>en.</i>	{ Il est résolu de passer <i>en</i> Espagne. He is resolved to go <i>to</i> Spain.
	<i>sur.</i>	{ Bonaparte se porta <i>sur</i> Mantoue. Bonaparte directed his march <i>to-</i> <i>wards</i> Mantua.
	<i>vers.</i>	{ Nous fîmes voile <i>vers</i> les Indes. We sailed <i>towards</i> the Indies.
Motive.	<i>par.</i>	{ Il l'a fait <i>par</i> crainte. He did it <i>through</i> fear. Il étudie <i>pour</i> s'instruire. He studies <i>for</i> his improvement.
Opposition.	<i>contre.</i>	{ Il ne faut pas disputer <i>contre</i> lui. It will not do to argue <i>with</i> him.
Order.	<i>à.</i>	{ Lessoldats défilèrent deux <i>à</i> deux. The soldiers filed off two <i>by</i> two.
	<i>après.</i>	{ Ils ont passé les uns <i>après</i> les autres. They have passed, one <i>after</i> ano- ther.
	<i>avant.</i>	{ Les échevins étaient placés <i>avant</i> les juges. The aldermen were placed <i>before</i> the judges.

<i>Relations.</i>	<i>Prepositions.</i>	<i>Exemplifications.</i>
Origin, cause.	<i>de.</i>	{ Il descend <i>d'</i> une famille illustre. He is <i>of</i> an illustrious family.
	<i>par.</i>	{ L'armée combinée fut vaincue <i>par</i> les Français. The combined army was defeated <i>by</i> the French.
Passage.	<i>par.</i>	{ Ne passez plus <i>par</i> ma chambre. Do not pass any more <i>through</i> my room.
Place.	<i>après.</i>	{ Vous trouverez <i>après</i> le vestibule un magnifique salon. You will find <i>after</i> the vestibule a magnificent parlour.
	<i>derrière.</i>	{ Cachez-vous <i>derrière</i> la tapisserie. Hide yourself <i>behind</i> the hangings.
	<i>en.</i>	{ Il vit <i>en</i> sa propre maison. He lives <i>in</i> his own house.
Possession.	<i>devant.</i>	{ Mettez cela <i>devant</i> le feu. Put that <i>before</i> the fire.
	<i>de.</i>	{ Voilà le tombeau <i>d'</i> Henri quatre. That is the tomb <i>of</i> Henry the Fourth.
Price.	<i>à.</i>	{ Ce blé s'est vendu <i>à</i> deux écus le boisseau. This corn sold <i>for</i> two crowns a bushel.
Relation between persons.	<i>envers.</i>	{ Il a été ingrat <i>envers</i> son bienfaiteur. He has been ungrateful <i>toward</i> his benefactor.
	<i>malgré.</i>	{ J'entrerai <i>malgré</i> vous. I will enter <i>in spite of</i> you.
Resistance.	<i>nonobstant.</i>	{ Ils ont été faits prisonniers <i>nonobstant</i> leur défense courageuse. They have been made prisoners, <i>notwithstanding</i> their courageous defence.
	<i>à.</i>	{ Vous prendrez <i>à</i> gauche, au lieu de prendre <i>à</i> droite. You will take <i>to</i> the left instead of taking <i>to</i> the right.
Situation.	<i>entre.</i>	{ Ne vous placez pas <i>entre</i> lui et moi. Do not place yourself <i>between</i> him and me.
	<i>sous.</i>	{ Je l'ai trouvé caché <i>sous</i> le lit. I found him concealed <i>under</i> the bed.
	<i>vers.</i>	{ Vous le placerez <i>vers</i> la porte. You will place it <i>near</i> the door.

<i>Relations.</i>	<i>Prepositions.</i>	<i>Exemplifications.</i>
Species. {	<i>de.</i>	{ Il lui faut un habit <i>de</i> cheval. He wants <i>a</i> riding-habit.
	<i>en.</i>	{ Celivre est relié <i>en</i> veau, <i>en</i> basane. This book is bound <i>in</i> calf, <i>in</i> sheep.
State. {	<i>en.</i>	{ Il est <i>en</i> bonne santé, <i>en</i> belle humeur. He is <i>in</i> good health, <i>in</i> good humour.
	<i>en.</i>	{ Son vignoble est déjà <i>en</i> fleur. His vineyard is already <i>in</i> blossom.
Time. {	<i>à.</i>	{ Il partira <i>à</i> la fin du mois. He will set off <i>at</i> the end of the month.
	<i>vers.</i>	{ Il est arrivé <i>vers</i> l'heure du dîné. He arrived <i>about</i> dinner time.
	<i>avant.</i>	{ Vous en entendrez parler <i>avant</i> quinze jours. You will hear of it <i>before</i> a fortnight.

CHAPTER VII.

OF THE ADVERB.

AN ADVERB is a word which modifies nouns, adjectives, verbs, or participles. It frequently modifies another adverb. The following phrases exemplify its various modifications.

Alors roi, *then* a king; *assez* bon, good *enough*; *où* irons-nous; *where* shall we go? *Ainsi* fait, *thus* made or done; *très-bien*, *very* well; *parfaitement* bien, *perfectly* well.

It will be proper to observe, that a preposition, and the noun which it governs have the force of an adverb, and that every adverb may be resolved into a preposition and its noun.

Hence it may be inferred, that an adverb performs two distinct parts, that is to say, it modifies speech, and also renders it more laconic; for instance, *Je suis mieux à présent*, I am *better* now; or, in other words, *Je ne suis pas si mal en ce moment*, I am not *so bad* now. In this sense, *mieux* modifies the verb. *Je m'en suis tiré prudemment*, I extricated myself *prudently*; *Je me suis tiré de là avec prudence*, I extricated myself *with prudence*. In this sense, *prudemment* makes the sentence more laconic.

The English form the greatest part of their adverbs by adding to adjectives the termination *ly*. The termination answering to this

in the French is *ment*. In subjoining that termination to an adjective, to make it an adverb, the three following rules are to be observed :

1. When the adjective ends with a vowel, we have only to add *ment* : thus, *honnête, aisé, poli, ingénu*, will give the adverbs *honnêtement, aisément, poliment, ingénument*.

The adjectives *aveugle, commode, conforme, énorme, incommode, opiniâtre*, when transformed into adverbs, agreeably to the above rule, will require an accent on the *e* mute ; thus, *aveuglément, commodément, &c.*

Note. The adjective *impuni*, giving the adverb *impunément* instead of *impuniment*, is the only exception to this rule.

2. Adjectives ending in *nt*, change that termination into *mment* : thus, *méchant, ardent*, will give *méchamment, ardemment*.

Note. *Lent* and *présent* are to be excepted, for they produce the adverbs *lentement, présentement*.

3. Adjectives, ending in consonants, require the adverbial termination *ement*, to be added to their feminine gender : thus, *grand, égal, &c.* will give *grandement, également, &c.*

The adjectives *commun, confus, exprès, importun, obscur, précis, profond*, require the acute accent on the *e* mute of their termination feminine before *ment* is added to it, as *communément, confusément, &c.*

Note. The adjective *gentil*, which gives the adverb *gentiment*, instead of *gentillement*, is the only exception to this rule.

There have been various calculations on the number of classes of adverbs, but we think that nine classes will comprehend them all : for we may say, that there are adverbs of *manner, time, place, quantity, number, compassion, interrogation, affirmation and negation, doubt and reasoning*. The following is a list of a few of each class, tending to establish our ideas on that subject ; but we consider, with *Beauzée*, such classifications as objects rather of curiosity than utility.

ADVERBS AND ADVERBIAL PHRASES.

Of Manner.

Sagement, prudemment, conformément, bien, mal, à la hâte, peu à peu, &c.

Of Time.

Quand, combien de temps, autrefois, dernièrement, hier, aujourd'hui, demain, alors, &c.

Of Place.

Où, ici, là, y, en, ailleurs, auprès, autour, &c.

Of Quantity.

Combien, beaucoup, assez, peu, davantage, médiocrement, &c.

Of Number.

Souvent, rarement, premièrement, &c. une fois, deux fois, &c.

Of Comparison.

Autant, plus, moins, très, fort, aussi, &c.

Of Interrogation.

Pourquoi, comment, quand ? &c.

Of Affirmation and Negation.

Certainement, vraiment, sans doute, nullement, point du tout, &c.

Of Doubt and Reasoning.

Peut-être, ainsi, conséquemment, pareillement, &c.

To those who may not well comprehend how an adverb can be resolved into a preposition and its noun, such as *y*, *en*, *auprès*, *autour*, *hier*, *aujourd'hui*, and *demain* ; we shall endeavour to illustrate this first by *y* and *en*, which are indeed very elliptical expressions, and are the equivalents of a preposition and a noun. The first is derived from the Latin word *hic*, which was itself the ellipsis of the phrase *in hoc loco*,* meaning *in that place*, *dans* ou *à ce lieu*, according to circumstances. Thus *y* stands in French for the preposition *dans*, or *à* with a complement—Ex. *j'y vais*, I am going *there*, stands for *je vais dans* ou *à ce lieu*. *J'y pense*, means, according to circumstances, *je pense à lui*, *à eux*, *à elles*, *à cela*, *à cette chose*, *à ces choses*.

En—is derived from the Latin word *indè* ; we can resolve it by the preposition *de* and a noun—Ex. *J'en viens*, I come *from there*, is, according to local circumstances, for *je viens de ce pays*, *de cette ville*, *de ce village*, *de cet endroit*, &c.

J'en parle, is for *je parle de moi*, *de nous*, *de toi*, *de vous*, *de lui*, *d'eux*, *d'elle*, *d'elles*, *de cela*, *de cette chose*, *de ces choses*, *de l'homme qui*, &c.

* See Gebelin.

We see by the above analysis of *y* and *en*, how erroneous was the opinion of grammarians, by whom they were made pronouns.

As to *autour* and *auprès*, they, of themselves, sufficiently indicate their adverbiality, being composed of the preposition *à*, the article *le*, and the noun *près* ou *tour*; from *à le près*, *à le tour*; they gradually and naturally became *auprès*, *autour*: the first is an adjective taken substantively, and signifies a neighbouring place; the second is a noun, meaning the roundness of a thing.

We will conclude by observing, that the words *hier*, *aujourd'hui*, *demain*, which we have ranked among the adverbs, are truly nouns; an undeniable proof of which is, that they are the nouns of various prepositions, as in the following examples, taken from the Dictionary of the French Academy: *d'hier* en huit jours, *from yesterday* week; *la journée d'aujourd'hui* est plus belle que celle *d'hier*, *this day* is finer than that *of yesterday*; *l'affaire est remise à demain*, the affair is postponed *until to-morrow*. Besides, these words may be modified by adjectives, a fact which still more forcibly proves them to be real nouns—Ex. *tout aujourd'hui*, the *whole day*; *hier passé*, *yesterday past*, &c.

When the above expressions are used by themselves after the verb, the preposition, with the help of which they would modify it, is understood: this accidental circumstance, by which they are stript of the accidents of nouns, renders them adverbs, then fulfilling the functions of this part of speech. Losing sight, therefore, of the other circumstances, where they play the part of nouns, we might, without deviation from our general principle, give them, with other nouns having similar properties, a place among the adverbs.

CHAPTER VIII.

OF THE CONJUNCTIONS.

A CONJUNCTION is a word which connects words or sentences. There are in French two sorts, simple and compound.

The simple are nine in number.—Example, *et*, and; *que*, that, *than*, or *how*; *ni*, neither, nor; *ou*, either, or; *si*, if, whether; *mais*, but; *car*, for; *or*, now; *donc*, therefore. The five last might, with propriety, be denominated elliptical.

Et or *&*.—Connects nouns and phrases or sentences together, as well as adjectives, pronouns, verbs, and adverbs—Examples.

Alexandre & Philippe.	Alexander and Philip.
Le feu & l'eau.	Fire and water.
Bon & sage.	Good and wise.
Lui & moi.	He and I.
Chanter & danser.	To sing and dance.
Sagement & fortement.	Wisely and strongly.
Ils ont été leurs égaux, & ont composé autrefois une même société avec eux.	They were their equals, and for- merly composed one and the same society.

Que.

Je crois qu'il est malade.	I believe that he is sick.
Le soleil est plus grand que la lune.	The sun is larger than the moon.
Que vous êtes bonne et aimable!	How good and amiable you are!
Que le ciel comble vos vœux!	May heaven fulfil your wishes!

Ni.—This conjugation, implying a denial, requires, according to the sense, to be preceded or followed by the negative *ne*—Ex.

<i>Ne</i> prenez <i>ni</i> cette fleur-ci, <i>ni</i> celle-là.	Take neither this flower nor that.
<i>Ni</i> l'or <i>ni</i> les grandeurs <i>ne</i> nous rendent heureux.	Neither gold nor greatness make us happy.

But though *ni* is repeated in an enumeration as often as there are things to which the denial is applied, *ne* is used but once.

Il n'entend *ni* les vent qui grondent sur sa tête,
Ni le bruit des rochers battus par la tempête,
Ni ses tristes parens de douleur éperdus,
Ni son amant, hélas! qui meurt, s'il *ne* vit plus.

DELILLE.

Ni l'ardeur dont tu sais que je l'ai recherchée,
Ni déjà sur son front ma couronne attachée,
Ni cet asile même où je la fais garder,
Ni mon juste courroux n'ont pu t'intimider.

RACINE.

Ou.—This conjunction leaves the liberty of choice, and implies doubt—Examples:

C'est *ou* moi, *ou* vous, *ou* lui. It is either I, or you, or he.

Enfin votre rigueur emporta la balance,
Vous sîtes m'imposer l'exil *ou* le silence.

RACINE.

Demain j'attends la haine *ou* la faveur des hommes,
Le nom de parricide *ou* de libérateur ;
César, celui de prince *ou* d'un * usurpateur.

CORNEILLE.

Selon que vous serez puissant *ou* misérable.
Les jugemens de cour vous rendront blanc *ou* noir.

LAFONTAINE.

Quelque sujet qu'on traite, *ou* plaisant *ou* sublime,
Que toujours le bon sens s'accorde avec la rime.

BOILEAU.

Si—comes from the Latin *sit*, which means *qu'il soit*; and whereas some verb was understood before *qu'il*, as no phrase could begin with it, it follows that *si* stands for, or is the abridgment of, that long conjunctive phrase, *Je suppose qu'il soit vrai que*, I suppose it is true that.—Examples :

Pensez bien et parlez peu, <i>si</i>	Think well and speak little, <i>if</i>
vous voulez qu'on vous regarde	you wish to be looked upon
comme un homme d'esprit.	as a man of understanding.

Si mon cœur, de tout temps, facile à tes desirs,
N'a jamais d'un moment différé tes plaisirs ;
Si, pour te prodiguer mes plus tendres caresses,
Je n'ai point exigé ni sermens ni promesses ;
Si, toi seul à mon lit, enfin, eus toujours part,
Diffère au moins d'un jour ce funeste départ.

BOILEAU.

Mais—is a word that (in French) signified *plus*, as may be ascertained principally by the words of the old French romance writers, where this expression often occurs : now, that it is used to connect a phrase with another, it has preserved a part of its ancient meaning, and signifies that “ *quelque chose de plus que*,” something more than has been said, is going to be said, that will fix the ideas completely, about the subject of the discourse. It may also be solved by the expressions *et de plus*—Examples :

La satisfaction qu'on tire de la	The satisfaction we derive from
vengeance ne dure qu'un moment ;	revenge lasts but a moment ;
<i>mais</i> celle qui l'on tire	<i>but</i> that which we derive from
de la clémence est éternelle.	clemency is eternal.

* It is to complete the metre that *un* is used. *D'usurpateur* (alone) should have been used ; for the epithets *parricide* and *usurpateur* are applied in a general sense.

Louis, du haut des cieux, lui prêtait son appui,
Mais il cachait le bras que combattait pour lui.

VOLTAIRE.

..... il chérit la critique,
 Vous avez sur ses vers un pouvoir despotique;
Mais tout ce beau discours dont il vient vous flatter,
 N'est rien qu'un piège adroit pour vous les réciter.

BOILEAU.

Car—is used to account for a proposition brought forward.—Ex.
 Je ne pourrai y aller, *car* je suis I shall not be able to go thither,
 retenu au lit par une fièvre for I am confined to my bed
 ardente. by an ardent fever.

Tout ce que les mortels ont de plus redoutable,
 Semble s'être assemblé contre nous par hasard;
 Je veux dire la brigue et l'éloquence; *car*,
 D'un côté le crédit du défunt m'épouvante.

RACINE.

In the above sentences, *car* stands very clearly for *par la raison que*.

Or—answers to the English *now*. *Or*, comme je vous ai dit;
now, as I have told you.

This conjunction designates the actual existence of a condition, without which what one is speaking about could not take place; it is derived from the Latin word *hora*, which became *hor*, and then *or* in French. Here is an application of this conjunction:

Tous les hommes sont mortels.	All men are mortal.
<i>Or</i> vous êtes homme.	<i>Now</i> you are a man.
Donc vous êtes mortel.	Therefore you are mortal.

Or stands for *à cette heure, à présent, dans ce moment*.

Donc—(serves to mark the conclusion of a discourse; *ainsi, conséquemment, par conséquent, c'est pourquoi*. *Donc* never begins the sentence, but always comes after two or three words, except when the case is to draw a consequence of promises; then the final *c* is sounded, otherwise it is not,) *then, therefore, accordingly*.

Vous pensez <i>donc</i> qu'il ne viendra pas.	<i>Then</i> you think that he will not come.
Il rougit; <i>donc</i> il est coupable.	He blushes; <i>therefore</i> he is guilty.
J'allai <i>donc</i> à Xelva porter au bon Samuel Simon les trois mille ducats que nous lui avons volés.	I went <i>accordingly</i> to Xelva to make restitution of the 3,000 ducats, which we had stolen from honest Samuel Simon.

Donc,—which generally follows *or*, may, according to Sicard, be thus analyzed :

“ Tous les hommes sont mortels.”
or vous êtes homme.

De ce la vient.
De là vient.
D’ou vient.
De unde venit quod.
De un venit q.
D ON C.

DONC.

Thus the word *donc*, contains in itself the value of the préposition *de*, the Latin adverb *unde*, and the Latin word *quod*. In French, *donc* is the equivalent of these words : *de-là vient que*. Every body knows that the guttural *c*, supplies the place of *q*, and reciprocally ; it is easy therefore, to find in the word *donc* the representation of the four Latin words, *de unde venit quod*.

The *que* denoting comparison, and the *que* denoting admiration or desire, are of the same species with the *que* just mentioned.

We may not fully perceive this. In “ Je crois *qu’il* est malade,” we clearly see two propositions ; but in “ Le soleil est plus grand *que* la lune ; *que* vous êtes bonne et aimable ; *que* le ciel comble vos vœux !” we see but one proposition in each : this *que*, therefore, seems to be of a different species from the first *que*, which serves to connect two propositions.

We have here an opportunity of speaking of the ellipsis, which is only a suppression or omission of words, which man, with the help of an active imagination, has discovered that he might dispense with in the expression of his sentiments, in order to come the more speedily to their manifestation. The ellipsis, which is very frequent in language, has been one of the chief causes of the innumerable errors of grammarians.

The sentence, “ Le soleil est plus grand *que* la lune,” stands in the place of another, “ Le soleil est plus grand *que* la lune n’est grande,” in which we may perceive the whole part of the second proposition which the *que* was designed to unite with the first : Le soleil est plus grand.

In the sentences { *Que* vous êtes bonne et aimable !
 { *Que* le ciel comble vos vœux !

The whole of the first proposition is suppressed. In the first it is such a one as, On ne peut répéter assez, *que*, &c. ; it cannot be

sufficiently repeated, *how*, &c. In the latter, *Je désire que*, &c.; I wish *that*, &c.

From the above, we have a right to conclude that the comparative, exclamative, and admirative *que*, is neither more nor less than the conjunctive *que*.

The compound conjunctions are the following, which we have divided into two classes, according as they govern the indicative or subjunctive. They are called compound, because the conjunction *que*, which gives them a conjunctive property, is combined with some of the other parts of speech. Owing to that circumstance, they have with some propriety been denominated conjunctive phrases.

COMPOUND CONJUNCTIONS GOVERNING THE INDICATIVE
EXEMPLIFIED.

<i>Ainsi que.</i>	Je l'ai fait <i>ainsi que</i> je vous l'ai promis.
As, as well as.	I have done it <i>as</i> I promised you.
<i>Aussi que.</i>	Une place <i>aussi</i> forte <i>que</i> l'était cette ville, n'aurait pas dû être prise.
So, as.	A place <i>so</i> strong <i>as</i> that city should not have been taken.
<i>Aussi peu que.</i>	Vous en prendrez <i>aussi peu</i> qu'il vous plaira.
As little as.	You will take <i>as little</i> as you please.
<i>Aussitôt que.</i>	Je suis arrivé <i>aussitôt</i> qu'il m'a été possible.
As soon as.	I am come <i>as soon</i> as I could.
<i>Aussi bien que.</i>	Il est en état de le faire <i>aussi bien</i> <i>que</i> vous.
As well as.	He is able to do it <i>as well</i> as you.
<i>Autant que.</i>	Il aime la lecture <i>autant</i> <i>que</i> vous aimez le jeu.
As much as.	He loves reading <i>as much</i> as you love play.
<i>Après que.</i>	Nous sortirons <i>après</i> <i>que</i> vous aurez dîné.
When.	We will go out <i>when</i> you have dined.
<i>Attendu que</i> (sel- dom used.)	Je l'ai puni <i>attendu</i> qu'il avait tort.
Since, because.	
	I punished him <i>because</i> (or <i>since</i>) he was in the wrong.
<i>A (à) cè que.</i>	<i>A ce</i> <i>que</i> je vois, vous ne l'aurez pas à temps.
By, according as.	<i>By</i> what I see, you will not have it in time.
<i>A (à) mesure que.</i>	<i>A mesure</i> qu'ils paraissaient, ils étaient accablés d'une grêle de balles.
As fast or as soon as.	<i>As fast</i> or <i>as soon</i> as they appeared, they were overpowered by a shower of balls.
<i>A (à) cause que.</i>	Faut-il qu'il soit insolent, <i>à cause</i> qu'il est riche?
Because.	Must he be insolent, <i>because</i> he is rich?

<i>A (à) condition que.</i>	<i>J'y consens, à condition qu'il viendra.</i>
<i>On condition that.</i>	<i>I agree to it, on condition that he will come.</i>
<i>A (à) la charge que.</i>	<i>Je vous loue cette maison, à la charge que vous l'entretiendrez.</i>
<i>On condition that.</i>	<i>I let this house to you, on condition that you will keep it in repair.</i>
<i>Bien entendu que.</i>	<i>Je vous l'accorde, bien entendu que vous tiendrez parole.</i>
<i>Provided.</i>	<i>I grant it to you, provided you will keep your word.</i>
<i>C'est pour cela que.</i>	<i>C'est pour cela que je ne lui ai pas accordé sa demande.</i>
<i>It is for that.</i>	<i>It is for that I did not grant him his request.</i>
<i>Dès que.</i>	<i>Dès que la paix sera faite, je partirai pour l'Europe.</i>
<i>As soon as.</i>	<i>As soon as peace is made, I shall set off for Europe.</i>
<i>Depuis que.</i>	<i>Qu'avez-vous fait depuis que vous êtes ici ?</i>
<i>Since.</i>	<i>What have you done since you have been here ?</i>
<i>De manière que.</i>	<i>De manière qu'il n'était pas content du tout.</i>
<i>So that.</i>	<i>So that he was not pleased at all.</i>
<i>De sorte que.</i>	<i>De sorte qu'il n'a pu en venir à bout.</i>
<i>So that, inasmuch.</i>	<i>So that he could not bring it about.</i>
<i>De façon que.</i>	<i>La nuit vint, de façon que je fus contraint de me retirer.</i>
<i>So that.</i>	<i>Night came on, so that I was obliged to retire.</i>
<i>Lorsque.</i>	<i>Lorsqu'il apprit cette fatale nouvelle, il partit sur le champ.</i>
<i>When.</i>	<i>When he learnt this fatal news, he set off immediately.</i>
<i>Parceque.</i>	<i>Je vous reprends de vos fautes, parceque je vous aime.</i>
<i>Because.</i>	<i>I chide you for your faults, because I love you.</i>
<i>Pendant que.</i>	<i>Pendant que vous jouez, il étudie sa leçon.</i>
<i>While.</i>	<i>While you play, he studies his lesson.</i>
<i>Puisque.</i>	<i>Puisque vous le voulez, cela m'est égal.</i>
<i>Since.</i>	<i>Since you will have it so, it is all one to me.</i>
<i>Sitôt que.</i>	<i>Sitôt que j'eus reçu le paquet, je le lui adressai.</i>
<i>As soon as.</i>	<i>As soon as I had received the parcel, I forwarded it to him.</i>
<i>Tandis que.</i>	<i>Tandis que vous causez, le chat emporte la viande.</i>
<i>While.</i>	<i>While you prate, the cat carries off the meat.</i>
<i>Tant que.</i>	<i>Tant que j'aurai de l'argent, vous n'en manquez pas.</i>
<i>As long as.</i>	<i>As long as I have money, you shall not want any.</i>

<i>Tellement que.</i>	<i>Tellement que</i> vous ne voulez pas me répondre.
So that.	<i>So that</i> you refuse to answer me.
<i>Tellement que.</i>	Il est <i>tellement</i> occupé <i>qu'il</i> ne reçoit personne.
So very that.	He is <i>so very</i> busy <i>that</i> he admits nobody.
<i>Vu que.</i>	Il ne le fera pas, <i>vu qu'on</i> le lui a défendu.
Seeing that, considering.	He will not do it, <i>seeing that</i> it is forbidden to him.

COMPOUND CONJUNCTIONS GOVERNING THE SUBJUNCTIVE
EXEMPLIFIED.

<i>A (à) Dieu ne plaise que.</i>	<i>A Dieu ne plaise que</i> j'en aie envie.
God forbid that.	<i>God forbid that</i> I should wish for it.
<i>Afin que.</i>	Je suis sa caution, <i>afin qu'il</i> soit mis en liberté.
That, to the end that.	I am his surety, <i>that</i> he may be set at liberty.
<i>A (à) moins que.</i>	Vous ne l'aurez pas, <i>à moins que</i> vous n'en payiez la moitié.
Unless.	You shall not have it, <i>unless</i> you pay the half of it.
<i>Avant que.</i>	Il est entré <i>avant que</i> nous fussions levés.
Before.	He came in <i>before</i> we were up.
<i>Au cas que.</i>	Il faudra nous retirer, <i>au cas que</i> cela arrive.
In case, if.	We must withdraw, <i>in case</i> it should happen.
<i>En cas que.</i>	<i>En cas qu'elle</i> vienne, dites-lui que je suis sorti.
In case, if.	<i>If</i> she comes, tell her I am gone out.
<i>A (à) la bonne heure que.</i>	<i>A la bonne heure qu'il</i> sorte, pourvu qu'il revienne bientôt.
I, &c. agree.	<i>I agree</i> he shall go out, provided he soon comes back.
<i>Bien que.</i>	Il est honnête homme, <i>bien qu'il</i> soit pauvre.
Though, although.	He is an honest man, <i>though</i> he be poor.
<i>Encore que.</i>	<i>Encore qu'il</i> soit riche, il n'en vaut pas mieux.
Though, although.	<i>Although</i> he be rich, he is not a bit the better for it.
<i>Ce n'est pas que.</i>	<i>Ce n'est pas que</i> je croie un mot de ce qu'il dit.
It is not that.	<i>It is not that</i> I believe a word of what he says.
<i>De peur que.</i>	Il a fait son testament, <i>de peur qu'il</i> ne mourût.
For fear, lest.	He made his will, <i>for fear</i> or <i>lest</i> he should die.
<i>De crainte que.</i>	Dépêchez-vous, <i>de crainte que</i> l'heure ne soit passée.
For fear.	Make haste, <i>for fear</i> the hour be past,
<i>Loin que.</i>	<i>Loin qu'il</i> fasse de bruit, il est tranquille.
Far from.	<i>Far from</i> making a noise, he is quiet.

<i>Moyennant que.</i>	Il l'aura; <i>moyennant qu'il en paye la valeur.</i>
Provided that.	He shall have it, <i>provided that he pays its value.</i>
<i>Non que ou non pas que.</i>	} <i>Non que (ou non pas que) j'y prétende.</i>
Not that.	
<i>Plût à Dieu.</i>	<i>Plût à Dieu que les hommes entendissent leurs vrais intérêts!</i>
Would to God.	<i>Would to God that men understood their own interests!</i>
<i>Pour que.</i>	Il faut un autre gouvernement, <i>pour que j'aïlle en France.</i>
For that.	<i>For me to go to France, there must be another government.</i>
<i>Pour peu que.</i>	Il le fera, <i>pour peu que vous lui en parliez.</i>
If ever so little.	He will do it, <i>if you speak ever so little to him about it.</i>
<i>Pourvu que.</i>	Ils travailleront, <i>pourvu qu'on les paye bien.</i>
Provided.	They will work, <i>provided they are well paid.</i>
<i>Quoique.</i>	Sa philosophie fut adoptée, <i>quoiqu'on s'y opposât d'abord.</i>
Though.	His philosophy was adopted, <i>though they opposed it at first.</i>
<i>Sans que.</i>	Cela pourrait arriver, <i>sans qu'il méritât des reproches.</i>
Without.	That might take place, <i>without his deserving reproaches.</i>
<i>Soit que.</i>	<i>Soit qu'il parte ou qu'il demeure.</i>
Whether.	<i>Whether he sets out or remains.</i>
<i>Supposé que.</i>	Quel fruit en retirerez-vous, <i>supposé qu'il y consente?</i>
Supposing that.	What will you gain by it, <i>supposing that he consent to it?</i>

Note.—The following modes of expression, having *de*, instead of *que*, require the verb in the infinitive alone.

<i>A (à) la charge de.</i>	Je lui ai vendu ma terre, <i>à la charge de payer mes créanciers.</i>
On condition of.	I sold him my estate, <i>on condition of his paying my creditors.</i>
<i>Afin de.</i>	Il est allé le trouver, <i>afin d'obtenir sa grâce.</i>
In order to.	He called upon him <i>in order to</i> obtain his pardon.
<i>De crainte de.</i>	Les troupes se fortifièrent, <i>de crainte d'être surprises.</i>
Lest, for fear of.	The troops fortified themselves where they were, <i>for fear of being surprised.</i>

<i>De peur de.</i>	Nous avons fait venir du blé <i>de peur d'en manquer.</i>
Lest, for fear of.	We have caused corn to be brought, <i>for fear of wanting it.</i>

CHAPTER IX.

OF THE INTERJECTION.

The INTERJECTIONS are sounds which serve to pourtray, in a lively manner, the affections of the soul, whether in joy, pain, trouble, despair, indignation, admiration, surprise, &c. ; but those sounds are sometimes equivalent to whole sentences.

The principal French interjections, exemplified in French sentences, are the following—Ex. *ah ! ha ! aie ! eh ! hé ! fi ! fi donc ! O ! oh ! ouf ! him ! hom ! hon ! hélas ! hi, hi, hi !*

Ah ! expresses remorse, wrath, admiration, or joy.

*Ah ! si tu l'avais vu, le poignard dans le sein,
S'attendrir à la vue de son lâche assassin !*

VOLTAIRE.

Ah ! que ton imprudence excite mon courroux !

RACINE.

*Ah ! qu'il t'en coûtait peu pour charmer Héloïse !
Tu parlais, à ta voix tu me voyais soumise.*

COLARDEAU.

*Ah ! je respire ; enfin nous l'emportons :
Vous devenez un homme raisonnable.*

VOLTAIRE.

Ha ! expresses nothing but surprise, and is used only in this sense ;

Ha ! vous voilà.

Aie ! expresses pain.

Aie ! aie ! voilà mes douleurs qui me reprennent.

Eh ! expresses mercy, pity, or tenderness.

Jouis—Je le ferai—Mais quand donc ? Às demain,

Eh ! mon ami, la mort te peut prendre en chemin.

Jouis dès aujourd'hui.

LAFONTAINE.

Eh ! seigneur, excusez sa jeunesse imprudente.

VOLTAIRE.

Eh ! mon père, oubliez votre rang à ma vue.

RACINE.

Hé ! serves chiefly to call. It is used also with bien in interrogation, and then it expresses no passion.

Hé, Petit-Jean, Petit-Jean !

RACINE.

Hé bien, ton maître, enfin, a-t-il trouvé sa botte !

REGNARD.

Hé bien, ma chère sœur, quel soin ici t'amène !

REGNARD.

Fi ! or fi donc ! expresses contempt or disgust.

.....*Fi ! du plaisir,*
Que la crainte peut corrompre !

LAFONTAINE.

Fi donc ! tu doit avoir honte, ou n'a tu pas honte ?

O ! expresses inward and profound grief, despair, love, or indignation.

O douleur, ô regrets ; ô vieillesse pesante !

O vengeance, ô tendresse, ô nature, ô devoir !

VOLTAIRE.

O ciel ! il est donc vrai que mon amant me fuit

COLARDEAU.

O douce volupté ! plaisirs où je me noie !

COLARDEAU.

O jour ! jour exécration !

Jour affreux ! où l'acier, dans une main coupable,

Osa.....

COLARDEAU.

Oh ! expresses surprise, as in

Oh ! oh ! je n'y prenais pas garde.

Oh ! expresses affirmation, as in

Oh ! parbleu, je vous tiens.

Oh ! expresses indignation, as in

Oh ! vieillesse facile ; Oh ! jeunesse imprudente !

Oh ! de mes cheveux gris, honte trop évidente !

Est-il dessous le ciel père plus malheureux ?

GRESSET.

Oh! is sometimes followed by *que*, and then expresses desire; as,

Oh! que le ciel, soigneux de notre poésie,
Grand roi, ne nous fit-il plus voisins de l'Asie!

BOILEAU.

Oh! que si cet hiver un rhume salulaire.

BOILEAU.

Ouf! expresses suffocation, excess of fatigue:

Ouf! ne m'étrangle pas—*Ouf!* je n'en puis plus.

Him, hom, hon, express doubt, interrogation, and astonishment:

Hon! que dites-vous là?

Hélas! expresses grief and complaint:

Hélas! plus je lui parle, et plus il m'intéresse.

VOLTAIRE.

Hélas! petits moutons, que vous êtes heureux!

MADAME DESHOULIERES.

Hi, hi, hi, expresses laughing.

Hi, hi, hi, comme vous voilà bâti! Vous êtes si plaisant que je ne saurais m'empêcher de rire, *hi, hi, hi.*

MOLIERE.

Examples of Admiration.

Quelle majesté dans son port!	What majesty in her carriage!
Quelle taille! Quelle est fine!	What a fine beautiful shape!
Que ses yeux sont vifs et bien fendus!	What fine sparkling and large eyes she has!
Que ces prés sont charmans!	How charming these meadows are!
Que cette campagne est riante!	How delightful that field or seat is!
Que l'air de France est agréable!	How pleasant the air of France is!
Quelle vue charmante! Quel magnifique coup d'œil!	What a fine prospect! What a noble landscape!
Que cette route est bien pavée et bien entretenue!	How well this road is kept and paved!
O beaux jours! se disait-il à lui-même. O jours innocens! &c.	O happy days! would he whisper to himself. O innocent days! &c.

Other Examples of emphatical expression.

Of consent. *Certes, soit, volontiers.* Of joy, and desire. *Bon! bien! encore!* Of warning. *Alerte! gare! hola! tout beau!* Of encouragement. *Allons! courage!* Of silence. *Chut! paix! st!* Of grief. *Ah! ciel! tout est perdu!* and *eh bien! la folle!* voyez le bel état! maudit amour du luxe! je n'aurais jamais cru qu'elle ce fut affligée à ce point-là!

There are other nervous words, too often uttered by petulant youth, and more commonly heard from the rustic vulgar in the street; viz. *cadédis, diable, jarni, mardi, marbleu, peste, souffre, sacrebleu, jarniguenne, testigueinne, ventreguenne, ventrebleu, &c.* The use of which must be very carefully avoided, they being extremely vulgar. Some fine specimens of interjections will be found in the following lines, taken from *la mort de César*—Ex.

Quelle bassesse, ô ciel! et quelle ignominie!
Voilà donc les soutiens de ma triste patrie!
Voilà vos successeurs, Horace, Décius,
Et toi, vengeur des lois, toi, mon sang toi, Brutus!
Quels restes, justes dieux! de la grandeur Romaine!
Chacun baise en tremblant la main qui nous enchaîne.
César nous a ravi jusques à nos vertus,
Et je cherche ici Rome, et ne la trouve plus.
Vous que j'ai vu périr, vous, immortels courages!
Héros dont en pleurant j'aperçois les images,
Famille de Pompée, et toi, divin Caton,
Toi, dernier des héros du sang de Scipion,
Vous ranimez en moi ces vives étincelles
Des vertus dont brillaient vos âmes immortelles,
Vous vivez dans Brutus; vous mettez dans mon sein
Tout l'honneur qu'un tyran ravit au nom Romain.
Que vois-je, grand Pompée, au pied de ta statue?
Quel billet sous mon nom se présente à ma vue?
Lisons: *Tu dors, Brutus, et Rome est dans les fers!*
Rome, mes yeux sur toi seront toujours ouverts;
Ne me reproche point des chaînes que j'abhorre.
Mais quel autre billet à mes yeux s'offre encore?
Non, tu n'es pas Brutus! Ah! reproche cruel!
César! tremble, tyran! voilà ton coup mortel.
Non, tu n'est pas Brutus! Je le suis, je veux l'être;
Je périrai, Romains, ou vous serez sans maître;
Je vois que Rome encore a des cœurs vertueux:
On demande un vengeur; on a sur moi les yeux;
On excite cette âme, et cette main trop lente;
On demand du sang—Rome sera contente.

RACINE.

T A B L E

OF

F R E N C H V E R B S,

RENDERED IN ENGLISH BY VERBS FOLLOWED BY
PARTICLES.

PART THE THIRD.

THE following list of French verbs, with or without particles, will prevent the pupil from falling into those errors, to which he is naturally led by the genius of his own language.

<i>Abaïsser.</i>	Comment s'y prendre pour <i>abaïsser</i> sa fierté ?
<i>To bring down.</i>	What's to be done to <i>bring down</i> his pride.
<i>Abaïsser.</i>	Je vous prie d' <i>abaïsser</i> la jalousie.
<i>To let down.</i>	Pray, <i>let down</i> the blind.
<i>Abandonner,</i>	Tous ses parens et ses amis l'ont <i>abandonné</i> .
<i>To cast off.</i>	He was <i>cast off</i> by all his relations and friends.
<i>S'abandonner,</i>	Il finit par <i>s'abandonner</i> à toutes sortes de vices.
<i>To give one's-self up.</i>	He at last <i>gave himself up</i> to all manner of vices.
<i>Abattre,</i>	Le vent a <i>abattu</i> deux de mes plus beaux pêchers.
<i>To break down.</i>	The wind <i>broke down</i> two of my finest peach-trees.
<i>Abattre.</i>	Savez-vous qu'on a <i>abattu</i> l'arbre de la liberté ?
<i>To cut down.</i>	Do you know they have <i>cut down</i> the tree of liberty ?
<i>Aborder,</i>	Il <i>l'aborda</i> en souriant, et lui dit . . .
<i>To come up to.</i>	He <i>comes up to</i> her with a smile, and tells her . . .

Accepter.	Voulez-vous <i>accepter</i> ce service de porcelaine ?
To accept of.	Will you <i>accept</i> of this set of China.
Accoucher,	La nation <i>s'attend</i> que la reine <i>accouchera</i> bientôt.
To lie in.	The nation expects the queen will <i>lie in</i> soon.
Acheter,	<i>Achetez</i> à la vente publique tous les draps que vous trouverez.
To buy up.	<i>Buy up</i> all the cloth you can find at auction.
Achever.	Il ne peut se marier qu'il n'ait <i>achevé</i> son apprentissage.
To serve out.	He cannot marry until he has <i>served out</i> his apprenticeship.
Admettre,	Plusieurs savans ont <i>admis</i> ce système.
To admit of.	Many learned men have <i>admitted</i> of this system.
Adopter.	Cette dame <i>adopte</i> toutes les nouvelles modes.
To take up.	This lady <i>takes up</i> every new fashion.
Adorer.	Cet avare <i>adore</i> son trésor jour et nuit.
To brood over.	This miser <i>broods over</i> his treasure day and night.
Adoucir.	Elle seule peut <i>adoucir</i> vos momens de peine.
To relieve from.	She alone may <i>relieve</i> you <i>from</i> many anxious moments.
Afficher.	On a <i>affiché</i> cette vente par toute la ville.
To post up.	Notices for this sale were <i>posted up</i> all over the town.
Allumer.	Il se fait nuit, <i>allumez</i> les lampes dans la salle.
To light up.	It is growing dark, <i>light up</i> the lamps in the parlour.
Alonger.	Faites-lui <i>alonger</i> le bras droit davantage.
To stretch out.	Make him <i>stretch</i> his right arm further out.
Amasser.	Vous avez eu bien raison d' <i>amasser</i> un peu d'argent.
To lay by.	You were perfectly right to <i>lay</i> some money <i>by</i> .
Amener,	<i>Amenez</i> demain matin un maçon avec vous.
To take along.	<i>Take a</i> mason <i>along</i> with you to-morrow morning.
Amener.	Vous tâcherez d' <i>amener</i> les autres à votre avis.
To bring over.	You will endeavour to <i>bring</i> the others <i>over</i> to your opinion.
Appeler.	Courez vite, on vous <i>appelle</i> .
To call out to.	Run quick, somebody <i>calls out</i> to you.
Apporter.	Je fis dire à l'hôte de m' <i>apporter</i> son compte.
To come in with.	I sent word to the landlord to <i>come in with</i> his bill.
Approuver.	Tout autre que moi pourrait <i>approuver</i> son plan.
To approve of.	Any one but me might <i>approve of</i> his plan.
Arborer.	Les assiégés <i>arborèrent</i> un pavillon blanc.
To hang out.	The besieged <i>hung out</i> a white flag.
Armer.	Ce négociant, dit-on, <i>arme</i> deux gros bâtimens.
To fit out.	This merchant, they say, is <i>fitting out</i> two large vessels.

Arracher.	Ils <i>arrachèrent</i> les enfans d'entre les bras de leurs mères.
<i>To tear away.</i>	They <i>tore away</i> children from their mother's arms.
Arranger.	Vous <i>arrangez</i> ce conte-là bien plaisamment.
<i>To make up.</i>	You <i>make up</i> that story very nicely.
Arrêter.	Je vais obtenir un ordre pour le faire <i>arrêter</i> .
<i>To take up.</i>	I am going to get an order to have him <i>taken up</i> .
Arriver.	Cela <i>arrive</i> fort bien pour notre intérêt commun.
<i>To turn up.</i>	That <i>turns up</i> very well for our common interest.
S'associer.	Un jeune homme ne doit point <i>s'associer</i> avec toute sorte de gens.
<i>To take up.</i>	A young man should not <i>take up</i> with every sort of people.
S'asseoir.	Elle n'eut seulement pas l'honnêteté de me dire de <i>m'asseoir</i> .
<i>To sit down.</i>	She had not even the politeness to bid me <i>sit down</i> .
Attaquer.	Avant peu l'ennemi <i>attaquera</i> la citadelle.
<i>To beat up.</i>	Before long the enemy will <i>beat up</i> the citadel.
Attendre.	<i>Attendez-moi</i> ici, je ne resterai qu'un moment.
<i>To wait for.</i>	<i>Wait for</i> me here, I shall stay but a moment.
Attirer.	Cette affaire est trop importante pour ne pas <i>attirer</i> l'attention publique.
<i>To draw to.</i>	This affair is too important not to <i>draw</i> the public attention to it.
Avaler.	Est-il bien possible que vous ayez <i>avalé</i> tout le vin ?
<i>To swallow up, to drink up.</i>	Is it possible that you have really <i>drunk up</i> all the wine ?
S'avancer.	Le toit de cette maison <i>s'avance</i> trop sur la rue.
<i>To stick out, or to advance out.</i>	The roof of this house <i>sticks</i> or <i>advances out</i> too far on the street.
Avoir.	Devinez comment je l'ai <i>eu</i> .
<i>To come by.</i>	Guess how I <i>came by</i> it.
Bacler.	Lorsque je trouve un bon marché, je le <i>bacle</i> promptement.
<i>To strike up.</i>	When I find a good bargain, I <i>strike it up</i> quickly.
Baisser.	Aussitôt qu'elle le vit, elle <i>baissa</i> les yeux.
<i>To cast down.</i>	As soon as she saw him, she <i>cast down</i> her eyes.
Bander.	Cet Indien bande son arc sur le champ.
<i>To bend up.</i>	This Indian <i>bends up</i> his bow immediately.
Barrer.	Il faut <i>barrer</i> cette porte tous les soirs.
<i>To bar up.</i>	You must <i>bar up</i> this door every night.
Bloquer.	Ils <i>bloquent</i> la forteresse depuis trois mois.
<i>To block up.</i>	They have <i>blocked up</i> the fortress these three months.
Boucher.	Dépêchez-vous de <i>boucher</i> ces bouteilles de bière.
<i>To cork up.</i>	Make haste to <i>cork up</i> those bottles of beer.

Boucher.	Il me semble qu'il serait à propos de <i>boucher</i> ce trou.
<i>To stop up.</i>	Methinks it would be proper to <i>stop up</i> this hole.
Boucher.	La loi vous forcera à <i>boucher</i> cette fenêtre.
<i>To shut up.</i>	The law will force you to <i>shut up</i> this window.
Bouilloner.	L'eau sort en <i>bouillonnant</i> du rocher.
<i>To gush out.</i>	The water comes <i>gushing out</i> of the rock.
Bourgeonner.	Les poiriers commencent déjà à <i>bourgeonner</i> .
<i>To bud out.</i>	Already the pear-trees begin to <i>bud out</i> .
Boutonner.	Il fait grand froid, <i>boutonnez</i> votre habit.
<i>To button up.</i>	It is excessively cold, <i>do button up</i> your coat.
Briguer.	Connaissez-vous ceux qui <i>briguent</i> l'emploi de shérif?
<i>To stand for.</i>	Do you know those who <i>stand for</i> the sheriff's office?
Brûler.	J'ai déjà <i>brûlé</i> dix charges de bois cet hiver.
<i>To burn up.</i>	I have already <i>burnt up</i> ten loads of wood this winter.
Brûler.	Les liqueurs fortes lui ont <i>brûlé</i> le sang.
<i>To dry up.</i>	Strong liquors have <i>dried</i> or <i>burnt up</i> his blood.
Brûler.	Je <i>brûlerai</i> la cervelle à ce coquin-là.
<i>To blow out.</i>	I shall <i>blow</i> that villain's brains out.
Cacher.	Ils eurent grand soin de <i>cacher</i> les objets qu'ils avaient volés.
<i>To cover up.</i>	They took great care to <i>cover up</i> the things they had stolen.
Cacher.	Il a <i>caché</i> son dessein même à ses amis.
<i>To keep in.</i>	He <i>kept in</i> his design even from his friends.
Cacheter.	Dépêchez-vous de <i>cacheter</i> ces trois lettres.
<i>To seal up.</i>	Make haste to <i>seal up</i> these three letters.
Calculer.	Hé bien, avez-vous <i>calculé</i> ce que je vous dois?
<i>To count up.</i>	Well, have you <i>counted up</i> what I owe you?
Casser.	Il essaya en vain de <i>casser</i> ce bâton.
<i>To break asunder.</i>	He vainly tried to <i>break</i> this stick <i>asunder</i> .
Causer.	Vous n'avez pas d'idée des embarras que cette affaire peut vous <i>causer</i> .
<i>To draw into.</i>	You have no idea of the scrapes this affair may <i>draw</i> you <i>into</i> .
Céder.	Je <i>cède</i> mon intérêt dans cette entreprise.
<i>To give up.</i>	I <i>give up</i> my interest in that concern.
Céder.	Ce négociant a <i>cédé</i> son fonds à son frère.
<i>To turn over.</i>	This merchant has <i>turned</i> his stock <i>over</i> to his brother.
Céder.	Nous sommes quelquefois obligés de <i>céder</i> aux circonstances.
<i>To give way.</i>	We are sometimes obliged to <i>give way</i> to circumstances.

Cesser. <i>To leave off.</i>	De grâce, monsieur, <i>cessez</i> vos sots compliments. For God's sake, sir, <i>leave off</i> your foolish compliments.
Chasser. <i>To drive out.</i>	<i>Chassez-moi</i> tous ces gens-là d'ici. <i>Drive out</i> all these people from here.
Chasser. <i>To drive away.</i>	Les nègres ont <i>chassé</i> tous les blancs de Saint Domingue. The negroes have <i>driven away</i> all the white people from St. Domingo.
Chercher. <i>To seek after.</i>	Il y a deux heures que nous vous <i>cherchons</i> . We have been <i>seeking after</i> you these two hours.
Chercher. <i>To look out for.</i>	Il faut que je <i>cherche</i> une maison plus grande. I must <i>look out for</i> a larger house.
Choisir. <i>To cull out, or to choose.</i>	<i>Choisissez</i> les fruits que vous aimez le mieux. <i>Cull or choose out</i> the fruits you like best.
Choisir. <i>To pick out.</i>	Je ne vous ai pas dit de <i>choisir</i> les plus grosses pommes. I did not say that you should <i>pick out</i> the biggest apples.
Choisir. <i>To single out.</i>	Le général <i>choisit</i> cinq cents grenadiers pour attaquer le fort. The general <i>singled, picked, or choosed out</i> five hundred grenadiers to attack the fort.
Clorre. <i>To make up.</i>	J'ai dit à mon commis de <i>clorre</i> votre compte. I told my clerk to <i>make up</i> your account.
Commencer. <i>To set up.</i>	Je n'avais que deux cents piastres en <i>commencant</i> . I had but two hundred dollars when I <i>set up</i> .
Comprendre. <i>To make out.</i>	<i>Comprenez-vous</i> bien le sens de ce mot-là ? Can you <i>make out</i> the meaning of that word ?
Concerner. <i>To relate to.</i>	Je vais vous dire quelque chose <i>concernant</i> votre famille. I am going to tell you something <i>relating to</i> your family.
Congédier. <i>To turn out.</i>	Messieurs, si vous ne voulez pas m'écouter, je vous <i>congédirai</i> . Gentlemen, if you will not mind me, I'll <i>turn you out</i> .
Congédier. <i>To turn away.</i>	Je viens de <i>congédir</i> mon cocher. I have just now <i>turned away</i> my coachman.
Se consumer. <i>To burn away.</i>	Voici du bois qui <i>se consume</i> en pure perte. This wood is <i>burning away</i> to no purpose.
Continuer. <i>To carry on.</i>	Tout riche qu'il est, il <i>continue</i> son commerce. Although he is rich, he <i>carries on</i> his trade.
Continuer. <i>To go on with.</i>	<i>Continuez</i> votre charmant conte en attendant le souper. <i>Go on with</i> your charming tale till supper-time.

Continuer.	Fort bien, <i>continuez</i> comme vous avez commencé.
To hold on.	Exceedingly well : <i>hold on</i> as you began.
Continuer.	N'est-ce pas son propre intérêt de le <i>continuer</i> ?
To keep at.	Is it not his own interest to <i>keep at</i> it ?
Contracter.	Il a <i>contracté</i> plus de dettes qu'il n'en peut payer.
To run in.	He <i>ran in</i> debt for more than he is able to pay.
Corder.	Il est employé sur le quai à <i>corder</i> du bois.
To cord up.	He is employed on the wharf in <i>cording up</i> wood.
Corrompre.	Ses juges sont trop intègres pour se laisser <i>corrompre</i> .
To buy over.	His judges are too righteous to be <i>bought over</i> .
Coucher.	Vous n'en mourrez pas pour <i>coucher</i> une nuit sur le plancher.
To lie down.	You will not die for <i>lying down</i> one night on the floor.
Coucher.	La dernière pluie a <i>couché</i> tous les blés.
To lay down.	The last rain <i>laid down</i> all the corn.
Couper.	La veste est <i>coupée</i> , mais la culotte ne l'est pas.
To cut out.	The waistcoat is <i>cut out</i> , but the breeches are not.
Courir.	Nous <i>courons</i> tous deux le même hasard.
To depend upon.	We both <i>depend upon</i> the same chance.
Coûter.	Cette maison me <i>coûte</i> trois mille guinées.
To stand in.	This house <i>stands me in</i> three thousand guineas.
Couvrir.	Il n'y a pas assez de cendre pour <i>couvrir</i> le feu.
To cover up.	There are not ashes enough to <i>cover up</i> the fire.
Critiquer.	Le public <i>critiquera</i> la folie de votre entreprise.
To animadvert on.	The public will <i>animadvert on</i> the folly of your enterprise.
Crocheter.	On a <i>crocheté</i> hier la serrure de ma malle.
To pick open.	The lock of my trunk was <i>picked open</i> yesterday.
Croître.	Les mauvaises herbes <i>croissent</i> toujours trop vite.
To grow up.	Ill weeds <i>grow up</i> apace, or always too fast.
Darder.	Le soleil commence à <i>darder</i> ses rayons dorés.
To cast forth.	The sun is just <i>casting forth</i> his golden beams.
Déblayer.	C'est à vous à <i>déblayer</i> la maison.
To clear off.	It is your business to <i>clear off</i> the lumber of the house.
Déborder.	Ne voyez-vous pas que ce baril de vin <i>déborde</i> ?
To run over.	Don't you see this barrel of wine is <i>running over</i> ?
Déboursér.	Il a <i>déboursé</i> deux mille livres sterling.
To pay away.	He <i>paid away</i> two thousand pounds sterling.
Décider.	J'espère, mon ami, que nous <i>déciderons</i> bientôt cette affaire.
To decide upon.	I hope, my friend, that we shall soon <i>decide upon</i> that affair.
Décrier.	Ceux qui le <i>décrient</i> ne le connaissent sûrement point.

<i>To cry down.</i>	Those who <i>cry</i> him <i>down</i> don't know him, certainly.
Découper.	Passes-moi un bon couteau que je <i>découpe</i> le dindon.
<i>To cut up.</i>	Hand me a good knife to <i>cut up</i> the turkey.
Découvrir.	Je le <i>découvris</i> caché sous l'escalier.
<i>To spy out.</i>	I <i>spied</i> him <i>out</i> concealed under the stair-case.
Découvrir.	A la fin, nous <i>découvrim</i> es son dessin.
<i>To find out.</i>	We <i>found out</i> his design at last.
Se défendre.	Il se <i>défendirent</i> bravement jusqu'à l'extrémité.
<i>To stand out.</i>	They <i>stood out</i> bravely to the last.
Défiler.	Le général fit <i>défiler</i> les troupes dix par dix.
<i>To file off.</i>	The general ordered the troops to <i>file off</i> ten by ten.
Dégager.	Des circonstances imprévues m'obligent à <i>dégager</i> ma promesse.
<i>To call in.</i>	Unforeseen circumstances oblige me to <i>call in</i> my promise.
Dégager.	Maintenant que vous êtes en argent, <i>dégagez</i> vos bijoux.
<i>To pay off.</i>	Now that you have a little cash, <i>pay off</i> the pawn upon your jewels.
Demander.	Voilà deux ans que je lui <i>demande</i> ce qu'il m'a promis.
<i>To ask for.</i>	I have been these two years <i>asking for</i> what he promised me.
Demander.	Vous pouvez <i>demander</i> ici tout ce dont vous avez besoin.
<i>To call for.</i>	You may here <i>call for</i> any thing you want.
Demander.	Ce n'est pas là l'heure de les <i>demander</i> .
<i>To call upon.</i>	This is not a proper time to <i>call upon</i> them.
Demander.	Les vaincus <i>demandèrent</i> quartier.
<i>To beg for.</i>	The vanquished <i>begged for</i> quarter.
Démolir.	On <i>démolira</i> bientôt cette vieille maison.
<i>To pull down.</i>	This old house will soon be <i>pulled down</i> .
Dénoncer.	Il fut <i>dénoncé</i> pour traître à la patrie.
<i>To inform against.</i>	They <i>informed against</i> him as a traitor to his country.
Dépecer.	Ayez la bonté de <i>dépecer</i> ce gigot.
<i>To cut up.</i>	Be so good as to <i>cut up</i> this leg of mutton.
Dépenser.	J'ai <i>dépensé</i> beaucoup d'argent l'année dernière.
<i>To lay out.</i>	I <i>laid out</i> a great deal of money last year.
Dépenser.	Ce prince <i>dépense</i> tout son revenu.
<i>To live up to.</i>	This prince <i>lives up to</i> his income.
Déraciner.	Le grand vent qu'il a fait a <i>déraciné</i> bien des arbres.
<i>To root up.</i>	The high wind we had, has <i>rooted up</i> many trees.

Désapprouver.	Son père <i>désapprouve</i> son mariage.
To <i>disapprove of</i> .	Her father <i>disapproves of</i> her marriage.
Descendre.	Si bien qu'elle fut obligée de <i>descendre</i> .
To <i>come down</i> .	So that she was obliged to <i>come down</i> .
Descendre.	<i>Descendez</i> cette barrique de sucre à la cave.
To <i>let down</i> .	<i>Let down</i> this hogshead of sugar into the cellar.
Descendre.	<i>Descendez</i> ce tableau que vous voyez là-bas.
To <i>take down</i> .	<i>Take down</i> the picture you see yonder.
Désirer.	Ce grand homme ne <i>désire</i> que la gloire.
To <i>breathe after</i> .	This great man <i>breathes</i> only <i>after</i> glory.
Désirer.	En pareil cas, donnez-lui tout ce qu'elle <i>désire</i> .
To <i>long for</i> .	In such a case, give her any thing she may <i>long for</i> .
Desservir.	Un moment, ne <i>desservez</i> pas encore le rôti.
To <i>take away</i> .	Stop, don't <i>take away</i> the roast meat yet.
Détourner.	Un rien suffit pour le <i>détourner</i> de ses affaires.
To <i>call from</i> .	A trifle is enough to <i>call</i> him <i>from</i> his business.
Devenir.	Je tremble quand je pense à ce qu'il va <i>devenir</i> .
To <i>become of</i> .	I tremble to think what will <i>become of</i> him.
Dire.	Il <i>dit</i> des bêtises à tout bout de champ.
To <i>babble</i> .	He <i>babbles out</i> nonsense every minute.
Dire.	Je vous l'avais <i>dit</i> , mais vous l'avez oublié.
To <i>tell of</i> .	I had <i>told</i> you <i>of</i> it, but you forgot it.
Disputer.	Comment pouvez-vous me <i>disputer</i> cette bagatelle ?
To <i>stand for</i> .	How can you <i>stand</i> with me <i>for</i> this trifle ?
Dissiper.	Il a <i>dissipé</i> une fortune immense en peu de temps.
To <i>run through</i> .	He <i>ran through</i> an immense fortune in a short time.
Se dissiper.	Peu de temps après l'orage se <i>dissipa</i> .
To <i>blow over</i> .	Not long after the storm <i>blew over</i> .
Dissoudre.	On dit que le roi a <i>dissous</i> le parlement.
To <i>break up</i> .	It is said the king has <i>broken up</i> the parliament.
Distinguer.	Comment puis-je le <i>distinguer</i> parmi tant de monde.
To <i>point out</i> .	How can I <i>point</i> him <i>out</i> among so many people ?
Distribuer.	On <i>distribue</i> tous les Lundis de la soupe aux pauvres.
To <i>serve out</i> .	They <i>serve out</i> soup to the Poor every Monday.
Diviser.	Il <i>divisa</i> cette pièce de terre en six lots.
To <i>parcel out</i> .	He <i>parcelled out</i> this piece of land in six lots.
Divulguer.	Qui a pu <i>divulguer</i> cette fausse nouvelle ?
To <i>blab</i> or <i>give out</i> .	Who can have <i>blabbed</i> or <i>given out</i> this false news ?
Donner.	Auparavant il serait à-propos de <i>donner</i> votre nom.
To <i>give in</i> .	First it would be proper to <i>give in</i> your name.

Donner. <i>To give away.</i>	Cet homme <i>donne</i> beaucoup d'argent aux pauvres. This man <i>gives away</i> much money to the poor.
Dresser. <i>To prick up.</i>	Dès que le tambour bat, mon cheval <i>dresse</i> les oreilles. As soon as the drum beats, my horse <i>pricks up</i> his ears.
Echouer. <i>To run aground.</i>	Deux navires <i>échouèrent</i> sur ce banc de sable. Two ships <i>ran aground</i> on this sand-bank.
Eclaircir. <i>To clear up.</i>	Il est important d' <i>éclaircir</i> ce point promptement. It is important to <i>clear up</i> this matter quickly.
Eclater. <i>To burst out.</i>	La bombe <i>éclata</i> sans causer aucun dommage. The bomb-shell <i>burst out</i> without doing any damage.
Ecouter. <i>To hearken to.</i>	Vous vous repentirez de ne m'avoir pas <i>écouté</i> . You'll repent not having <i>hearkened</i> to me.
S'écrier. <i>To cry out.</i>	Tout le parterre <i>s'écria</i> bravo ! bravo ! All the pit <i>cried out</i> bravo ! bravo !
Ecrire. <i>To set down.</i>	J' <i>écris</i> exactement sur mon journal tout ce que je vends par jour. I <i>set down</i> exactly on my journal every thing I sell each day.
Effacer. <i>To strike out.</i>	Ce mot-là est impropre ; <i>effacez-le</i> . That word is improper ; <i>strike it out</i> .
S'effacer. <i>To wear away.</i>	Servez-vous de meilleure encre, sinon votre écriture <i>s'effacera</i> . Make use of better ink, or else your writing will <i>wear away</i> .
Effiler. <i>To ravel out.</i>	Elle n'a pas de plus grand plaisir que d' <i>effiler</i> du galon d'or. She is never better pleased than when she <i>ravels out</i> some gold lace.
Egarer. <i>To spirit or lead away.</i>	Si vous n'y prenez garde, ce mauvais sujet <i>égara</i> votre enfant. If you don't mind, this bad fellow will <i>spirit or lead away</i> your child.
S'égarer. <i>To go astray.</i>	Un garçon de quatre ans <i>s'est égaré</i> ce matin. A boy four years old <i>has gone astray</i> this morning.
Elaguer. <i>To cut away.</i>	Voici le temps d' <i>elaguer</i> les branches parasites. Now is the time to <i>cut away</i> the superfluous branches.
Elaguer. <i>To prune up.</i>	Ces pommiers ont grand besoin d'être <i>élagués</i> . These apple-trees want <i>pruning up</i> very much.
Elever. <i>To bring up.</i>	Alexandre le grand fut <i>élevé</i> par Aristote. Alexander the great <i>was brought up</i> by Aristotle.
Emballer. <i>To bale up.</i>	<i>Emballer</i> promptement ces pièces d'Indienne. <i>Bale up</i> these pieces of calico quickly.

S'embarquer. <i>To get aboard.</i>	Vous paraissez bien pressé de vous <i>embarquer</i> . You seem very desirous to <i>get aboard</i> .
Emmener. <i>To take away.</i>	Vite, <i>emmenez-moi</i> ce mauvais garçon. Quick, <i>take away</i> this bad boy.
Empocher. <i>To pocket up.</i>	Il a <i>empoché</i> deux belles oranges à mon insçu. He has <i>pocketed up</i> two fine oranges without my knowledge.
Emporter. <i>To bear off.</i>	J'ai vu un milan qui <i>emportait</i> une poule. I saw a kite <i>bearing off</i> a fowl.
Emporter. <i>To blow off.</i>	Le vent <i>emportera</i> votre bonnet. The wind will <i>blow off</i> your cap.
Emporter. <i>To take away.</i>	Pour me faire de la peine, il <i>emporta</i> mes souliers. Out of malice to me he <i>took away</i> my shoes.
Emporter.	L'enseignement du Français <i>emporte</i> tout mon temps. French tuition <i>takes up</i> all my time.
<i>To take up.</i>	Sa femme a <i>emporté</i> son argenterie. His wife <i>carried away</i> his silver plate.
Emporter.	Le dernier débordement a <i>emporté</i> plusieurs moulins. The last flood <i>swept away</i> several mills.
<i>To sweep away.</i>	Entrez. Soyez le bienvenu, donnez-vous la peine d' <i>entrer</i> . You are welcome, do take the trouble to <i>come in</i> .
Entrer. <i>To come in.</i>	Elle <i>entra</i> précisément comme le bal commençait. She <i>dropped in</i> just as the ball began.
Entrer.	<i>S'envoler</i> . Coupez les ailes à cet oiseau, de peur qu'il ne <i>s'envole</i> . Cut the wings of this bird, lest it should <i>fly away</i> .
<i>To drop in.</i>	<i>S'envoler</i> . Qui vous a préposé pour <i>épier</i> mes actions? Who set you to <i>peep at</i> every thing I do?
S'envoler.	<i>To fly away.</i> Nous avons six vaisseaux de ligne d' <i>équipés</i> . We have six ships of the line <i>rigged out</i> .
<i>To fly away.</i>	<i>Épier</i> . Un moine a <i>escaladé</i> hier le mur du couvent. A monk <i>broke over</i> the wall of the convent yesterday.
<i>To peep at.</i>	<i>Escalader</i> . C'est en vain qu'elle <i>espère</i> le retour de son frère. She vainly <i>hopes for</i> the return of her brother.
Equiper.	<i>Essuyer</i> . Faites-vous un devoir d' <i>essuyer</i> les pleurs des infortunés. Make it a duty to <i>dry up</i> the tears of the unfortunate.
<i>To rig out.</i>	<i>Étayer</i> . Il est nécessaire d' <i>étayer</i> ce mur mitoyen. It is necessary to <i>shore up</i> this partition-wall.
Escalader.	<i>Eteindre</i> . <i>Eteignez</i> bien le feu avant que d'aller vous coucher. <i>Put out</i> the fire carefully before you go to bed.
<i>To break over.</i>	
Espérer.	
<i>To hope for.</i>	
Essuyer.	
<i>To dry up.</i>	
Étayer.	
<i>To shore up.</i>	
Eteindre.	
<i>To put out.</i>	

S'eteindre.	La chandelle vient de <i>s'eteindre</i> .
To burn or go out.	The candle is just <i>burnt</i> or <i>gone out</i> .
Etendre.	Il faut que vous <i>étendiez</i> un peu plus cette jambe-ci.
To stretch out.	You must <i>stretch out</i> this leg a little more.
S'etendre.	Je <i>m'étendis</i> tout de mon long sur un lit de plume.
To lie out.	I <i>lay out</i> at full length on a feather-bed.
Eveiller.	D'où vient que vous ne m'avez pas <i>éveillé</i> de meilleure heure ?
To call up.	Why did you not <i>call me up</i> earlier ?
Eveiller.	S'il faut que je vous <i>éveille</i> demain, il vous en cuira.
To rouse up.	Should I have to <i>rouse you up</i> to-morrow, you'll smart for it.
Examiner.	Je vous engage à <i>examiner</i> cette affaire scrupuleusement.
To look into.	I intreat you to <i>look into</i> that business minutely.
Exciter.	Les factieux commencèrent par <i>exciter</i> la populace.
To set on.	The factious first <i>set on</i> the mob.
Expier.	Elle a <i>expié</i> sa faute par un sincère repentir.
To atone for.	She <i>atoned for</i> her fault by a sincere repentance.
Exposer.	Les témoins <i>exposèrent</i> la vérité du fait.
To lay open.	The witnesses <i>laid open</i> the truth of the fact.
Exprimer.	Vous <i>exprimerez</i> d'abord le suc de ces herbes.
To squeeze out.	You will first <i>squeeze out</i> the juice of those herbs.
Faire.	Je vous serai obligé de <i>faire</i> mon compte tout de suite.
To make out.	I'll thank you to <i>make out</i> my account directly.
Faire.	Allez voir si le tailleur a <i>fait</i> mon pantalon.
To make up.	Go and see whether the taylor has <i>made up</i> my pantaloons.
Faire.	La proposition qu'il vous <i>fait</i> est avantageuse.
To put forth.	The proposal he <i>puts forth</i> to you is advantageous.
Fatiguer.	C'est un parleur éternel qui <i>fatigue</i> la compagnie.
To tire out.	He <i>tires out</i> the company by his eternal talk.
Fendre.	Il essaya en vain de <i>fendre</i> ce gros arbre.
To cleave asunder.	He tried in vain to <i>cleave</i> this large tree <i>asunder</i> .
Fermer.	Les Juifs <i>ferment</i> leurs boutiques le Samedi.
To shut up.	The Jews <i>shut up</i> their shops on Saturday.
Feuilleter.	En attendant je <i>feuilletais</i> les ouvrages de Milton.
To turn over.	Meanwhile I was <i>turning over</i> a set of Milton.
Finir.	S'il n'y prend garde, il <i>finira</i> mal.
To come to.	If he don't mind it, he will <i>come to</i> no good.

Finir.	<i>Finissez</i> votre ouvrage, il est temps de dîner.
To leave off.	Leave off your work, it is dinner-time.
Flatter.	Je ne puis souffrir qu'on me <i>flatte</i> si bassement.
To fawn or rely upon.	I cannot bear people to <i>fawn</i> or <i>rely upon</i> me so basely.
Fondre.	Montrez-moi la manière de <i>fondre</i> l'or et l'argent.
To melt down.	Show me how to <i>melt down</i> gold and silver.
Fouler.	Ce drap aurait pu être mieux <i>foulé</i> .
To press down.	This cloth could have been better <i>pressed down</i> .
Fournir.	Il s'est engagé à <i>fournir</i> l'armée de blé.
To supply with.	He engaged to <i>supply</i> the army with corn.
Fréquenter.	Il ne <i>fréquente</i> que des honnêtes gens.
To associate with.	He <i>associates with</i> honest people only.
Friser.	Mes cheveux ne sont pas <i>frisés</i> à ma fantaisie.
To curl up.	My hair is not <i>curled up</i> to my fancy.
Fuir.	Je ne sais pourquoi vous me <i>fuyez</i> toujours.
To run away from.	I don't know why you always <i>run away from</i> me.
Fuir.	Il est naturel à l'homme de <i>fuir</i> le danger.
To flee from.	It is natural to man to <i>flee from</i> danger.
Fuir.	Ce tonneau <i>fuit</i> ; comment puis-je en faire usage?
To run out.	This cask <i>runs out</i> ; how can I use it?
Gagner.	Il faut <i>gagner</i> cet homme, à quelque prix que ce soit.
To draw over.	We must <i>draw over</i> this man, let it cost what it will.
Grignoter.	Je m'aperçois que vous vous êtes amusé à <i>grignoter</i> le sucre.
To nibble at.	You have been mighty busy, I see, in <i>nibbling at</i> the sugar.
Gronder.	J'ai beau faire de mon mieux, vous me <i>grondez</i> sans cesse.
To scold at.	Let me do my best, you are <i>scolding at</i> me for ever.
Gourmer.	Voici un superbe cheval, mais il a besoin d'être <i>gourmé</i> .
To curb up.	This is a handsome horse, but he wants to be <i>curbed up</i> .
Gouverner.	Ce prince <i>gouverne</i> son peuple avec sagesse.
To rule over.	This prince <i>rules over</i> his people with prudence.
Se guérir.	Ses blessures se <i>guérissent</i> à vue d'œil.
To heal up.	His wounds <i>heal up</i> amazingly fast.
Hasarder.	Quelle folie de <i>hasarder</i> ainsi votre fortune!
To fling out.	What a folly to <i>fling out</i> your fortune so!
Humilier.	Laissez-moi faire, j' <i>humilierai</i> sa fierté.
To fetch down.	Let me alone, I'll <i>fetch down</i> his pride.
Intimider.	On ne l' <i>intimide</i> pas si facilement, je vous assure.
To cow down.	He is not to be <i>cow'd down</i> so easily, I assure you.

Interrompre.	Pardon, Monsieur, si je vous <i>interromps</i> à présent.
To intrude upon.	Pardon me, Sir, for <i>intruding upon</i> you now.
Interrompre.	N'avez-vous pas honte d' <i>interrompre</i> notre conversation ?
To break in upon.	Are you not ashamed to <i>break in upon</i> our conversation ?
Introduire.	Si vous voulez venir à notre bal, je vous y <i>introduirai</i> .
To bring in.	If you have a mind to go to our ball, I'll <i>bring</i> you in.
Introduire.	Elle est la première à <i>introduire</i> les nouvelles modes.
To bring up.	She is the first to <i>bring up</i> the new fashions.
Investir.	Vingt mille hommes <i>investissent</i> le camp ennemi.
To hem in.	The enemy's camp is <i>hemmed in</i> by twenty thousand men.
Invoyer.	A l'article de la mort, il <i>invoqua</i> la miséricorde de Dieu.
To cry unto.	At the point of death, he <i>cried unto</i> God.
Justifier.	Votre innocence sans doute, vous <i>justifiera</i> .
To bear (one) through.	Your innocence no doubt will <i>bear you through</i> .
Labourer.	Combien me demandez-vous pour <i>labourer</i> ce champ ?
To plough up.	How much do you ask me for <i>ploughing up</i> this field ?
Lâcher.	Il <i>lâcha</i> deux de ses chiens d'arrêt.
To cast off.	He <i>cast off</i> two of his pointers.
Lâcher.	Pendant la nuit le chien est <i>lâché</i> dans la cour.
To let loose.	At night the dog is <i>let loose</i> in the yard.
Lâcher.	Vous avez <i>lâché</i> un mot un peu dur.
To slip out.	You <i>slipped out</i> a pretty rough word.
Lever.	Essayez de <i>lever</i> ce poids de cinquante livres.
To lift up.	Try to <i>lift up</i> this fifty pounds weight.
Lever.	Elle est si confuse qu'elle n'ose <i>lever</i> la tête.
To hold up.	She is so confused that she dares not <i>hold up</i> her head.
Lever.	Dites à la servante de <i>lever</i> l'enfant.
To take up.	Tell the servant to <i>take up</i> the child.
Lever.	Les plantes de mon jardin commencent à <i>lever</i> .
To shoot up.	The plants in my garden begin to <i>shoot up</i> .
Se lever.	Je me <i>lève</i> d'ordinaire à cinq heures.
To get up.	I commonly <i>get up</i> at five o'clock.
Lier.	<i>Liez</i> ce faggot
To tie up.	<i>Tie up</i> that faggot.
Se livrer.	Il se <i>livra</i> à des gens qui le trahirent.
To yield one's-self up.	He <i>yielded himself up</i> to people who betrayed him.

Louer.	Pouvez-vous me dire si cet homme a une voiture à louer ?
To let out.	Can you inform me whether this man has a coach to let out ?
Louer.	Tout le monde loue l'humanité de ce général.
To set forth.	Every body sets forth the humanity of this general.
Manger.	Cet enfant a mangé toutes les cerises.
To eat up.	This child ate up all the cherries.
Manger.	Il mangea tout son bien en moins d'un an.
To squander away.	He squandered away the whole of his estate in less than a year.
Marchander.	Je viens de marchander un superbe étalon.
To bargain for.	I have just now bargained for a handsome stallion.
Marmotter.	Quelles jolies choses marmottez-vous là ?
To mutter out.	What pretty things do you mutter out there ?
Mêler.	Il se mit à mêler ensemble les différens ingrédients.
To mix up.	He began to mix up the different ingredients together.
Mépriser.	D'après ce que vous dites, il mérite d'être méprisé.
To scoff at.	From what you say, he deserves to be scoffed at.
Mesurer.	Il faut que vous mesuriez vingt boisseaux de sel.
To measure out.	You must measure out twenty bushels of salt.
Mettre.	Quelle sorte de bas mettez-vous aujourd'hui ?
To put on.	What kind of stockings will you put on to-day ?
Monter.	Mesdames, voulez-vous vous donner la peine de monter ?
To come up.	Ladies will you take the trouble to come up ?
Monter.	Garçon, montez-moi mes bottes et mon chapeau.
To fetch up.	Waiter, fetch up my boots and hat.
Monter.	Votre compte monte plus haut que je ne pensais.
To run up.	Your account has run up higher than I thought.
Négliger.	C'est à tort que vous avez négligé cette leçon.
To pass over.	You were wrong to pass that lesson over.
Obséder.	Dépuis qu'il est malade, ses héritiers l'obsèdent sans cesse.
To hang about.	Since he has been sick, his heirs hang constantly about him.
S'obstiner.	En dépit de ce que je lui ai dit, il veut s'obstiner.
To stick out.	In spite of what I told him, he will stick out.
Occuper.	Cette table occupe trop de place dans la cuisine.
To take up.	This table takes up too much room in the kitchen.
Orner.	La chapelle était élégamment ornée hier.
To deck out.	The chapel was elegantly decked out yesterday.

Oter.	Comme vous voilà mouillé ! <i>otez vite votre habit.</i>
To pull off.	How wet you are! quick, <i>pull off</i> your coat.
Oter.	Vous venez trop tard, la nappe est <i>ôtée</i> .
To take away.	You came too late, the cloth is <i>taken away</i> .
Ouvrir.	Peu s'en fallut qu'il ne m' <i>ouvrit</i> le côté d'un coup de sabre.
To rip open.	He was very near <i>ripping</i> my side open with a sabre.
Parcourir.	Ils <i>parcoururent</i> l'Allemagne et l'Italie.
To run over.	They <i>ran over</i> all Germany and Italy.
Parcourir.	Je n'ai pas encore eu le temps de <i>parcourir</i> ce poème.
To turn over.	I could not find time to <i>turn over</i> this poem.
Parer.	Elle prend plaisir à <i>parer</i> son enfant.
To dress up.	She takes a delight in <i>dressing up</i> her child.
Parer.	Il <i>para</i> le coup plutôt par hasard que par adresse.
To fend off.	He <i>fended off</i> the blow rather by chance than by skill.
Partager.	Le fils <i>partage</i> la douleur du père.
To partake in.	The son <i>partakes in</i> the father's grief.
Partager.	<i>Partagez</i> ces gâteaux entre vous quatre.
To portion out.	<i>Portion out</i> these cakes between you four.
Partir.	Votre frère est-il <i>parti</i> pour l'Angleterre?
To go away.	Is your brother <i>gone away</i> to England?
Partir.	Ses amis lui conseillèrent de <i>partir</i> sur le champ.
To set off.	His friends advised him to <i>set off</i> directly.
Passer.	Comment <i>passer</i> de pareilles impertinences?
To pass over.	How can one <i>pass over</i> such abuse?
Passer.	Cette opinion ne <i>passera</i> jamais parmi les gens sensés.
To pass off.	This opinion never will <i>pass off</i> with judicious people.
Passer.	Les ouvrages de cet auteur <i>passeront</i> à la postérité.
To go down.	The works of this author will <i>go down</i> to posterity.
Passer.	Il a <i>passé</i> tout son bien à sa femme.
To make over.	He <i>made over</i> all his estate to his wife.
Passer.	Les mois, les années <i>passent</i> comme un songe.
To pass away.	Months, even years <i>pass away</i> like a dream.
Se pavaner.	Voyez comme il se <i>pavane</i> avec son habit neuf.
To flaunt about.	Behold how he <i>flaunts about</i> with his new coat on.
Payer.	Tout considéré, il a <i>payé</i> cette voiture trop cher.
To pay for.	Considering every thing, he <i>paid</i> too dear for this carriage.
Payer.	Je vous <i>payerai</i> votre mémoire quand vous voudrez.
To pay off.	I'll <i>pay off</i> your account when you please.

Pendre.	Voici un clou auquel vous pouvez <i>pendre</i> votre manteau.
<i>To hang up.</i>	Here is a nail on which you may <i>hang up</i> your cloak.
Percer.	La pluie a <i>percé</i> le toit de cette maison.
<i>To drop through.</i>	The rain has <i>dropped through</i> the roof of this house.
Persuader.	Je lui ai <i>persuadé</i> de s'en aller.
<i>To prevail on.</i>	I <i>prevailed on</i> him to go away.
Piquer.	Cette histoire n'a rien qui <i>pique</i> la curiosité.
<i>To stir up.</i>	This story has nothing in it that <i>stirs up</i> one's curiosity.
Placer.	J'ai <i>placé</i> l'aîné de mes fils.
<i>To dispose of.</i>	I <i>disposed of</i> the eldest of my sons.
Placer.	Je vous conseille de <i>placer</i> aussi votre fille.
<i>To put out.</i>	I advise you to <i>put out</i> your daughter too.
Plier.	Ayez la bonté de me <i>plier</i> ces deux lettres.
<i>To fold up.</i>	Be so good as to <i>fold up</i> these two letters for me.
Plier.	Nous <i>plîmes</i> la grand' voile au plutôt.
<i>To furl up.</i>	With all speed we <i>furled up</i> the main-sail.
Plier.	Ne vous ai-je pas dit de <i>plier</i> les manches de votre robe ?
<i>To turn down.</i>	Did I not tell you to <i>turn down</i> the sleeves of your gown ?
Plier.	Les ennemis <i>plîrent</i> à l'approche de notre cavalerie.
<i>To fall back.</i>	The enemy <i>fell back</i> at the approach of our cavalry.
Pomper.	Nous fîmes deux jours à <i>pomper</i> l'eau.
<i>To pump up.</i>	We were two days <i>pumping up</i> the water.
Pousser.	Tout <i>pousse</i> ici plutôt qu'en France.
<i>To shoot out.</i>	Every thing <i>shoots out</i> here earlier than in France.
Pousser.	Tous mes pruniers <i>poussent</i> déjà des feuilles.
<i>To put forth.</i>	All my plumb-trees <i>have put forth</i> leaves already.
Pousser.	Ce n'est pas ma faute : j'ai <i>poussé</i> votre fils autant que j'ai pu.
<i>To put forward.</i>	It is not my fault ; I <i>put</i> your son as much <i>forward</i> as I could.
Pousser.	Il ferait fortune si quelqu'un voulait le <i>pousser</i> .
<i>To help forward.</i>	Should any body <i>help</i> him <i>forward</i> , he would make a fortune.
Prêcher.	Ce prêtre fut banni pour avoir <i>prêché</i> la sédition.
<i>To preach up.</i>	This priest was banished for having <i>preached up</i> sedition.
Précipiter.	Pour bien faire, il ne faut rien <i>précipiter</i> .
<i>To hurry on.</i>	To do right, <i>hurry on</i> nothing.
Prendre.	Je <i>prends</i> aussitôt mon épée pour me défendre.
<i>To catch up.</i>	I directly <i>catch up</i> my sword to defend myself.

Prendre.	On le <i>prit</i> à l'instant qu'il y pensait le moins.
To take hold of.	They took hold of him when he expected it the least.
Prendre.	Il <i>prit</i> volontiers les armes pour la défense de la patrie.
To take up.	He readily took up arms for the defense of the country.
Prendre.	Depuis sa dernière aventure, il <i>prend</i> un autre nom.
To go by.	Since his last adventure, he goes by another name.
Prodiguer.	Je suis fâché de le voir ainsi <i>prodiguer</i> son argent.
To throw away.	I am sorry to see that he throws his money away so.
Prolonger.	Leur haine mutuelle <i>prolongea</i> la guerre.
To lengthen out.	Their mutual hatred lengthened out the war.
Publier.	Elle <i>publie</i> mille horreurs contre vous-même.
To noise abroad.	She noises abroad a thousand shocking things against yourself.
Publier.	On vient de <i>publier</i> la seconde édition de cet ouvrage.
To put out.	The second edition of this work has just been put out.
Quitter.	Bien des mécontents <i>quittent</i> l'Europe pour aller s'établir en Amérique.
To emigrate from.	Many discontented people emigrate from Europe to America, in order to settle in it.
Quitter.	Les circonstances m'ordonnent de vous <i>quitter</i> .
To part with.	Circumstances force me to part with you.
Quitter.	En conséquence, il parle de <i>quitter</i> entièrement les affaires.
To give up.	In consequence, he talks of giving up business entirely.
Quitter.	Si vous avez trop chaud, <i>quittez</i> votre habit.
To pull off.	If you are too warm, pull off your coat.
Quitter.	<i>Quittez</i> votre lecture et venez faire un tour.
To lay by.	Lay by your reading and come and take a walk.
Rabaisser.	Je ne croyais pas que vous eussiez <i>rabaisé</i> le prix de ces marchandises.
To beat down.	I did not expect you would beat down the price of those goods.
Rabaisser.	Vous savez mieux que personne <i>rabaisser</i> sa fierté.
To bring down.	You know better than any body how to bring down his pride.
Rabaisser.	Cette enseigne est placée trop haut, <i>rabaissez-la</i> un peu.
To put lower.	This sign stands too high, put it a little lower.
Raccommoder.	Votre ménagère devrait <i>raccommoder</i> vos chemises.
To patch up.	Your housekeeper ought to patch up your shirts.

Raccourcir.	Votre robe est trop longue, <i>raccourcissez-la</i> .
To cut shorter.	Your gown is too long, <i>cut it shorter</i> .
Raconter.	Je lui <i>racontai</i> naïvement ce qui m'était arrivé.
To tell of.	I <i>told</i> him simply of what happened to me.
Ramasser.	<i>Ramassez</i> ma tabatière et mon mouchoir.
To pick up.	<i>Pick up</i> my snuff-box and handkerchief.
Ramasser.	Je l'ai vu qui <i>ramassait</i> du café sur le quai.
To gather up.	I saw him <i>gathering up</i> coffee on the wharf.
Ramasser.	Il eut la précaution de <i>ramasser</i> quelques centaines de piastres.
To lay up.	He was careful enough to <i>lay up</i> a few hundred dollars.
Rappeler.	<i>Rappelez-le</i> avant qu'il soit trop loin.
To call back.	<i>Call</i> him back before he goes too far.
Se rappeler.	Vous <i>rappelez-vous</i> de notre dernière conversation ?
To bethink one's-self of.	Do you <i>bethink yourself</i> of our last conversation ?
Rassembler.	Je <i>rassemble</i> les ouvrages des anciens philosophes.
To gather together.	I am <i>gathering together</i> the works of the ancient philosophers.
Rassembler.	Ce général <i>rassembla</i> l'élite de ses troupes.
To muster up.	This general <i>mustered up</i> the flower of his troops.
Ravager.	La guerre a <i>ravagé</i> ce pays fertile.
To lay waste.	War has <i>laid waste</i> this fertile country.
Ravoir.	Coûte qui coûte, je veux le <i>ravoir</i> .
To have back again.	Let it cost what it will, I must <i>have it back again</i> .
Rayer.	Son nom fut <i>rayé</i> de la liste.
To blot out.	His name was <i>blotted out</i> of the list.
Rebattre.	Elle ne fait que <i>rebattre</i> toujours la même chose.
To harp on.	She is for ever <i>harping on</i> the same string.
Reculer.	Cette voiture gêne le passage, <i>reculez-la</i> .
To draw back.	This carriage is in the way, <i>draw it back</i> .
Se reculer.	<i>Reculez-vous</i> un peu, que ces dames passent.
To stand back.	<i>Stand back</i> a little, to let the ladies pass.
Recommencer.	Il est à propos que vous <i>recommenciez</i> ce thème.
To begin again.	It is proper that you should <i>begin</i> this exercise again.
Rédiger.	Il ne reste plus qu'à <i>rédiger</i> le contrat.
To draw up.	Nothing else remains but to <i>draw up</i> the contract.
Redoubler.	Plus furieux que jamais, ils <i>redoublèrent</i> leurs coups,
To follow up.	More enraged than ever, they <i>followed up</i> their blows.
Regagner.	C'est le seul moyen de <i>regagner</i> ce que vous avez perdu.
To fetch up.	It is the only means to <i>fetch up</i> what you have lost.

Regarder.	Puisse-je seulement la <i>regarder</i> , je serais content.
To look at.	Could I only <i>look at</i> her, I would be satisfied.
Régler.	Je suis dans l'usage de <i>régler</i> mes comptes tous les mois.
To cast up.	It is my rule to <i>cast up</i> my accounts every month.
Regretter.	Elle <i>regrette</i> amèrement la mort de son père.
To pine at.	She <i>pines</i> bitterly at her father's death.
Rejeter.	Pourquoi <i>rejeteriez-vous</i> sa demande ?
To except against.	Why should you <i>except against</i> his demand ?
Relire.	J'ai <i>relu</i> cette comédie avec le plus grand plaisir.
To read again.	I <i>read</i> this comedy <i>again</i> with the greatest pleasure.
Remettre.	<i>Remettez</i> cette table où elle était auparavant.
To put again.	<i>Put</i> this table <i>again</i> where it was before.
Remettre.	Voilà six mois qu'il me <i>remet</i> de jour en jour.
To put off.	He has <i>put me off</i> from day to day these six months.
Remonter.	J'oublie souvent de <i>remonter</i> ma montre.
To wind up.	I often forget to <i>wind up</i> my watch.
Remonter.	L'armée Française <i>remonta</i> sur sa flotte.
To go again.	The French army <i>went again</i> on board their fleet.
Remonter.	La marée <i>remonte</i> jusqu'à Trenton.
To go up.	The tide <i>goes up</i> as far as Trenton.
Remonter.	Cette maison <i>remonte</i> jusqu'à Charlemagne.
To trace back.	That family may be <i>traced back</i> to the days of Charlemagne.
Remplir.	<i>Remplissez</i> ces deux barils le plutôt possible.
To fill up.	<i>Fill up</i> those two barrels as soon as possible.
Remplir.	Cela est plus que suffisant pour <i>remplir</i> la distance.
To close up.	That is more than enough to <i>close up</i> the distance.
Remporter.	Croyez-moi, <i>remportez</i> vos marchandises.
To carry back.	Follow my advice and <i>carry back</i> your goods.
Rempörter.	L'armée victorieuse <i>remporta</i> un riche butin.
To carry away.	The victorious army <i>carried away</i> a large booty.
Remuer.	Le feu ne donne pas de chaleur, <i>remuez-le</i> .
To stir up.	The fire casts no heat, <i>stir it up</i> .
Rencontrer.	J'ai <i>rencontrai</i> hier votre sœur au bal.
To meet with.	I <i>met</i> yesterday <i>with</i> your sister at a ball.
Rencontrer.	Nous <i>rencontrâmes</i> l'escadre Française près de la Martinique.
To fall in with.	We <i>fell in with</i> the French fleet near Martinico.
Rencontrer.	Il est quelquefois difficile de <i>rencontrer</i> le mot propre.
To hit upon.	It is sometimes difficult to <i>hit upon</i> the proper word.

Rendre.	Avez-vous peur que je ne vous le <i>rende</i> pas ?
To give back.	Are you afraid that I shall not <i>give it back</i> to you ?
Rendre.	Si jamais il vous <i>rend</i> cette somme, il me surprendra bien.
To pay back.	If ever he <i>pays</i> you this sum <i>back</i> , I shall be very much surprised at it.
Se rendre.	Cet homme opiniâtre fut enfin forcé de <i>se rendre</i> .
To come to.	This obstinate man was at last forced to <i>come to</i> .
Renfermer.	Avant mon départ, j'eus soin de tout <i>renfermer</i> .
To shut up.	Before my departure I took care to <i>shut up</i> every thing.
Renfermer.	Voici la saison de <i>renfermer</i> vos cochons pour les engraisser.
To pen up.	Now is the time to <i>pen up</i> your hogs to fatten them.
Rentrer.	Il va pleuvoir, <i>rentrez</i> les marchandises.
To take in.	It is going to rain, <i>take in</i> the goods.
Renverser.	Il en <i>renversa</i> deux d'un seul coup.
To knock down.	He <i>knocked two</i> of them down with one blow.
Renverser.	Quelqu'un, pendant mon absence, a <i>renversé</i> tous mes papiers.
To turn topsy-turvy.	Somebody, in my absence, has <i>turned</i> my papers <i>topsy-turvy</i> .
Renvoyer.	Je suis sûr de vous avoir <i>renvoyé</i> votre parapluie.
To send back.	I am confident I <i>sent back</i> your umbrella.
Renvoyer.	Qu'ai-je besoin de tous ces gens-là ? <i>renvoyez-les</i> .
To send away.	What do I want with all these people ? <i>send them away</i> .
Renvoyer.	De grâce, ne <i>renvoyez pas</i> plus loin le paiement de ce mémoire.
To put off.	For God's sake dont <i>put off</i> any farther the payment of this Bill.
Réparer.	Il se flatte de <i>réparer</i> cette perte dans peu de temps.
To make up.	He hopes to <i>make up</i> this loss in a short time.
Se répandre.	J'ai peine à croire les nouvelles qui <i>se répandent</i> .
To fly about, or to spread about.	I hardly believe the news <i>flying or spreading about</i> .
Se répandre.	Il <i>se répand</i> en longs discours sur un sujet peu important.
To run into.	He <i>runs into</i> long discourses on a subject of very little consequence.
Repousser.	Au commencement de l'action, les grenadiers furent <i>rep. usés</i> .
To drive off.	In the beginning of the action, the grenadiers were <i>driven off</i> .

Repousser.	Avec une poignée d'hommes, il <i>repoussa</i> des milliers de brigands.
To <i>keep out</i> .	With a handful of men, he <i>kept out</i> thousands of brigands.
Repousser.	Vous me <i>repoussez</i> bien brusquement, et pour-quoi?
To <i>push back</i> .	You <i>push</i> me <i>back</i> very roughly, and for what?
Repousser.	Pourriez-vous avoir la cruauté de <i>repousser</i> votre propre fils?
To <i>thrust away</i> .	Could you be so cruel as to <i>thrust away</i> your own son?
Repousser.	Les Français furent <i>repoussés</i> avec un grand carnage.
To <i>beat back</i> .	The French were <i>beaten back</i> with great slaughter.
Respirer.	Cette nation barbare ne <i>respire</i> que le pillage, que la guerre.
To <i>thirst for</i> — after.	This barbarous nation <i>thirsts</i> after plunder and war only.
Respirer.	On <i>respire</i> ici un bon air.
To <i>snuff up</i> .	We <i>snuff up</i> or <i>breathe</i> a fine air here.
Retenir.	Il vous aurait frappé si je ne lui avais pas <i>retenu</i> le bras.
To <i>hold in</i> .	Had I not <i>held in</i> his arm he would have given you a blow.
Retenir.	Il est juste qu'il <i>retienne</i> ce que je lui dois.
To <i>keep back</i> .	It is just that he should <i>keep back</i> what I owe him.
Retirer.	<i>Retirez</i> ; peut être serez-vous plus heureuse une seconde fois.
To <i>draw again</i> .	<i>Draw again</i> ; you may have better luck a second time.
Retirer.	Quand je vous présente la main, pourquoi <i>retirez-vous</i> la vôtre ?
To <i>pull in</i> .	When I offer you my hand, why do you <i>pull in</i> yours ?
Se retirer.	Dites-leur de se <i>retirer</i> un peu.
To <i>draw off</i> .	Tell them to <i>draw off</i> a little.
Se retirer.	Les troupes se <i>retirèrent</i> dans leurs retrachemens.
To <i>fall back</i> .	The troops <i>fell back</i> in their intrenchments.
Retourner.	Toute sa famille <i>retournera</i> bientôt en ville.
To <i>go back</i> .	All his family will soon <i>go back</i> to town.
Retourner.	Quelle carte a-t-il <i>retournée</i> ?
To <i>turn up</i> .	What card did he <i>turn up</i> ?
Retracer.	Cette ligne n'est pas droite, il faut la <i>retracer</i> .
To <i>draw again</i> .	This line is not straight, we must <i>draw</i> it <i>again</i> .
Retrouver.	Je ne m'attendais pas à vous <i>retrouver</i> ici.
To <i>find again</i> .	I did not expect to <i>find</i> you here <i>again</i> .

Revenir.	Un jour ou l'autre, il sera bien aise de <i>revenir</i> à moi.
To come back again.	One day or other, he will be very glad to <i>come back again</i> to me.
Se raidir.	Il faut se <i>raidir</i> autant qu'il est possible contre l'adversité.
To bear up.	We must <i>bear up</i> as much as possible against adversity.
Rompre.	Cette femme perfide a <i>rompu</i> le mariage.
To break off.	This perfidious woman <i>broke off</i> the match.
Saisir.	Il n'était pas à vingt pas de chez lui qu'on le <i>saisit</i> .
To seize upon.	He was hardly twenty paces from home when they <i>seized upon</i> him.
Saluer.	Je crois connaître la personne que vous <i>saluez</i> .
To bow to.	Methinks I know the person you <i>bow to</i> .
Sauter.	Que voulez-vous gager qu'il ne <i>saute</i> point ce fossé.
To jump over.	What will you bet that he don't <i>jump over</i> this ditch?
Sauter.	Voyons qui d'entre nous <i>sautera</i> le plus haut.
To jump up.	Let us see which of us can <i>jump up</i> the highest.
Savoir.	Il craint que son père ne vienne à le <i>savoir</i> .
To hear of.	He is afraid his father should <i>hear of</i> it.
Savoir.	Je croyais réellement que vous le <i>saviez</i> déjà.
To know of.	I really thought you <i>knew of</i> it already.
Secouer.	Les Hollandais ont <i>secoué</i> le joug des Français.
To throw off.	The Dutch have <i>thrown off</i> the French yoke.
Secouer.	<i>Secouez</i> cet arbre pour en faire tomber les insectes.
To shake off.	<i>Shake off</i> the insects from this tree.
Séparer.	<i>Séparez</i> ces feuilles de papier pour les faire sécher.
To take asunder.	<i>Take</i> these sheets of paper <i>asunder</i> to dry them.
Se serrer.	Elle <i>se serre</i> la taille comme une fille de quinze ans.
To pinch up.	She <i>pinches up</i> her waist like a girl of fifteen.
Servir.	Vous <i>servirai</i> -je un verre de vin du Rhin?
To help to.	Shall I <i>help you to</i> a glass of Rhenish wine?
Servir.	Dépêchez-vous de <i>servir</i> les entrées.
To bring in.	Make haste and <i>bring in</i> the side dishes.
Servir.	Après le bal on nous <i>servit</i> un souper splendide.
To serve up.	After the ball, we had a sumptuous supper <i>served up</i> .
Servir.	Il est si difficile à contenter que personne ne veut le <i>servir</i> .
To wait upon.	He is so hard to please that nobody is willing to <i>wait upon</i> him.

Signifier.	Il arrive quelquefois que des chiffres <i>signifient</i> des lettres.
To stand for.	It happens sometimes that cyphers <i>stand for</i> letters.
Soigner.	Je <i>soigne</i> mes orangers d'une manière particulière.
To take care of.	I <i>take special care of</i> my orange-trees.
Soigner.	<i>Soignez</i> mes affaires, je vous prie.
To look after.	Be so good as to <i>look after</i> my affairs.
Sortir.	Comment <i>sortirons-nous</i> d'ici sans être vus ?
To get out.	How can we <i>get out</i> from here and not be seen ?
Sortir.	Il faut que je <i>sorte</i> sur le champ pour affaire.
To go out.	I must <i>go out</i> immediately upon business.
Sortir.	Elle vient de <i>sortir</i> , mais elle ne tardera pas à rentrer.
To step out.	She just now <i>stepped out</i> , but she will soon be back again.
Sortir.	Je vous défends de <i>sortir</i> de votre chambre d'aujourd'hui.
To stir out.	I forbid you to <i>stir out</i> from your room to-day.
Souffrir.	Moi, <i>souffrir</i> un pareil affront ! non, jamais.
To put up with.	Me, <i>put up with</i> such an affront ! no, never.
Soutenir.	Il tomberait certainement, si vous ne le <i>souteniez</i> pas.
To stand by.	He would surely fall, were you not <i>standing by</i> him, (or to support him.)
Soutenir.	Je vous <i>soutiendrai</i> comme mon meilleur ami.
To buoy up.	I will <i>buoy you up</i> as my best friend.
Soutenir.	Qui peut le blâmer de <i>soutenir</i> son opinion ?
To abide by.	Who can blame him for <i>abiding by</i> his own opinion ?
Sucer.	Il a <i>sucé</i> cette erreur avec le lait de sa nourrice.
To suck in.	He <i>sucked in</i> that prejudice with his mother's milk.
Suivre.	Prenez toujours le devant, je vais vous <i>suivre</i> .
To come after.	Never mind ; go on, I am <i>coming after</i> you.
Suivre.	Je vous engage à <i>suivre</i> les conseils d'un ami.
To abide by.	I entreat you to <i>abide by</i> the advice of a friend.
Supplier.	Ils me <i>supplèrent</i> de venir à leur secours.
To beg of.	They <i>begged of</i> me to come to their assistance.
Supporter.	Six colonnes de marbre <i>supportent</i> ce portique.
To bear up.	Six marble columns <i>bear up</i> this portico.
Supporter.	J'ai à <i>supporter</i> patiemment bien des rebuffades.
To bear with.	I have to <i>bear</i> patiently with many rebuffs.
Tendre.	Le tapissier m'a promis de <i>tendre</i> mon lit demain.
To set up.	The upholsterer promised me to <i>set up</i> my bed to-morrow.

Tendre. <i>To hold out.</i>	Il lui <i>tendit</i> la main en signe d'amitié. He <i>held out</i> his hand to her as a token of friendship.
Terrasser. <i>To beat down.</i>	Je n'aurais jamais cru qu'il l'eût <i>terrassé</i> . I never thought that he could have <i>beaten him down</i> .
Tirer. <i>To put out.</i>	<i>Tirez</i> la langue pour la montrer au médecin. <i>Put out</i> your tongue to show it to the physician.
Tirer. <i>To pull off.</i>	Venez m'aider à <i>tirer</i> mes bottes. Come and help me to <i>pull off</i> my boots.
Tirer. <i>To let off.</i>	Les soldats <i>tirèrent</i> leurs coups de fusil tous à la fois. The soldiers <i>let off</i> their guns all at once.
Tomber. <i>To fall down.</i>	On m'a dit qu'il était <i>tombé</i> mort dans la rue. I was told that he <i>fell down</i> dead in the street.
Tomber. <i>To drop off.</i>	Voyez comme ces roses <i>tombent</i> feuille à feuille. See how these roses <i>drop off</i> leaf by leaf.
Tomber. <i>To light on.</i>	A l'ouverture du livre, je <i>tombai</i> sur ce chapitre. On opening the book I <i>lighted on</i> that chapter.
Toucher. <i>To hint at.</i>	La vérité est qu'il n'a <i>touché</i> ce point qu'en passant. The truth is that he did but <i>hint at</i> it by-the-bye.
Toucher. <i>To touch upon.</i>	C'est une corde qu'il ne faut pas <i>toucher</i> . One must not <i>touch upon</i> that string.
Tracer. <i>To mark out.</i>	Ne vous ai-je pas <i>tracé</i> la route que vous devez tenir ? Did I not <i>mark out</i> the road you ought to keep ?
Trainer. <i>To draw along.</i>	Si vous ne pouvez le porter <i>traînez-le</i> . If you are not able to carry it, <i>draw</i> it along.
Trainer. <i>To take along.</i>	Cet ambassadeur <i>traîne</i> toujours avec lui une longue suite. This ambassador always <i>takes along</i> with him a long retinue.
Trainer. <i>To carry along.</i>	Le feu <i>traînait</i> partout la désolation. The fire <i>carried</i> desolation along with it every where.
Trainer. <i>To carry away.</i>	Cette rivière <i>traîne</i> bien des immondices. This river <i>carries away</i> a great deal of filthiness.
Trainer. <i>To lie about.</i>	Ses livres <i>traînent</i> dans sa bibliothèque. His books are <i>lying about</i> in his library.
Trainer. <i>To spin out.</i>	C'est un procès qui peut <i>traîner</i> encore long-temps. This lawsuit may be <i>spun out</i> a long while.
Transmettre. <i>To make over.</i>	J'ai <i>transmis</i> mon bien à un de mes neveux. I <i>made over</i> my estate to one of my nephews.

TABLE OF FRENCH VERBS.

229

Transmettre. <i>To hand down.</i>	Le nom de Wellington sera <i>transmis</i> à la postérité. The name of Wellington will be <i>handed down</i> to posterity.
Traverser. <i>To go through.</i>	Vous <i>traverserez</i> cette ville en allant à Bath. You will <i>go through</i> this town in your way to Bath.
Traverser. <i>To cross over.</i>	Nous pouvons <i>traverser</i> ici la rivière en bateau. We may <i>cross over</i> the river here in a boat.
Tromper. <i>To take in.</i>	C'est un charlatan qui <i>trompe</i> bien du monde. He is a mountebank who <i>takes in</i> a great many.
Trousser. <i>To turn up.</i>	Votre robe est trop longue, <i>troussez-la</i> . Your gown is too long, <i>turn it up</i> .
Trouver. <i>To find out.</i>	Ne sauriez-vous <i>trouver</i> le moyen de le faire ? Cannot you <i>find out</i> the way of doing it ?
Trouver. <i>To meet with.</i>	J'ai <i>trouvé</i> un beau passage dans cet auteur. I <i>met with</i> a fine passage in this author.
Tyranniser. <i>To domineer over.</i>	Ce prince prend plaisir à <i>tyranniser</i> ses sujets. This prince takes a delight in <i>domineering over</i> his subjects.
Vanter. <i>To cry up.</i>	Les gens les plus éclairés <i>vantent</i> cet ouvrage. The most enlightened people <i>cry up</i> this work.
Vanter. <i>To set forth.</i>	Je ne vois pas pourquoi l'on <i>vanterait</i> ses richesses. I don't see why we should <i>set forth</i> his riches.
Vendre. <i>To sell.</i>	Il a <i>vendu</i> tout son bien avant que de s'embarquer. He <i>sold off</i> all his property before he embarked.
Vendre. <i>To dispose of.</i>	Vous ne <i>vendrez</i> pas cette maison sans mon consentement. You shall not <i>dispose of</i> this house without my consent.
Verser. <i>To pour out.</i>	<i>Verser</i> -moi une tasse de café à la crème. <i>Pour</i> me out a cup of coffee with cream.
Vider. <i>To scoop out.</i>	Il y a trop d'eau dans ce bateau, il faut que vous <i>la vidiez</i> . There is too much water in this boat, you must <i>scoop it out</i> .
Vomir. <i>To cast up.</i>	Cet enfant a <i>vomi</i> de la bile en abondance. This child <i>cast up</i> abundance of bile.

TABLE OF VERBS WHICH REQUIRE PARTICLES IN ENGLISH OF DIFFERENT SIGNIFICATION FROM THOSE USED IN FRENCH.

Abonder en. <i>To abound with</i> or <i>in</i> .	Notre pays <i>abonde en</i> gibier de tout espèce. Our country <i>abounds with</i> game of all kinds.
--	--

Aboier après. <i>To bark at.</i>	Le chien <i>aboie après</i> tous les passans. The dog <i>barks at</i> every one passing.
S'absenter de. <i>To absent one's-self from.</i>	Pourquoi <i>vous absentez-vous</i> si souvent de l'école? Why do you <i>absent yourself</i> so frequently from school?
S'abstenir de. <i>To abstain from.</i>	Par rapport à ma santé, je <i>m'abtiens de</i> liqueurs. For the sake of my health, I <i>abstain from</i> liquors.
Accabler de.	Depuis la mort de son mari, elle est <i>accablée de</i> chagrin.
To overwhelm with.	Since the death of her husband, she is <i>overwhelmed with</i> grief.
Accommoder de.	Si vous voulez une montre, je vous en <i>accommoderai d'une</i> excellente.
To accommodate with.	If you want a watch, I will <i>accommodate you with</i> an excellent one.
S'accommoder de. <i>To accommodate one's-self to.</i>	Heureux l'homme qui sait <i>s'accommoder de</i> tout! Happy is the man who knows how to <i>accommodate himself to</i> every thing!
Accuser de.	Ce général fut <i>accusé d'avoir</i> intelligence avec les ennemis.
To charge with.	This general was <i>charged with</i> keeping up a correspondence with the enemy.
S'acquitter de. <i>To acquit one's-self in.</i>	Il s'est <i>acquitté de</i> cette affaire avec adresse. He <i>acquitted himself with</i> skill in that affair.
Agir dans.	Il <i>agit dans</i> cette affaire avec la plus grande intégrité.
To proceed upon.	He <i>proceeded upon</i> that business with the utmost integrity.
Agir suivant. <i>To act up to.</i>	On doit <i>agir suivant</i> les principes de l'honneur. We should <i>act up to</i> the principles of honour.
Approcher de. <i>To draw near to.</i>	Il fait grand froid, <i>approchez</i> votre chaise du feu. It is excessively cold, <i>draw</i> your chair <i>near</i> the fire.
Approcher de. <i>To draw nigh.</i>	Le temps de la moisson <i>approche</i> , préparons-nous. Harvest time <i>draws nigh</i> , let us prepare.
Approcher de. <i>To come near.</i>	Le roi fit <i>approcher de</i> lui le grand-amiral. The king made the high-admiral <i>come near</i> him.
Arracher de. <i>To get from.</i>	Je ne saurais lui <i>arracher</i> un seul mot. I cannot <i>get</i> a single word <i>from</i> him.
Arracher de. <i>To snatch out of.</i>	Il <i>m'arracha</i> brusquement le couteau de la main. He rashly <i>snatched</i> the knife <i>out of</i> my hand.
Arriver chez. <i>To arrive at.</i>	Votre frère <i>arrivera</i> demain matin chez moi. Your brother will <i>arrive to-morrow morning at</i> my house.
S'attacher à. <i>To take up with.</i>	Il a raison de <i>s'attacher à</i> une femme vertueuse. He is right to <i>take up with</i> a virtuous woman.

S'avancer vers.	Lorsque je me fus <i>avancé vers</i> lui, il me parla ainsi.
<i>To get close up to.</i>	When I had <i>got close up to</i> him, he spoke to me thus.
Avoir à.	Il <i>avait</i> une tabatière d'or à la main.
<i>To have in.</i>	He <i>had</i> a gold snuff-box <i>in</i> his hand.
Boire dans.	Puisque votre verre est cassé, <i>buvez dans</i> le mien.
<i>To drink out of.</i>	Since your glass is broken, <i>drink out of</i> mine.
Charger de.	Ce bâtiment est <i>chargé de</i> six mille barils de farine.
<i>To load with.</i>	This vessel is <i>laden with</i> six thousand barrels of flour.
Charger de.	On a <i>chargé</i> cet officier <i>de</i> la défense du fort.
<i>To intrust with.</i>	This officer was <i>intrusted with</i> the defence of the fort.
Chasser de.	Notre avant-garde <i>chassa</i> les ennemis <i>du</i> bois.
<i>To force from.</i>	Our vanguard <i>forced</i> the enemy <i>from</i> the wood.
Chasser sur.	Nous vîmes une frégate qui <i>chassait sur</i> ses ancres.
<i>To drive with.</i>	We saw a frigate <i>driving with</i> her anchors.
Se chauffer à.	Si'il a froid, qu'il vienne <i>se chauffer à</i> mon feu.
<i>To warm one's-self by.</i>	If he is cold, let him come and <i>warm himself by</i> my fire.
Se chauffer à.	Ce sont des fainéans qui <i>se chauffent au</i> soleil.
<i>To bask in.</i>	They are idle fellows <i>basking in</i> the sun.
Consentir à.	Cet homme <i>consentira à</i> tout ce que voudrez.
<i>To acquiesce in.</i>	This man will <i>acquiesce in</i> whatever you please.
Consentir à.	J'avais l'espoir qu'elle <i>consentirait à</i> mes propositions.
<i>To close in with.</i>	I was in hopes she would have <i>closed in with</i> my proposals.
Consoler de.	Rien au monde ne peut me <i>consoler de</i> votre absence.
<i>To comfort in.</i>	Nothing in the world can <i>comfort me in</i> your absence.
Consulter en.	Il est à propos de <i>consulter</i> quelqu'un <i>en</i> cette occasion.
<i>To consult upon.</i>	It is proper to <i>consult</i> somebody <i>upon</i> the occasion.
Courir à.	<i>Courez vite à</i> elle pour lui dire de retourner.
<i>To set off after.</i>	<i>Set off</i> quick <i>after</i> her, and tell her to come back.
Couvrir de.	La mer fut-elle jamais <i>couverte d'autant de</i> vaisseaux!
<i>To cover with.</i>	Was the sea ever <i>covered with</i> so many vessels!
Couvrir de.	Le prince portait un habit <i>couvert d'or et d'argent</i> .
<i>To daub with.</i>	The prince had on a suit <i>daubed with</i> gold and silver.

Couvrir de.	Ce dernier trait le <i>couvre</i> d'un opprobre éternel.
To load with.	This last deed <i>loads</i> him with eternal infamy.
Crever de.	Voyez comme elle est fâchée, elle <i>crève</i> de rage.
To burst with.	See how angry she is, she is <i>bursting</i> with rage.
Dédommager de.	Vous n'y perdrez rien, je vous <i>dédommagerai</i> de ce qui s'en manque.
To make up to.	You will lose nothing, I'll <i>make up to</i> you what is lacking.
Se défaire de.	Il ne <i>se déferait</i> pas de sa jument pour quoi que ce soit.
To part with.	He never would <i>part with</i> his mare for any thing whatever.
Déjeuner avec.	Nous <i>déjeûnerons</i> avec du beurre et des raves.
To breakfast upon.	We shall <i>breakfast upon</i> butter and radishes.
Demander à.	Ne me <i>demandez</i> plus rien, je vous prie.
To ask of.	I desire you would <i>ask</i> nothing more of me.
Dépendre de.	La réussite de cette affaire <i>dépend</i> de bien des circonstances.
To depend on.	The success of this affair <i>depends on</i> many circumstances.
Dépendre de.	Son bonheur <i>dépend</i> de lui seul.
To be within.	The foundation of his happiness is <i>within</i> himself.
Dépenser à.	Il <i>dépensa</i> beaucoup d'argent à ce bâtiment.
To spend on.	He <i>spent</i> a great deal of money on that building.
Se dérober à.	Voici le moment de vous <i>dérober</i> à vos ennemis.
To abscond from.	Now is the time to <i>abscond from</i> your enemies.
Se dérober à.	Il est perdu pour jamais, s'il ne <i>se dérobe</i> à la justice.
To escape from.	He is undone for ever if he don't <i>escape from</i> justice.
Déroger à.	En agissant ainsi vous <i>dérogerez</i> à notre convention.
To deviate from.	By so doing you would <i>deviate from</i> our agreement.
Disputer contre.	Nous <i>disputâmes</i> contre eux pendant deux heures.
To debate with.	We <i>debated</i> with them for two hours.
Disputer sur.	C'est perdre le temps que de <i>disputer</i> sur des pareilles bagatelles.
To debate about.	To <i>debate about</i> such trifles is a waste of time.
Donner à.	L'empereur lui <i>donna</i> les plus grandes marques d'estime.
To bestow upon.	The emperor <i>bestowed upon</i> him the greatest proofs of esteem.
Donner de.	Le marché est fait, je <i>donne</i> une guinée de retour.
To give to.	The bargain is made, I <i>give</i> one guinea to boot.
S'écarter de.	Jeune homme, ne vous <i>écartez</i> jamais des sentiers de la vertu.
To depart from.	Young man, never <i>depart from</i> the path of virtue.

S'échapper de. <i>To break loose from.</i>	Deux criminels <i>s'échappèrent</i> de la prison. Two criminals <i>broke loose</i> from the gaol.
Eclater contre. <i>To fly at.</i>	Il <i>éclate contre</i> moi, comme si j'en étais l'auteur. He <i>flies at</i> me, as if I were the cause of it.
S'éloigner de. <i>To put off from.</i>	Ce corsaire s'est enfin <i>éloigné</i> de nos côtes. This privateer <i>put off</i> at last <i>from</i> our coasts.
S'emparer de. <i>To seize upon.</i>	Ses créanciers <i>s'emparèrent</i> aussitôt de son bien. His creditors immediately <i>seized upon</i> all his estates.
S'emporter sur.	C'est par son mérite qu'il l'a <i>emporté</i> sur ses rivaux.
<i>To prevail against.</i>	It was by his merit that he <i>prevailed against</i> his rivals.
Entourer de. <i>To surround with.</i>	Cette ville est <i>entourée</i> de murailles très-élevées. This town is <i>surrounded with</i> very high walls.
Epier par. <i>To peep at through.</i>	Cependant je l' <i>épi</i> ais par le trou de la serrure. Meanwhile I was <i>peeping at</i> him <i>through</i> the key-hole.
Etre après.	Votre gilet n'est pas encore fait, mais je <i>suis après</i> .
<i>To be at or about.</i>	Your jacket is not done yet, but I <i>am at or about</i> it.
Etre à.	La faute en <i>fut à</i> moi et à l'indiscrétion de mon zèle.
<i>To be in.</i>	The fault <i>was in</i> me and <i>in</i> the indiscretion of my zeal.
Etre à.	Le bon vieillard <i>est à</i> quatre pas de nous.
<i>To be within.</i>	The good old man <i>is within</i> six paces of us.
Etre auprès. <i>To attend on.</i>	Il y a deux ans que je <i>suis auprès</i> de ce seigneur. It is two years since I <i>attended on</i> this lord.
S'étudier à. <i>To study how.</i>	Je <i>m'étudie</i> à lui plaire en toutes choses. I <i>study how</i> to please her in every thing.
S'éveiller sur. <i>To awake from.</i>	Sans doute il <i>s'éveille sur</i> un rêve effrayant. He is undoubtedly <i>awaking from</i> a frightful dream.
Exposer en.	Il devrait <i>exposer</i> sa maison de campagne <i>en</i> vente.
<i>To put up to.</i>	He ought to <i>put up</i> his country seat <i>to</i> sale.
Faire du tapage pour. <i>To brawl about.</i>	Quel <i>tapage</i> elle <i>fait pour</i> un verre cassé ! How she <i>bravls about</i> a broken glass !
Se fier à.	Je ne <i>me fis</i> pas absolument à ses belles promesses.
<i>To rely upon.</i>	I don't <i>rely</i> entirely <i>upon</i> his fair promises.
Se fournir de. <i>To buy in.</i>	Je <i>me fournis</i> ordinairement de bois avant l'hiver. I commonly <i>buy</i> my wood <i>in</i> against winter comes.

Grimper sur.	Les écureuils <i>grimpent sur</i> les arbres les plus élevés.
<i>To climb up.</i>	Squirrels <i>climb up</i> the most lofty trees.
Hésiter sur.	Je n'ai point <i>hésité sur</i> le parti que j'avais à prendre.
<i>To boggle at.</i>	I did not <i>boggle at</i> the step I had to take.
Se heurter contre.	Notre goëlette se <i>heurta contre</i> un navire marchand.
<i>To fall foul of.</i>	Our schooner <i>fell foul of</i> a merchantman.
Informér de.	Allez vous <i>informer de</i> la santé de cette dame.
<i>To ask after.</i>	Go and <i>ask after</i> the lady's health.
Informér de.	Faites-moi le plaisir de vous <i>informer de</i> mon frère.
<i>To inquire about.</i>	Do me the favour of <i>inquiring about</i> my brother.
Jaillir de.	Venez voir comme l'eau <i>jaillit de</i> la source minérale.
<i>To gush out of.</i>	Come and see how the water <i>gushes out of</i> the mineral spring.
Jeter dans.	Ce mot <i>jette de</i> l'obscurité <i>dans</i> la phrase.
<i>To throw upon.</i>	This word <i>throws an</i> obscurity <i>upon</i> the phrase.
Jouer de.	Ce musicien <i>joue du</i> violon et <i>de</i> la flûte.
<i>To play on.</i>	This musician <i>plays on</i> the violin and the flute.
Lire sur.	<i>Lisons</i> quelque chose <i>sur</i> la métaphysique.
<i>To read about.</i>	Let us <i>read something about</i> metaphysics.
Médire de.	Cette femme <i>médit de</i> tout le monde.
<i>To rail against.</i>	This woman <i>rails against</i> every body.
Se mêler de.	De quel droit vient-elle <i>se mêler de</i> mes affaires ?
<i>To meddle with.</i>	What right had she <i>to meddle with</i> my affairs ?
Mettre sur.	Pourquoi <i>mettez-vous</i> une livre sterling de plus <i>sur</i> mon compte ?
<i>To score up to.</i>	Why do you <i>score up</i> one pound more <i>to</i> me ?
Monter à.	Il est dans l'usage de <i>monter à</i> cheval tous les jours.
<i>To ride on.</i>	He is used <i>to ride on</i> horseback every day.
Se moquer de.	Toute la compagnie se <i>moqua de</i> ce jeune fat.
<i>To laugh at.</i>	The whole company <i>laughed at</i> this young fop.
Modler d'après.	Ce buste de Cicéron est <i>moulé d'après</i> l'antique.
<i>To model from.</i>	This bust of Cicero is <i>modelled from</i> the antique.
Mourir de.	Il furent condamnés à <i>mourir de</i> la main du bourreau.
<i>To die by.</i>	They were sentenced <i>to die by</i> the hand of the executioner.
S'opposer à.	Le sénat <i>s'opposa à</i> la ratification du traité.
<i>To be opposed to.</i>	The senate <i>was opposed to</i> the ratification of the treaty.

Parler de.	C'est un homme qui <i>parle de</i> tout en l'air.
To talk about.	This man <i>talks about</i> every thing at random.
Parler de.	Maintenant <i>parlons d'</i> objets plus intéressans.
To advert to.	Let us now <i>advert to</i> more interesting objects.
Passer chez.	Ne vaudrait-il pas mieux que je <i>passasse moi-même chez</i> vous ?
To call on.	Would it not be better that I should <i>call on</i> you myself ?
Passer chez.	Je l'ai fait prévenir que je <i>passerais chez</i> elle.
To wait on.	I sent her word that I would <i>wait on</i> her.
Se passer de.	Au surplus, je puis fort bien <i>me passer d'un</i> lit de plume.
To do without.	Besides, I may very well <i>do without</i> a feather-bed.
Penser à.	Je <i>penserai à</i> cette aventure-là tant que je vivrai.
To think of.	I'll <i>think of</i> that adventure as long as I live.
Persuader de.	Nous ne pûmes jamais lui <i>persuader de</i> danser.
To prevail on.	We never could <i>prevail on</i> her to dance.
Se piquer de.	Il <i>se pique de</i> mieux parler Français que vous.
To pretend to.	He <i>pretends to</i> speak French better than you.
Se piquer pour.	Pouvez-vous bien <i>vous piquer pour</i> si peu de chose ?
To get angry at.	Can you really <i>get angry at</i> so small a matter ?
Porter sur.	Il <i>porte constamment</i> une paire de pistolets <i>sur</i> lui.
To carry about.	He constantly <i>carries</i> a pair of pistols <i>about</i> him.
Prendre à.	J'ai <i>pris</i> vingt mille livres <i>à</i> intérêt.
To take upon.	I <i>took up</i> ten thousand livres <i>on</i> interest.
Provenir de.	Bien des maladies <i>proviennent de</i> l'intempérance.
To proceed from.	Many disorders <i>proceed from</i> intemperance.
Profiter de.	J'aime à vous voir <i>profiter de</i> mes leçons.
To improve by.	I like to see you <i>improve by</i> my lessons.
Reculer devant.	Nos troupes <i>reculèrent devant</i> les ennemis.
To give way to.	Our troops <i>gave way to</i> the enemy.
Réduire en.	Il fut <i>réduit en</i> charbon & ensuite <i>en</i> cendres.
To burn to.	It was <i>burnt to</i> a coal, and then <i>to</i> ashes.
Regarder par.	Elle perd son temps à <i>regarder par</i> la croisée.
To look out of.	She idles her time in <i>looking out of</i> the window.
Regarder par.	Vous ne vous doutiez pas que je vous <i>regardais par</i> la jalousie.
To look at through.	You did not suspect that I was <i>looking at</i> you <i>through</i> the blind.
Se réjouir de.	Comment peut-on <i>se réjouir du</i> malheur d'autrui !
To rejoice at.	How can we <i>rejoice at</i> the misfortune of others !
Rendre raison de.	Après tout, ne faut-il pas qu'il <i>rende raison de</i> sa conduite ?
To account for.	After all, must he not <i>account for</i> his conduct ?

Se rendre chez.	<i>Rendez-vous chez</i> lui vers l'heure du dîner.
<i>To repair to.</i>	<i>Repair to</i> his house about dinner-time.
Répondre de.	Il n'en est pas un qui veuille <i>répondre de</i> lui.
<i>To answer for.</i>	There is not one willing to <i>answer for</i> him.
Résister à.	Vous auriez été fou de leur <i>résister</i> .
<i>To stand against.</i>	You would have been mad to have <i>stood against</i> them.
Resister à.	Il est trop fort pour que vous prétendiez lui <i>résister</i> .
<i>To resist against.</i>	He is too strong for you to pretend to <i>resist against</i> him.
Respirer à.	Je n'eus pas le temps de <i>respirer à</i> Paris.
<i>To breathe in.</i>	I had no time to <i>breathe in</i> Paris.
Résulter de.	Il <i>résulte</i> toujours plus de mal que de bien de la guerre.
<i>To result from.</i>	There is always more evil than good <i>resulting from</i> war.
Se retirer de—à.	Elle s'est <i>retirée de</i> Strasbourg à Frankfort.
<i>To retire from—to.</i>	She <i>retired from</i> Strasburg to Frankfort.
Retourner en.	Nous <i>retournerons en</i> France à la paix.
<i>To return to.</i>	We shall <i>return to</i> France when peace is made.
Retrancher à.	Il <i>retrancha aux</i> mécontents toute espérance de changement.
<i>To take away from.</i>	He <i>took away from</i> the malecontents all hopes of a change.
Rougir de.	On doit <i>rougir de</i> commettre des fautes et non de les avouer.
<i>To blush for.</i>	We ought to <i>blush for</i> committing and not <i>for</i> avowing our faults.
Sortir de.	Ce grand homme est <i>sorti de</i> l'obscurité.
<i>To emerge from.</i>	This great man <i>emerged from</i> obscurity.
Se soucier de.	Je me <i>soucie</i> fort peu de tout ce que vous pouvez dire.
<i>To care for.</i>	I <i>care</i> very little <i>for</i> all that you may say.
Soupirer après.	Que vous êtes folle de <i>soupirer après</i> cet homme-là !
<i>To pine for.</i>	What a fool you are to <i>pine for</i> that man !
Sourire de.	Le prince <i>sourit de</i> la singularité de cette demande.
<i>To smile at.</i>	The prince <i>smiled at</i> the singularity of this request.
Toucher à.	Le congrès a révoqué plusieurs lois, mais il n'a pas <i>touché à</i> celle-là.
<i>To meddle with.</i>	Congress has repealed several laws, but has not <i>meddled with</i> that.
Se tourner vers.	Le roi, <i>se tournant vers</i> les pairs, leur parla ainsi.
<i>To turn to.</i>	The king, <i>turning to</i> the peers, spoke to them thus.

Traduire en.	Puisqu'il ne veut pas me payer, je le <i>traduirai en</i> justice.
To bring to.	Since he won't pay me, I'll <i>bring</i> him to justice.
Trembler de.	Quoi ! vous <i>tremblez</i> de peur ; non, c'est <i>de</i> froid.
To tremble for— with.	What ! you <i>tremble for</i> fear ; no, it is <i>with</i> cold.
Venir chez.	Il ne se passe pas un jour qu'elle ne <i>vienn</i> e chez moi.
To come to.	Not a day passes but she <i>comes to</i> my house.
Venir à bout de.	Je souhaite que vous <i>veniez à bout de</i> cette entreprise.
To bring about.	I wish you could <i>bring</i> this undertaking <i>about</i> .
Venir à.	Les chemises brodées <i>viennent de</i> plus en plus à la mode.
To grow into.	Embroidered shirts <i>grow more and more into</i> fashion.
Venir de.	Tout le monde pense que ce bruit <i>vient de</i> vous.
To originate with.	Every body thinks this rumour <i>originates with</i> you.

TABLES

OF LEADING SENTENCES.

Bon jour M.* M. je vous souhaite (bien) le bon.....	{ jour.
M. j'ai (bien) l'honneur de vous souhaiter le bon ...	{ soir.
M. comment vous portez-vous	
— — — — — trouvez vous	
— — — — — êtes vous	ce matin ?
— — — — — vous (en) va	aujourd'hui ?
— — — — — ce porte-t-on chez vous	cet après-midi ?
— — — — — M. votre, &c.....	ce soir ?
M. est-ce que vous vous portez bien.....	à présent ?
— — — — — tout se porte bien chez, &c.	maintenant ?
— — — — — à la, &c.	depuis que je (ne)
— — — — — tout est en bonne santé, &c.	vous ai vu ?
M. êtes-vous mieux	depuis que je n'ai
— vous trouvez-vous mieux	eu le plaisir de
— — — — — bien	vous voir ?
— Qu'avez-vous donc	
— Qu'est-ce que vous avez donc, ou trouvez	
— Je suis assez, très, fort ou parfaitement, bien, je vous remercie.	
— — — — —, vous avez bien de la bonté.	

Good day M. M. I wish you good.....	{ day.
M. I have the honour to wish you a good	{ night.
M. how do you do.....	
— — — — — find yourself.....	
— — — — — are you.....	this morning ?
— — — — — is it with you	to-day ?
— — — — — are, or do, all at home	this afternoon ?
— — — — — is your, &c.	this evening ?
M. are you very well	at present or now ?
— — — — — all well at, &c.	now, or at this time ?
— — — — — in the, &c.	since I have seen you,
— — — — — in good health, &c.	or saw you last ?
M. are you better	since I have had
— do you find or feel yourself better ...	the pleasure of
— — — — — well	seeing you ?
— what ails you then	
— — — — — is the matter with you	
— I am very or perfectly, well, I thank you.	
— — — — — your are very kind or obliging.	

* The M. stands for monsieur, madame, mademoiselle, messieurs, mesdames, & mesdemoiselles.

Je suis bien { charmé-e
aise
constant-e } de vous { en bonne santé
voir { bien portant-e
bien retabli-e } ce matin, &c.

Je ne me trouve pas bien du tout ou des mieux, ce, &c.

Je suis bien loin d'être { mieux ou bien...
à mon aise } ce, &c.
comme il faut ... }

Je suis { très ou bien...
extrêmement.. } { malade ou abattu
excessivement } { foible, ou mal à mon aise...
dérangé ou tourmenté, &c. } ce, &c.

J'ai, il a, &c. un très ou bien { grand mal de, &c.
gros rhume } ce, &c. depuis, &c.
mauvais-e, &c. ... }

Je, &c. me, &c. suis enrhumé en sortant de, &c.

M. voulez-vous bien vous asseoir.

— — — — — donnez la peine de { prendre une chaise
vous asseoir.
— — — — — me faire le plaisir de... { venir, ici, à moi.
— — — — — l'honneur de { me suivre.
m'attendre, &c.

— faites, *lui* bien mes complimens et dites *lui* que je suis *bien* fâché d'apprendre *qu'elle* est malade, indisposée, &c.

I am very { much pleased { to see you { in good health } this morn-
glad { well } ing, &c.
rejoiced { recovered ... }

I do not find or feel myself well at all, or at all well this, &c.

I am very far from being { better or well... .. } this, &c.
comfortable
as I ought to be... }

I am { very } { ill or depressed } this, &c.
extremely... { weak, feeble, or uncomfortable }
excessively { disordered or tormented, &c... }

I am, &c., he has, &c., a very { violent, &c. ache } this &c., since &c.
bad cold
bad, &c. }

I have, &c. caught a violent cold in coming, or going, out of, &c.

M. will you be seated.

— — — — — give yourself the trouble to ... { take a chair.
— — — — — do me the favour to } sit down, or be seated.
— — — — — honour to } come, here, to me.
follow me.
wait for me, &c.

— present my compliments or best respects to *him* or *her*, and tell *him* or *her*, that I am very sorry to learn or hear, *he* or *she* is ill, indisposed, &c.

240 TABLES OF LEADING SENTENCES.

M. quand vous verrai-je ?

— à quelle heure vous verrai-je ?	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{voir ou appeller ?} \\ \text{rendre ou faire visite ?} \\ \text{présenter-mes respects ?} \\ \text{_____ devoirs ?} \\ \text{aller trouver ?} \\ \text{_____ prendre ? \&c.} \\ \text{_____ chercher ? \&c.} \end{array} \right.$
— dites moi quand _____ ?	
— quand aurai-je le plaisir de vous ?	
— _____ est-ce que je pourrais vous..... ?	
— _____ j'aurai le plaisir de vous	

Le plutôt qu'il vous sera possible ; aussitôt que je le pourrais, &c.

Je n'en sais rien.....	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{cela dépendra} \\ \text{beaucoup ...} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{des circonstances.} \\ \text{— événemens.} \\ \text{de mes occupations.} \\ \text{_____ affaires.} \end{array} \right.$
Je ne le sais pas		
— puis vous le dire ...		
— saurais vous le dire		

Le — $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{est parti...} \\ \text{doit partir} \\ \text{partira ...} \end{array} \right.$ pour — vers le — du mois de —

et ne $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{reviendra.....} \\ \text{doit revenir...} \end{array} \right.$ qu'à la fin du mois de, &c.

P — est un beau ou une belle —, j'en admire la situation, les rues, les places, les quarrés, ou les promenades, &c.

Nous allons à, au, à la, &c. Nous allons sortir pour voir, &c.
 — nous promener ou faire un tour, à la, dans le ou la, &c.

M. when shall I see you ?

— at what hour shall I see you ?	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{see you or call upon you ?} \\ \text{pay you a visit ?} \\ \text{pay my respects to you ?} \\ \text{_____ duty to you ?} \\ \text{meet with you ?} \\ \text{take you ? \&c.} \\ \text{seek for? or call for you? \&c.} \end{array} \right.$
— tell me when shall I see you ?	
— when shall I have the pleasure to	
— _____ I be able to	
— can I have the pleasure to	

The sooner you can the better ; as soon as I (possibly) can, &c.

I know nothing of it, or about it	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{it will depend} \\ \text{much or entirely} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{on circumstances.} \\ \text{on (certain) events.} \\ \text{on my engagements.} \\ \text{on my business, \&c.} \end{array} \right.$
I do not know (any thing of it		
I cannot tell it you.....		
I am not able to tell you		

The — $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{is gone.....} \\ \text{is to set out} \\ \text{will set off} \end{array} \right.$ for — about the — of the month of —

and $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{will not return} \\ \text{is not to return} \end{array} \right.$ until the latter end of the month of, &c.

P — is a fine —, I admire its situation, streets, places, squares, walks, &c.

We are going to, to the, &c. We are going out to see, &c.
 — to take a walk or make a tour, to the, in the, &c.

M. ayez-la { bonté ... } de me dire { l'heure qu'il est.
complai- quelle heure il est.
sance } comment vous { nommez } ce
le nom de { appelez }

pays, ce monsieur, cet homme, cet endroit, cette dame, ville, place, rue, affaire, piece, &c. (ci ou là).

M. { quel est }
c'est ... } le plus court chemin pour aller, à, au, à la, en, &c.
est-ce ... }

M. quel tems fait-il ?

M. fait-il (bien) ...	{ beau, vilain (tems) chaud, froid..... sec, humide..... du brouillard — vent de l'orage de la neige — grêle	{ ce matin. aujourd'hui. cet après midi. bientôt. tantôt. ce soir, cette nuit. demain. hier, &c.
— faisait or faisait-il		
— fera-t-il		
— il fait		
— il faisait or faisait		
— il fera		
— est-ce qu'il fait		
— fera		

— il fait le plus { beau... } tems du monde, ou que j'ai jamais vu.
vilain... }

M. have the { goodness } to tell me { what o'clock it is.
kindness } { what it is o'clock.
how you name } this country,
what you call }
the name of }

this gentleman, this man, this place or spot, this lady, town or city, place, street, thing, piece, &c. (—).

M. { which is }
it is ... } the nearest or shortest way to go, to, to the, in, &c.
is it ... }

M. what weather is it?

M. is it (very) ...	{ fine, bad, (weather) hot, cold dry, wet foggy windy stormy snowy likely to hail	{ this morning. to day. this afternoon. very soon. by and by. this evening or night to-morrow. yesterday.
— was it		
— will it be.....		
— it is		
— it was		
— it will be.....		
— is it (likely) to be		
— will it be.....		

It is the { finest } weather in the world, or imaginable, or that I have
worst } ever seen.

M. ayez (m.) la.....	{ bonté	donner	un, une,	w.	nom de, &c.
— auriez-vous (m.) la	{ complaisance	prêter	le, la, les,		pain, beurre,
— voulez-vous.....	{ bien (m.) avoir la }	dire	du, de la, des,		vin, papier,
— voudriez-vous.....	{ }	redire	au, à la, aux,		ce, cet, cette, ces,
— veuillez	{ }	lire	mon, ma, mes,		thé, couteau,
— faites-moi (m.)	{ la grace ou ... }	relire	son, sa, ses,		lait, sucre,
— veuillez.....	{ l'amitié	répéter	notre, nos,		livre, fruit,
— voulez	{ le plaisir	prononcer	votre, vos,		blanc, noir,
— voudriez vous.....	{ (m) me faire }	faire	d'autres,		rouge, verd, &c.
— pourriez	{ }	refaire	ce matin,		boucher, tailleur,
— vous m'obligeriez beaucoup	{ }	{ couper ou }			médecin, &c.
— — — infiniment ... si	{ }	tailler	ce matin,		café, chocolat,
— — — me rendriez un grand service	{ }	trouver	aujourd'hui,		roti, bouilli,
	{ }	chercher	tantôt,		veau, mouton,
	{ }	prendre	ce soir,		habit, bas, &c.
	{ }	porter	demain,		
	{ }	mettre	après demain,		
	{ }	vendre	quelques,	f.	soupe, bière,
	{ bonté	changer	quelquefois,		viande, poire,
	{ complaisance	sortir	de meilleurs,		pomme, l'eau,
	{ la grace	'écrire	avant,		plume, prune.
	{ l'amitié.....	'instruire	auparavant,		Any noun may
	{ avoir la } &c.	'enseigner	d'ici, delà,		be substituted for
— est-ce que vous voudriez (bien) { avoir la } &c.	{ me faire }	'apporter	après,		the above.
		ouvrir	encore,		
		&c.*	&c.†		

* Any other verb (in the infinitive mood) may be taken in lieu of the above.

† In this column we may change or add to the above any other pronoun, adjective, adverb, preposition, and even combine them, as well as the different columns together, by following throughout the same course corresponding with that which good sense directs first in English.

M. have the or be so.....	{ goodness or good kindness or kind	{ give lend tell tell again, &c. read (to) read over again to repeat (to) pronounce (to) do do again, &c. cut or mend find	{ a, an, the, some, of the, to the, this, that, these, those, my, his, our, your, other, others, this morning, to day. by-and-by. to night. to-morrow, after to-morrow, some, few, &c. sometimes, of or some better, before or first, before, &c. from, hence, there, after, yet, still, again, &c. &c.	{ name of, &c. bread, butter, wine, paper, tea, knife, milk, sugar, book, fruit, white, black, red, green, &c. butcher, tailor, doctor, &c. coffee, chocolate, roast, or boiled meat, veal, mutton, cost, stockings, &c. — soup, beer, meat, pear, apple, water, pen, plum, &c. In fact any noun may be here placed at discretion.
— do me the	{ favour pleasure	{ to seek (for) take (for) carry (for) put (for) sell change take out (for) write (to) instruct teach bring open &c.		
— would you have the or be so				
— will you { have the or be so ...				
— would you ... { have the or be so ...				
— condescend to {				
— do me the				
— condescend to do me the				
— will... {				
— would { you do me the				
— could {				
— you would very much oblige me... { if				
— ——— infinitely oblige me ... {				
— ——— render me great service {				
— you would have the	{ goodness kindness			
— or if you would do me the	{ favour pleasure			
— would you (entreating*) { have the... &c. or be so ... } do me the }				

* The *est-ce que vous voudriez* of the French differs from *voudriez-vous*, by reason of its being a more insinuating and persuasive mode of expression, for which in English we have no idiom, but supply the want of it by laying a greater emphasis on the word *would*.

THE MOST ESSENTIAL ELEMENTS OF PHRASEOLOGY.

He who, him who; that which.	Celui qui; celui que.
They who, those who, those which.	Ceux qui, celles qui.
She who, her who; that which.	Celle qui; celle que.
That which. It is I who. Whom.	Ce qui, ce que. C'est moi qui. Que.
What is it? what; which.	Qu'est-ce que c'est? Quel, quels, quelle, quelles.
Who? who is it who? whom? who is it that?	Qu'est-ce qui? Qui est-ce que?
It was he, him, she, or her, who, what?	Ce fut lui (ou elle) qui. Qu'est-ce?
One says, it is said. They say, people say.	L'on dit. On dit.
I was, I have been, told; they, people, told me.	On m'a dit.
Where is it? It is there.	Où est-ce? où est-ce que c'est? C'est là.
Have you not been there?	N'est-ce pas que vous y êtes allé?
No, I set off. This day week. For where?	Non je pars. D'aujourd'hui en huit. Pour où?
For how long? For a week to come.	Pour jusqu'à quand? D'ici à huit jours.
Does he eat? Whether he has done it or not.	Mange-t-il? Qu'il l'ait fait ou non.
Where is your <i>brother</i> gone?	{ Où est allé (m) votre frère? { Où (m) votre frère est-il allé?
(From) whence does that <i>boy</i> come?	{ D'où vient ce garçon? { D'où ce garçon vient-il?
How far will your <i>father</i> take us?	{ Jusqu'où nous conduira (m) votre père? { Jusqu'où (m) votre père nous conduira-t-il?
Which way has your <i>friend</i> passed?	{ Par où a passé votre ami? { Par où votre ami a-t-il passé?
How long will the — remain?	{ Jusqu'à quand restera le ou la —? { Jusqu'à quand le ou la. — restera-t-il ou elle?

How long is it since the — arrived?	{ De quand le ou la — est-il arrivé? De quand est arrivé le ou la — ?
What is your <i>sister</i> busy about?	{ A quoi s'occupe (m) votre <i>sœur</i> ? A quoi (m) votre <i>sœur</i> s'occupe-t-elle?
What do <i>birds</i> live upon?	{ De quoi se nourrissent les <i>oiseaux</i> ? De quoi les <i>oiseaux</i> se nourrissent-ils?
What was the matter with the child?	Qu'avait l' <i>enfant</i> .
Nothing whatever, &c. When.	Rien du tout. Quoi que ce soit. Quand.
Have you not seen any thing? why?	N'avez-vous rien vu? Pourquoi?
No; nothing at all. Not yet.	Non; rien du tout. Pas encore.
I have seen nobody. But him.	Je n'ai vu personne. Que lui.
Nobody whatsoever, whosoever.	Qui que ce soit, personne quelconque.
You have never done. Not quite.	Vous n'avez jamais fait. Pas tout-à-fait.
Would you do it? So that.	Le feriez-vous? De manière, ou de sorte que.
Have you ever done? At once.	Avez-vous jamais fait? A la fois.
Why don't you do? For. Because.	Que ne faites-vous? Car. Parce que.
Since you say.	Puisque vous dites; dès que vous dites.
As soon as you arrive. From his house.	Dès que vous-serez arrivé. De chez lui.
It will be at your expense. Once.	Ce sera à vos dépens. Une fois.
I have but little money. For this time.	Je n'ai guère d'argent. Pour cette fois.
Is it not true, that you have some?	N'est-ce pas vrai, que vous en avez?
No, I have no more.	Non, je n'en ai plus, ou pas davantage.
No, I have not. Yes I have some.	Non, je n'en ai pas. Oui, si, j'en ai.
You have not any. Consequently.	Vous n'en avez pas. Par conséquent.
I have looked every where.	J'ai cherché par-tout.
How many times have you said it?	Combien de fois l'avez-vous répété?

Many <i>or</i> several times. Formerly,	Bien des, <i>ou</i> plusieurs fois. Autrement.
You will not find any if you go.	Vous n'en trouverez point si vous y allez.
The next, or first time. From time to time.	La première fois. De tems en tems.
One day <i>or</i> other. Next time.	Un jour <i>ou</i> l'autre. Une autre fois.
Have you time? Next week.	Avez-vous le tems? La semaine prochaine.
The next day. Next year, &c.	Le jour suivant. L'année suivante, &c.
All at once. Sometimes.	Tout à la fois, tout d'un coup. Quelquefois.
I do not see one. He is somewhere.	Je n'en vois pas un. Il est quelque part.
He is but little richer (than.)	Il n'est guère plus riche (que.)
I come from him. From his house.	Je viens de sa part. De chez lui.
I shall go no where. Nobody believes.	Je n'irai nul part. Personne ne croit.
Here he <i>or</i> she is coming.	Le <i>ou</i> la voici qui vient.
Pray stay a little.	Attendez-un peu je vous en prie.
Has he <i>or</i> she been long ill <i>or</i> indisposed?	Y-a-t-il long tems qu'il <i>ou</i> qu'elle est malade <i>ou</i> indisposé-e?
There is <i>or</i> here is, a <i>or</i> an; of the <i>or</i> some; fine; fine; good; great; &c. apple, &c.	Voilà <i>ou</i> voici, un, une; de, du, de la, des; beau, beaux; belle, belles; bon, bons; bonne, bonnes; grand, grande; &c. pommes, &c.

When the pupil shall have learned, by heart, these five preceding Tables of leading sentences, with the elements of phraseology; the master should, in the first instance, make the pupil recite them in the order they are placed, and should then select a sentence here and there, which he should read in English, the pupil returning his answer in the corresponding French; and the whole of the sentences being thus gone through, they should then compose other sentences, which may be done by correctly following the same course in both languages. Each Table should be taken separately, and worked through every possible combination, first adding a noun, then a verb, &c. forming, as it were, link by link, a connected chain of words.

A very little time and practice will enable the pupil to form and know, if not recollect, upwards of two thousand very useful sentences.

1. A LIST OF WORDS, OF THE SAME SIGNIFICATION AND
ORTHOGRAPHY IN BOTH LANGUAGES.

Abject, <i>adj.</i>	capital, <i>f.</i>	Danger, <i>m.</i>
accord, <i>m.</i>	carabine, <i>f.</i>	date, <i>f.</i>
acre, <i>m.</i>	cardinal, <i>m. & adj.</i>	désert, <i>m.</i>
adieu, <i>int.</i>	carnation, <i>f.</i>	dialogue, <i>m.</i>
affront, <i>m.</i>	castor, <i>m.</i>	différence, <i>f.</i>
agate, <i>f.</i>	catalogue, <i>m.</i>	digestion, <i>f.</i>
air, <i>m.</i>	catastrophe, <i>f.</i>	diocèse, <i>m.</i>
alarm, <i>m.</i>	catechism, <i>m.</i>	direct, <i>adj.</i>
alcoran, <i>m.</i>	cave, <i>f.</i>	disciple, <i>m.</i>
allies, <i>m.</i>	cause, <i>f.</i>	discipline, <i>f.</i>
amble, <i>m.</i>	censure, <i>f.</i>	disgrace, <i>f.</i>
amen, <i>adv.</i>	certain, <i>m.</i>	dispute, <i>f.</i>
ample, <i>adj.</i>	champion, <i>m.</i>	distinct, <i>adj.</i>
amusement, <i>m.</i>	chance, <i>f.</i>	divers, <i>adj.</i>
angle, <i>m.</i>	change, <i>m.</i>	divorce, <i>m.</i>
animal, <i>m.</i>	changement, <i>m.</i>	docile, <i>adj.</i>
antidote, <i>m.</i>	chaos, <i>m.</i>	doctrine, <i>f.</i>
antipodes, <i>m.</i>	chaplain, <i>adj.</i>	document, <i>m.</i>
apocalypse, <i>f.</i>	charge, <i>f.</i>	double, <i>m.</i>
argument, <i>m.</i>	chaste, <i>adj.</i>	dragon, <i>m.</i>
arsenic, <i>m.</i>	chorus, <i>m.</i>	duel, <i>m.</i>
art, <i>m.</i>	Christ, <i>m.</i>	
artifice, <i>m.</i>	cicatrice, <i>f.</i>	Eclipse, <i>f.</i>
article, <i>m.</i>	circuit, <i>m.</i>	édifice, <i>m.</i>
artisan, <i>m.</i>	citron, <i>m.</i>	empire, <i>m.</i>
aspect, <i>m.</i>	civil, <i>adj.</i>	environs, <i>m.</i>
avarice, <i>f.</i>	colonel, <i>m.</i>	essence, <i>f.</i>
austère, <i>adj.</i>	collège, <i>m.</i>	Europe, <i>f.</i>
	combat, <i>m.</i>	exact, <i>adj.</i>
Bale, <i>f.</i>	commerce, <i>m.</i>	examen, <i>m.</i>
béatitude, <i>f.</i>	complexion, <i>f.</i>	excuse, <i>f.</i>
bénéfice, <i>m.</i>	compliment, <i>m.</i>	exempt, <i>adj.</i>
bible, <i>f.</i>	conjecture, <i>f.</i>	expert, <i>adj.</i>
billiard, <i>m.</i>	conjugal, <i>adj.</i>	extrême, <i>adj.</i>
billet, <i>m.</i>	copal, <i>m.</i>	
blâme, <i>m.</i>	cordial, <i>m.</i>	Face, <i>f.</i>
bracelet, <i>m.</i>	corporal, <i>m.</i>	famine, <i>f.</i>
brave, <i>adj.</i>	correct, <i>adj.</i>	fatal, <i>adj.</i>
brigade, <i>f.</i>	couple, <i>m.</i>	fertile, <i>f.</i>
brigadier, <i>m.</i>	cousin, <i>m.</i>	figure, <i>f.</i>
brocoli, <i>m.</i>	créature, <i>f.</i>	file, <i>f.</i>
brute, <i>adj.</i>	credit, <i>m.</i>	final, <i>adj.</i>
Cabinet, <i>m.</i>	crime, <i>m.</i>	flâme, <i>f.</i>
camp, <i>m.</i>	cruel, <i>f.</i>	flûte, <i>f.</i>
cancer, <i>m.</i>	crystal, <i>m.</i>	force, <i>f.</i>
cañon, <i>m.</i>	cuirassier, <i>m.</i>	fortune, <i>f.</i>

France, <i>f.</i>	marine, <i>f.</i>	pique, <i>f.</i>
frugal, <i>adj.</i>	maritime, <i>adj.</i>	pipe, <i>f.</i>
fruit, <i>m.</i>	Mars, <i>m.</i>	place, <i>f.</i>
fusilier, <i>m.</i>	melon, <i>m.</i>	point, <i>m. & adv.</i>
	métal, <i>m.</i>	poison, <i>m.</i>
Gabion, <i>m.</i>	million, <i>m.</i>	pores, <i>m.</i>
gain, <i>m.</i>	mine, <i>f.</i>	Portugal, <i>m.</i>
général, <i>m. adj. & adv.</i>	minéral, <i>m. & adj.</i>	posture, <i>f.</i>
grace, <i>f.</i>	minute, <i>f.</i>	pot, <i>m.</i>
grain, <i>m.</i>	miracle, <i>m.</i>	preface, <i>f.</i>
	mître, <i>f.</i>	préjudice, <i>m.</i>
Hémisphère, <i>m.</i>	moment, <i>m.</i>	présence, <i>f.</i>
homicide, <i>m.</i>	moral, <i>adj.</i>	prison, <i>f.</i>
horizon, <i>m.</i>	Moscovite, <i>m.</i>	privilege, <i>m.</i>
humble, <i>adj.</i>	mule, <i>f.</i>	profane, <i>adj.</i>
hypocrite, <i>m. & f.</i>	multitude, <i>f.</i>	profit, <i>m.</i>
		Protestant, <i>m. & adj.</i>
Jasmin, <i>m.</i>	Nature, <i>f.</i>	province, <i>f.</i>
Idiot, <i>adj.</i>	négligence, <i>f.</i>	prune, <i>f.</i>
Jesus-Christ, <i>m.</i>	négligent, <i>adj.</i>	public, <i>m.</i>
imprudence, <i>f.</i>	nièce, <i>f.</i>	
indocile, <i>adj.</i>	noble, <i>adj.</i>	Quadrangle, <i>m.</i>
influence, <i>f.</i>	note, <i>f.</i>	quart, <i>m.</i>
ingratitude, <i>f.</i>	notice, <i>f.</i>	question, <i>f.</i>
instinct, <i>m.</i>	novice, <i>m. f. & adj.</i>	
instrument, <i>m.</i>	nuptial, <i>adj.</i>	Race, <i>f.</i>
intellect, <i>m.</i>		rage, <i>f.</i>
intelligence, <i>f.</i>	Oblique, <i>adj.</i>	rare, <i>adj.</i>
invective, <i>f.</i>	obstacle, <i>m.</i>	rat, <i>m.</i>
issue, <i>f.</i>	occurrence, <i>f.</i>	ravage, <i>m.</i>
justice, <i>f.</i>	office, <i>m. & f.</i>	ravelin, <i>m.</i>
	olive, <i>f.</i>	récompense, <i>f.</i>
Latin, <i>m.</i>	opinion, <i>f.</i>	refuge, <i>m.</i>
latitude, <i>f.</i>	oracle, <i>m.</i>	régiment, <i>m.</i>
légal, <i>adj.</i>	orange, <i>f.</i>	région, <i>f.</i>
légion, <i>f.</i>	orifice, <i>m.</i>	respect, <i>m.</i>
léopard, <i>m.</i>	original, <i>m. & adj.</i>	revenue, <i>f.</i>
liberal, <i>adj.</i>	outrage, <i>m. & adj.</i>	révérend, <i>m.</i>
licence, <i>f.</i>		rime, <i>f.</i>
lieutenant, <i>m.</i>	Page, <i>m. & f.</i>	rival, <i>m.</i>
local, <i>adj.</i>	pâle, <i>adj.</i>	robe, <i>f.</i>
long, <i>adj.</i>	parapet, <i>m.</i>	rose, <i>f.</i>
longitude, <i>f.</i>	pardon, <i>m.</i>	royal, <i>adj.</i>
loyal, <i>adj.</i>	patron, <i>m.</i>	rude, <i>adj.</i>
lucre, <i>m.</i>	pélican, <i>m.</i>	rue, <i>f.</i>
lustre, <i>m.</i>	pénitence, <i>f.</i>	rupture, <i>f.</i>
	perspective, <i>f.</i>	
Magnificence, <i>f.</i>	pétard, <i>m.</i>	Sabre, <i>m.</i>
major, <i>m.</i>	phrase, <i>f.</i>	saint, <i>m.</i>
mâle, <i>m.</i>	pièce, <i>f.</i>	satire, <i>f.</i>
malice, <i>f.</i>	pigeon, <i>m.</i>	sauce, <i>f.</i>

Savoyard, <i>m.</i>	signal, <i>m.</i>	thème, <i>m.</i>
Saxon, <i>adj.</i>	silence, <i>m.</i>	total, <i>m. & adj.</i>
scepter, <i>m.</i>	similitude, <i>f.</i>	transport, <i>m.</i>
scorpion, <i>m.</i>	simple, <i>adj.</i>	triangle, <i>m.</i>
scribe, <i>m.</i>	sincère, <i>adj.</i>	tribunal, <i>m.</i>
second, <i>adj.</i>	six, <i>adj.</i>	triple, <i>adj.</i>
secret, <i>m. & adj.</i>	sole, <i>f.</i>	trouble, <i>m.</i>
sentence, <i>f.</i>	sphère, <i>f.</i>	
sépulchre, <i>m.</i>	surtout, <i>m.</i>	Union, <i>f.</i>
séraphin, <i>m.</i>	suspect, <i>adj.</i>	Vain, <i>adj.</i>
serge, <i>f.</i>		véhément, <i>adj.</i>
sermon, <i>m.</i>	Tabernacle, <i>m.</i>	vice, <i>m.</i>
serpent, <i>m.</i>	table, <i>f.</i>	violence, <i>f.</i>
service, <i>m.</i>	temple, <i>f.</i>	volume, <i>m.</i>
sévère, <i>adj.</i>	testament, <i>m.</i>	
siège, <i>m.</i>	théâtre, <i>m.</i>	Zone, <i>f.</i>

2. THE FOLLOWING WORDS BECOME ENGLISH BY CURTAILING THE FINAL *e*.

Absurde, <i>adj.</i>	discorde, <i>f.</i>	manifeste, <i>adj.</i>
acte, <i>m.</i>		marche, <i>f.</i>
anabaptiste, <i>m. & f.</i>	Emblème, <i>m.</i>	maxime, <i>f.</i>
arche, <i>f.</i>	envoye, <i>m.</i>	mérite, <i>m.</i>
arme, <i>f.</i>	épitaphe, <i>f.</i>	métaphore, <i>f.</i>
atôme, <i>m.</i>	équinoxe, <i>m.</i>	modèle, <i>m.</i>
	évangéliste, <i>m.</i>	moderne, <i>adj.</i>
Bande, <i>f.</i>	excepte, <i>adv.</i>	modeste, <i>adj.</i>
barbarisme, <i>m.</i>		myrrhe, <i>f.</i>
branche, <i>f.</i>	Forme, <i>f.</i>	Nymphe, <i>f.</i>
	fraude, <i>f.</i>	
Calme, <i>adj.</i>	Goute, <i>f.</i>	Orthodoxe, <i>adj.</i>
cataplasme, <i>m.</i>		ovale, <i>adj.</i>
chaîne, <i>f.</i>	Harpe, <i>f.</i>	
charme, <i>m.</i>	herbe, <i>f.</i>	Panthère, <i>f.</i>
chymiste, <i>m.</i>	hermite, <i>m.</i>	parallèle, <i>adj.</i>
Christianisme, <i>m.</i>	Hollande, <i>f.</i>	patriarche, <i>m.</i>
chronologiste, <i>m.</i>		paye, <i>f.</i>
civile, <i>adj.</i>	Javeline, <i>f.</i>	perche, <i>f.</i>
classe, <i>f.</i>	Infirmes, <i>adj.</i>	période, <i>m. & f.</i>
conforme, <i>adj.</i>	insecte, <i>f.</i>	pinte, <i>f.</i>
corde, <i>f.</i>	juste, <i>adj.</i>	plainte, <i>f.</i>
cornète, <i>f.</i>		planète, <i>f.</i>
couche, <i>f.</i>	Lampe, <i>f.</i>	plante, <i>f.</i>
crampe, <i>f.</i>	liquide, <i>f.</i>	poète, <i>m.</i>
cravate, <i>f.</i>		poème, <i>m.</i>
Débauche, <i>f.</i>	Madame, <i>f.</i>	poste, <i>m. & f.</i>

<i>prétexte, m.</i>	<i>sex, m.</i>	<i>terme, m.</i>
<i>prophète, m.</i>	<i>signe, m.</i>	<i>texte, m.</i>
<i>proverbe, m.</i>	<i>solide, adj.</i>	<i>torche, f.</i>
<i>Psalmiste, m.</i>	<i>stupide, adj.</i>	<i>tulipe, f.</i>
	<i>système, m.</i>	<i>tumulte, m.</i>
<i>Revolte, f.</i>	<i>Tarte, f.</i>	<i>Vaste, adj.</i>
<i>riche, adj.</i>	<i>taverne, f.</i>	<i>verbe, m.</i>
<i>ruine, f.</i>	<i>taxe, f.</i>	<i>vipère, f.</i>
<i>Scandale, m.</i>	<i>tenche, f.</i>	<i>visite, f.</i>
<i>secte, f.</i>	<i>tente, f.</i>	<i>Uniforme, adj.</i>

3. THESE WORDS BECOME ENGLISH BY ADDING THE
FINAL *e*.

<i>Abus-e, m.</i>	<i>Exil-e, m.</i>	<i>Paradis-e, m.</i>
<i>anis-e, m.</i>		<i>pervers-e, adj.</i>
<i>apostat-e, m.</i>	<i>Futur-e, adj.</i>	<i>primat-e, m.</i>
<i>appétit-e, m.</i>	<i>Génil-e, adj.</i>	<i>pur-e, adj.</i>
<i>Certificat-e, m.</i>		<i>Senat-e, m.</i>
<i>climat-e, m.</i>	<i>Lut-e, m.</i>	<i>sens-e, m.</i>
<i>clos-e, adj.</i>		<i>statut-e, f.</i>
<i>complet-e, adj.</i>	<i>Magazin-e, m.</i>	<i>sur-e, adj.</i>
	<i>magistrat-e, m.</i>	<i>Thym-e, m.</i>
<i>Debat-e, m.</i>	<i>masculin-e, m.</i>	<i>Vers-e, m.</i>
<i>degré-e, m.</i>	<i>Obscur-e, adj.</i>	<i>viril-e, adj.</i>
<i>divin-e, adj.</i>		

4. A LIST OF WORDS EXHIBITING THE AFFINITY BETWEEN
THE ENGLISH AND FRENCH LANGUAGES.

To Abhor	Abhorrer, <i>v.</i>	advantage	avantage, <i>m.</i>
apricot	abricot, <i>m.</i>	adventure	aventure, <i>f.</i>
absolute	absolu, <i>adj.</i>	advertisement	avertissement, <i>m.</i>
to accept	accepter, <i>v.</i>	advocate	avocat, <i>m.</i>
access	accès, <i>m.</i>	to affect	affecter, <i>v.</i>
to accuse	accuser, <i>v.</i>	to affirm	affirmer, <i>v.</i>
to address	adresser, <i>v.</i>	to adjourn	ajourner, <i>v.</i>
to admire	admirer, <i>v.</i>	ale	aile, <i>f.</i>
to adopt	adopter, <i>v.</i>	almanack	almanac, <i>m.</i>
to adore	adorer, <i>v.</i>	alum	alum, <i>m.</i>
adultery	adultère, <i>m.</i>	amber	ambre, <i>m.</i>
advance	avance, <i>f.</i>	amiable	aimable, <i>adj.</i>
advancement	avancement, <i>m.</i>	amity	amitié, <i>f.</i>
to advance	avancer, <i>v.</i>	to amuse	amuser, <i>v.</i>

ancient	ancien, <i>adj.</i>	biscuit	biscuit, <i>m.</i>
anchor	ancre, <i>f.</i>	blasphemy	blasphème, <i>m.</i>
angel	ange, <i>m.</i>	blue	bleu, <i>m. & adj.</i>
annals	Annales, <i>f.</i>	boots	bottes, <i>f.</i>
Antichrist	Antechrist, <i>m.</i>	bullet	boulet, <i>m.</i>
to anticipate	anticiper, <i>v.</i>	to bray	braire, <i>v.</i>
antichamber	antichambre, <i>f.</i>	breach	brèche, <i>f.</i>
antimony	antimoine, <i>m.</i>	bridle	bride, <i>f.</i>
Apocrypha	Apocryphe, <i>m.</i>	brown	brun, <i>m.</i>
to appease	appaier, <i>v.</i>	butcher	boucher, <i>m.</i>
apparel	appareil, <i>m.</i>	button	bouton, <i>m.</i>
to apprehend	appréhender, <i>v.</i>		
apprentice	apprentif, <i>m.</i>	Camlet	Camelot, <i>m.</i>
to approach	approcher, <i>v.</i>	campaign	campagne, <i>f.</i>
to approve	approuver, <i>v.</i>	to canonize	canoniser, <i>v.</i>
arbitrator	arbitre, <i>m.</i>	capers	capres, <i>f.</i>
archangel	archange, <i>m.</i>	captain	capitaine, <i>m.</i>
army	armée, <i>f.</i>	capon	chapon, <i>m.</i>
to arm	armer, <i>v.</i>	carcase	carcasse, <i>f.</i>
aromatic	aromatique, <i>adj.</i>	to card	carder, <i>v.</i>
arrest	arrêt, <i>m.</i>	cedar	cedèr, <i>m.</i>
artichoke	artichaut, <i>m.</i>	to celebrate	célébrer, <i>v.</i>
artificial	artificiel, <i>adj.</i>	celestial	céleste, <i>adj.</i>
Asia	Asie, <i>f.</i>	center	centre, <i>m.</i>
astrologer	astrologue, <i>m.</i>	chalice	calice, <i>m.</i>
astronomer	astronome, <i>m.</i>	chamberlain	chambellan, <i>m.</i>
artery	artère, <i>f.</i>	chamber	chambre, <i>f.</i>
to aspire	aspirer, <i>v.</i>	chancellor	chancelier, <i>m.</i>
assault	assaut, <i>m.</i>	chief	chef, <i>m.</i>
assembly	assemblée, <i>f.</i>	chimney	cheminée, <i>f.</i>
to assemble	assembler, <i>v.</i>	choice	choix, <i>m.</i>
to assign	assigner, <i>v.</i>	cimeter	cimeterre, <i>m.</i>
to assist	assister, <i>v.</i>	circle	cercle, <i>m.</i>
to assure	assurer, <i>v.</i>	circumspect	circonspect, <i>adj.</i>
to attest	attester, <i>v.</i>	citadel	citadelle, <i>f.</i>
to augment	augmenter, <i>v.</i>	civet	civette, <i>f.</i>
to authorise	autoriser, <i>v.</i>	clerk	clerc, <i>m.</i>
		clear	clair, <i>adj.</i>
Bailiff	Bailli, <i>m.</i>	claret	clairet, <i>m.</i>
bayonet	bayonnette, <i>f.</i>	clemency	clémence, <i>f.</i>
banks	banca, <i>m.</i>	cloister	cloître, <i>m.</i>
bank	banque, <i>f.</i>	coffee	café, <i>m.</i>
barrel	baril, <i>m.</i>	colour	couleur, <i>f.</i>
barber	barbier, <i>m.</i>	collar	collier, <i>m.</i>
bar	barre, <i>f.</i>	comet	comète, <i>f.</i>
basin	bassin, <i>m.</i>	to command	commander, <i>v.</i>
battle	bataille, <i>f.</i>	commissioner	commissionaire, <i>m.</i>
beauty	beauté, <i>f.</i>	common	commun, <i>adj.</i>
beer	bière, <i>f.</i>	to commune	} communiquer, <i>v.</i>
beef	bœuf, <i>m.</i>	nicate	
benign	béain, <i>m. & f.</i>	companion	compagnon, <i>m.</i>

LIST OF WORD , &c.

compare	comparer, v.	cry	cri, m.
comparison	comparaison, f.	to cry	crier, v.
compass	compas, m.	cup	coupe, f.
competent	compétant, <i>adj.</i>	curate	curé, m.
to compose	composer, v.	curtain	courtine, f.
count	comte, m.	cushion	coussin, m.
council	concile, m.	custom	coutume, f.
to condemn	condamner, v.		
to condescend	condescendre, v.	Dart	Dard, m.
conduct	conduite, f.	debt	dette, f.
to confer	conférer, v.	December	Décembre, m.
to confess	confesser, v.	to decide	décider, v.
to confirm	confirmer, v.	to declare	déclarer, v.
to confound	confondre, v.	decree	décret, m.
to congratulate	} congratuler, v.	defence	défence, f.
late		to defend	défendre, v.
to conquer	conquérir, v.	to defray	défrayer, v.
conquest	conquête, f.	to degrade	dégrader, v.
to consecrate	consacrer, v.	delay	délai, m.
to consider	considérer, v.	to deliberate	délibérer, v.
to consist	consister, v.	delicate	délicat, <i>adj.</i>
to conspire	conspirer, v.	to deliver	délivrer, v.
to consult	consulter, v.	to demand	demander, v.
to consume	consumer, v.	Denmark	Denmark, m.
to contemplate	} contempler, v.	to depend	dépendre, v.
plate		to deplore	déplore, v.
to contest	contester, v.	to depose	déposer, v.
to continue	continuer, v.	to derive	dériver, v.
continual	continuel, <i>adj.</i>	desire	désir, m.
coasts	côtes, f.	to desire	désirer, v.
contract	contrat, m.	to desist	désister, v.
to contribute	contribuer, v.	destiny	destinée, f.
controversies	controverses, f.	destitute	déstitué, <i>adj.</i>
to converse	converser, v.	to detain	détenir, v.
to convert	convertir, v.	to determine	déterminer, v.
convoy	convoi, m.	to detest	détester, v.
coral	corail, m.	to devour	dévorer, v.
cotton	coton, m.	devout	dévo, <i>adj.</i>
counsel	conseil, m.	diamond	diamant, m.
counsellor	conseiller, m.	to differ	différer, v.
counter-poison	} contre-poison, m.	dinner	diné, m.
courageous		to dine	diner, v.
courier	courageux, <i>adj.</i>	to disabuse	désabuser, v.
court	courrier, m.	to disburse	débours, v.
covert	cour, f.	to discharge	décharger, v.
cream	couvert, m. & <i>adj.</i>	to discourage	décourager, v.
credulous	crème, f.	discourse	discours, m.
criminal	crédule, m.	to discover	découvrir, v.
crocodile	criminel, m. & <i>adj.</i>	discreet	discret, m.
cross	crocodile, m.	disdain	dédaign, m.
	croix, f.	to disembark	désemb, v.

to disguise	déguiser, <i>v.</i>	to execute	executer <i>v.</i>
dishonest	déshonnête, <i>f.</i>	exercise	exercice, <i>m.</i>
to disobey	désobéir, <i>v.</i>	to exhort	exhorter, <i>v.</i>
disorder	désordre, <i>m.</i>	to expose	exposer, <i>v.</i>
to dispense	dispenser, <i>v.</i>	express	exprès, <i>m. & adj.</i>
to dispose	disposer, <i>v.</i>		
to dissuade	dissuader, <i>v.</i>	Faggot	Fagot, <i>m.</i>
to distil	distiler, <i>v.</i>	falcon	faucon, <i>m.</i>
distress	détresse, <i>f.</i>	familiar	familier, <i>m. & adj.</i>
disunion	désunion, <i>m.</i>	family	famille, <i>f.</i>
to divulge	divulguer, <i>v.</i>	famous	faux, <i>adj.</i>
dolphin	dauphin, <i>m.</i>	fault	faut, <i>f.</i>
to doubt	douter, <i>v.</i>	female	femelle, <i>f.</i>
downs	dunes, <i>f.</i>	fever	fièvre, <i>f.</i>
dram	dragme, <i>f.</i>	fig	figue, <i>f.</i>
to dress	dresser, <i>v.</i>	flagellet	flageolet, <i>m.</i>
dromedary	dromadaire, <i>m.</i>	forest	forêt
drug	drogue, <i>f.</i>	fortress	forteresse, <i>f.</i>
		fountain	fontaine, <i>f.</i>
Eagle	Aigle, <i>m. & f.</i>	furnace	fournaise, <i>f.</i>
easy	aise, <i>adj.</i>	fricassée	fricassée, <i>f.</i>
edict	édit, <i>m.</i>	frontiers	frontières, <i>f.</i>
effect	effet, <i>m.</i>	funerals	funérailles, <i>f.</i>
efficacy	efficace, <i>f.</i>		
to embalm	embaumer, <i>v.</i>	Gallop	Galop, <i>m.</i>
to embrace	embrasser, <i>v.</i>	gangrene	gangrène, <i>f.</i>
emperor	empereur, <i>m.</i>	guard	garde, <i>f.</i>
to employ	employer, <i>v.</i>	gause	gaze, <i>f.</i>
to imprison	emprisonner, <i>v.</i>	genealogy	genealogie, <i>f.</i>
to enchant	enchanter, <i>v.</i>	generous	généreux, <i>adj.</i>
to encourage	encourager, <i>v.</i>	geographer	géographe, <i>m.</i>
to endure	endurer, <i>v.</i>	geometer	géometre, <i>m.</i>
enemy	ennemi, <i>m.</i>	giant	géant, <i>m.</i>
enormity	enormité, <i>f.</i>	gibbet	gibet, <i>m.</i>
ensign	enseigne, <i>m.</i>	graver	graveur, <i>m.</i>
to engage	engager, <i>v.</i>		
enterprize	entreprise, <i>f.</i>	Line	Ligne, <i>f.</i>
entry	entrée, <i>adj.</i>	lemon	limon, <i>m.</i>
to entertain	entretenir, <i>v.</i>	lizard	lézard, <i>m.</i>
to environ	environner, <i>v.</i>	literal	littéral, <i>adj.</i>
error	erreur, <i>m.</i>		
spouse	épouse, <i>f.</i>	Macaroon	Macaron, <i>m.</i>
essential	essentiel, <i>adj.</i>	to maintain	maintenir, <i>v.</i>
estate	état, <i>m.</i>	mamma	mama, <i>f.</i>
esteem	estime, <i>f.</i>	manuscript	manuscrit, <i>m.</i>
eternal	éternel, <i>adj.</i>	mark	marque, <i>f.</i>
to evacuate	evacuer, <i>v.</i>	martyr	martir, <i>m. & f.</i>
to evaporate	evaporer, <i>v.</i>	mask	masque, <i>m.</i>
exalted	exalté, <i>adj.</i>	mason	maçon, <i>m.</i>
example	exemple, <i>m.</i>	mast	mât, <i>m.</i>
excess	exces, <i>m.</i>	master	maître, <i>m.</i>

material	matériel, <i>adj.</i>	paper	papier, <i>m.</i>
maternal	maternel, <i>adj.</i>	packet	paquet, <i>m.</i>
matter	matière, <i>f.</i>	palisade	palissade, <i>f.</i>
May	Mai, <i>m.</i>	parents	parens, <i>m.</i>
member	membre, <i>m.</i>	park	parc, <i>m.</i>
memory	mémoire, <i>f.</i>	to participate	participer, <i>v.</i>
mercy	merci, <i>f.</i>	particular	particulier, <i>adj.</i>
measure	mesure, <i>f.</i>	pearl	perle, <i>f.</i>
minister	ministre, <i>m.</i>	people	peuple, <i>m.</i>
misery	misère, <i>f.</i>	perfect	parfait, <i>adj.</i>
monarch	monarque, <i>m.</i>	perfume	parfum, <i>m.</i>
monster	monstre, <i>m.</i>	perjury	parjure, <i>m.</i>
moor	more, <i>m.</i>	to permit	permettre, <i>v.</i>
mount	mont, <i>m.</i>	perpetual	perpétuel, <i>adj.</i>
mortal	mortel, <i>m. & adj.</i>	to persevere	perséverer, <i>v.</i>
mortir	mortier, <i>m.</i>	to persist	persister, <i>v.</i>
motive	motif, <i>m.</i>	person	personne, <i>f.</i>
musquet	mousquet, <i>m.</i>	persuaded	persuadé, <i>adj.</i>
musqueteer	mousquetaire, <i>m.</i>	to pervert	perversir, <i>v.</i>
mustard	moutarde, <i>f.</i>	philosopher	philosophe, <i>m.</i>
mutton	mouton, <i>m.</i>	Piedmont	Piémont, <i>m.</i>
music	musique, <i>f.</i>	pioneer	pionier, <i>m.</i>
mystery	mystère, <i>m.</i>	pistol	pistolet, <i>m.</i>
		pity	pitié, <i>f.</i>
To Naturalize	Naturaliser, <i>v.</i>	platform	plateforme, <i>f.</i>
natural	naturel, <i>m.</i>	pleurisy	pleurésie, <i>f.</i>
nerve	nerf, <i>m.</i>	to plunge	plonger, <i>v.</i>
nephew	neveu, <i>m.</i>	plural	pluriel, <i>m.</i>
neuter	neutre, <i>adj.</i>	pork	pore, <i>m.</i>
November	Novembre, <i>m.</i>	porter	portier, <i>m.</i>
number	nombre, <i>m.</i>	powder	poudre, <i>f.</i>
nun	nonne, <i>f.</i>	pottage	potage, <i>m.</i>
		to precede	précéder, <i>v.</i>
Object	Objet, <i>m.</i>	to prefer	préferer, <i>v.</i>
to object	objecter, <i>v.</i>	prelat	prélat, <i>m.</i>
to oblige	obliger, <i>v.</i>	to prepare	préparer, <i>v.</i>
to observe	observer, <i>v.</i>	preserved	préservé, <i>adj.</i>
October	Octobre, <i>m.</i>	to presume	présumer, <i>v.</i>
to officiate	officier, <i>v.</i>	to pretend	prétendre, <i>v.</i>
onion	oignon, <i>m.</i>	profound	profond, <i>adj.</i>
ounce	once, <i>f.</i>	progress	progrès, <i>m.</i>
to oppose	opposer, <i>v.</i>	project	projet, <i>m.</i>
to oppress	oppresser, <i>v.</i>	promise	promesse, <i>f.</i>
opulency	opulence, <i>f.</i>	pronounced	prononcé, <i>adj.</i>
order	ordre, <i>m.</i>	to propose	proposer, <i>v.</i>
ornament	ornement, <i>m.</i>	proper	propre, <i>m. & adj.</i>
orthography	orthographie, <i>f.</i>	to prove	prouver, <i>v.</i>
		pupil	pupille, <i>m. & f.</i>
Painter	Peintre, <i>m.</i>	pump	pompe, <i>f.</i>
papa	papa, <i>m.</i>		
pope	pape, <i>m.</i>	Quarter	Quartier, <i>m.</i>

to quit	quitter, v.	sober	sobre, <i>adj.</i>
quota	quote, <i>adj. & f.</i>	to sup	souper, v.
Ransom	Rançon, <i>f.</i>	sovereign	souverain, <i>m.</i>
rank	rang, <i>m.</i>	space	espace, <i>f.</i>
racket	raquette, <i>f.</i>	squadron	escadron, <i>m.</i>
ratteen	ratine, <i>f.</i>	standard	étandard, <i>m.</i>
real	réel, <i>adj.</i>	stomach	estomac, <i>m.</i>
ream	rame, <i>f.</i>	subject	sujet, <i>m. & adj.</i>
rebel	rebelle, <i>m. & adj.</i>	success	succès, <i>m.</i>
to reconcile	réconcilier, v.	supposed	supposé, <i>adj.</i>
to recreate	récréer, v.	surname	surnom, <i>m.</i>
Redeemer	Rédempteur, <i>m.</i>	surprised	surpris, <i>adj.</i>
redoubt	redoute, <i>f.</i>	syllable	syllabe, <i>f.</i>
to redress	redresser, v.	syrup	sirop, <i>m.</i>
to reform	réformer, v.	Tailor	Tailleur, <i>m.</i>
regenerate	régénéré, <i>m. & adj.</i>	tempered	tempéré, <i>adj.</i>
register	registre, <i>m.</i>	tempest	tempête, <i>f.</i>
regular	régulier, <i>m. & adj.</i>	tender	tendre, <i>adj.</i>
remedy	remède, <i>m.</i>	throne	trône, <i>m.</i>
to render	rendre, v.	to tolerate	tolérer, v.
to renounce	renoncer, v.	torment	tourment, <i>m.</i>
report	rapport, <i>m.</i>	to touch	toucher, v.
to represent	représenter, v.	tower	tour, <i>f.</i>
reproach	reproche, <i>m.</i>	to transform	transformer, v.
resentment	resentiment, <i>m.</i>	to transgress	transgresser, v.
to resign	résigner, v.	traitor	traître, <i>m.</i>
retired	retiré, <i>adj.</i>	treasure	trésor, <i>m.</i>
to return	retourner, v.	to tremble	trembler, v.
rice	ris, <i>m.</i>	tribute	tribut, <i>m.</i>
romance	roman, <i>m.</i>	trumpet	trompette, <i>f.</i>
round	rond, <i>adj.</i>	tun	tonne, <i>f.</i>
ruby	rubis, <i>m.</i>	Turk	Turc, <i>m.</i>
Sack	Sac, <i>m.</i>	tyrant	tiran, <i>m.</i>
saffron	safran, <i>m.</i>	tyger	tigre, <i>m.</i>
sage	sauge, <i>f.</i>	Vicar	Vicaire, <i>m.</i>
sallad	salade, <i>f.</i>	vinegar	vinaigre, <i>m.</i>
salmon	saumon, <i>m.</i>	violet	violette, <i>f.</i>
Savoy	Savoie, <i>f.</i>	viscount	vicomte, <i>m.</i>
second	seconde, <i>f.</i>	Universal	universel, <i>adj.</i>
sentinel	sentinelle, <i>m.</i>	used	usé, <i>adj.</i>
to separate	séparer, v.	usury	usure, <i>f.</i>
September	Septembre, <i>m.</i>	vulgar	vulgaire, <i>adj.</i>
serjeant	sergent, <i>m.</i>	Zeal	Zèle, <i>m.</i>
singular	singulier, <i>m.</i>		

5. THIS LIST PRESENTS WORDS WHOSE FINAL CONSONANTS
ARE PRONOUNCED.

Ail, <i>m.</i>	Garlick.	cuiller, <i>f.</i>	spoon.
air, <i>m.</i>	air.	cuir, <i>m.</i>	leather.
amer, <i>adj.</i>	bitter.		
amour, <i>m.</i>	love.	Deuil, <i>m.</i>	Mourning.
arc, <i>m.</i>	ark.	dot, <i>f.</i>	dowry.
arsenic, <i>m.</i>	arsenic.	duc, <i>m.</i>	duke.
autel, <i>m.</i>	altar.	dur, <i>adj.</i>	hard.
auteur, <i>m.</i>	author.		
		Echec, <i>m.</i>	Check, fatal blow.
Bac, <i>m.</i>	Ferry-boat.	enfer, <i>m.</i>	hell.
bal, <i>m.</i>	ball.	espoir, <i>m.</i>	hope.
bec, <i>m.</i>	bill, beak.	est, <i>m.</i>	east.
bel, <i>adj.</i>	fine.	exact, <i>adj.</i>	exact.
bloc, <i>m.</i>	block.		
bœuf, <i>m.</i>	beef, ox.	Fat, <i>m.</i>	Coxcomb.
bol, <i>m.</i>	bokus.	Fex, <i>t.</i>	Fex.
bonheur, <i>m.</i>	good-luck.	fief, <i>m.</i>	fee or fief, &c.
bouc, <i>m.</i>	goat.	fier, <i>adj. & v.</i>	proud, to trust.
bourg, <i>m.</i>	borough.	flair, <i>m.</i>	scent, smelling.
bref, <i>m. & adj.</i>	brief, short.	fleur, <i>f.</i>	flower.
brief, <i>adj.</i>	quick and short.	froc, <i>m.</i>	monk's dress.
broc, <i>m.</i>	tankard.		
brut, <i>adj.</i>	rough.	Grec, <i>m. & adj.</i>	Greek.
busc, <i>m.</i>	busk.	grief, <i>m. & adj.</i>	grievance, grievous.
Calcul, <i>m.</i>	{ Calculation.	Heur, <i>m.</i>	Luck, &c.
cap, <i>m.</i>	{ account.	heurt, <i>m.</i>	knock, &c.
cep, <i>m.</i>	cape.	hier, <i>adv. & v.</i>	{ yesterday.
ciel, <i>m.</i>	vine.		{ to rain in.
cerf, <i>m.</i>	heaven.	hiver, <i>m.</i>	winter.
chair, <i>f.</i>	stag.	hoir, <i>m.</i>	hair.
char, <i>m.</i>	flesh.	huit, <i>adj.</i>	eight.
chef, <i>m.</i>	chariot.		
cher, <i>adj. & adv.</i>	chief, &c.	Job, <i>m.</i>	Job.
choc, <i>m.</i>	dear.	joint, <i>m. & adj.</i>	joint, joined.
chœur, <i>m.</i>	chock, blow.	joug, <i>m.</i>	yoke.
choir, <i>v.</i>	choir, chorus.	jour, <i>m.</i>	day, light.
Christ, <i>m.</i>	to fall.	juif, <i>m.</i>	jew.
chut, <i>int.</i>	Christ.		
clair, <i>m. & adj.</i>	hush.	Lac, <i>m.</i>	Lake.
clerc, <i>m.</i>	clear, shine, light.	leur, <i>pron.</i>	their, them.
cœur, <i>m.</i>	clerk.	lynx, <i>m.</i>	lynx.
coq, <i>m.</i>	heart.	loir, <i>m.</i>	dormouse.
cour, <i>f.</i>	cock.	lut, <i>m.</i>	lute, loam.
crac, <i>m.</i>	court, yard.		
croc, <i>m.</i>	cracking-noise.	Mail, <i>m.</i>	Mall, mallet.
	hook, fang, &c.	mal, <i>m.</i>	ill, evil.

<i>marc, m.</i>	mark, 8 ounces.	<i>Sac, m.</i>	Sack, bag.
<i>mars, m.</i>	march.	<i>sauf, prep.</i>	save, under.
<i>mat, m.</i>	mate.	<i>Saul, m.</i>	Saul.
<i>mer, f.</i>	sea.	<i>saur, adj.</i>	sorrel (horse).
<i>medical, adj.</i>	medical.	<i>sec, adj.</i>	dry, &c.
<i>miel, m.</i>	honey.	<i>sel, m.</i>	salt.
<i>mœurs, f.</i>	manners.	<i>serviteur, m.</i>	servant.
<i>mur, m. & adj.</i>	wall, ripe.	<i>seul, adj.</i>	alone.
<i>musc, m.</i>	musk.	<i>seuil, m.</i>	threshold of a door.
<i>Nageur, m.</i>	Swimmer.	<i>sieur, m.</i>	sir.
<i>naïf, adj.</i>	genuine, &c.	<i>sœur, f.</i>	sister.
<i>Nil, m.</i>	Nile.	<i>soc, m.</i>	plough-share.
<i>noir, m. & adj.</i>	black.	<i>soif, f.</i>	thirst.
<i>nul, adj.</i>	void.	<i>soir, m.</i>	night, &c.
<i>Odeur, f.</i>	Smell.	<i>stuc, m.</i>	stucco.
<i>œil, m.</i>	eye.	<i>suc, m.</i>	juice, &c.
<i>œuf, m.</i>	egg.	<i>sud, m.</i>	south.
<i>ouest, m.</i>	west.	<i>suif, m.</i>	tallow.
		<i>sur, prep.</i>	on, upon, &c.
<i>Pal, m.</i>	Pale (heraldry).	<i>Tambour, m.</i>	Drum.
<i>pair, m. & adj.</i>	peer, even, &c.	<i>tour, m. & f.</i>	turn, tower.
<i>par, prep.</i>	by, &c.	<i>treuil, m.</i>	roll, axis.
<i>parc, m.</i>	park.	<i>troc, m.</i>	exchange.
<i>Paul, m.</i>	Paul.	<i>Turc, m.</i>	Turk.
<i>pec, m. & adj.</i>	pickled.	<i>Vair, m.</i>	Vaire.
<i>pic, m.</i>	pic-axe.	<i>veuf, m.</i>	widower.
<i>pleur, m. & v.</i>	tear, cry.	<i>vif, adj.</i>	quick, alive, &c.
<i>poil, m.</i>	hair.	<i>vis, f.</i>	screw.
<i>porc, m.</i>	hog, &c.	<i>Zelateur, m.</i>	Zelot.
<i>pour, prep.</i>	for, &c.	<i>zephyr, m.</i>	zephyr.
<i>pur, adj.</i>	pure, clear, &c.	<i>zest, int.</i>	zest.
<i>Quel, pron.</i>	What, &c.	<i>zig-zag, m.</i>	zic-zac.
<i>Retif, adj.</i>	Restive.	<i>zist & zest, adj.</i>	middling.
<i>roc, m.</i>	rock.		
<i>rougeur, f.</i>	redness.		

6. A COMPLETE LIST OF WORDS WHEREIN THE *H* IS ALWAYS ASPIRATED.

<i>int.</i>	Ha!	Oh! ah!	<i>adj.</i>	Hach-é-ée	Minced, &c.
<i>v. n.</i>	Habler.	To romance, to tell	<i>v. a.</i>	Hacher	To mince, &c.
		[lies.	<i>m.</i>	Hachereau	A small axe, [&c.
<i>f.</i>	Hablerie	Lies, romancing.			
<i>sub.</i>	Hableu-r-se	A romancer,	<i>m.</i>	Hachis	Minced meat, &c.
		[a liar.	<i>m.</i>	Hachoir	A chopping-board.
<i>f.</i>	Hache	An axe or hatchet.	<i>f.</i>	Hachure	Hatching.

<i>adj.</i> Hager-d-de	Fierce, wild, [&c.	<i>v. a.</i> Haranguer	To harangue.
<i>adj.</i> Hagiologique	Hagiological.	<i>m.</i> Harangueur	A speech [maker.
<i>adj.</i> Ha-i-ie	Hated, &c.	<i>m.</i> Haras	A stud, &c.
<i>f.</i> Haie	Hedge.	<i>adj.</i> Harass-é-ée	Harassed, &c.
<i>f.</i> La Haie (town)	The Hague.	<i>v. a.</i> Harasser	To harass, &c.
<i>m.</i> Haillon	Rag, &c.	<i>adj.</i> Harcel-é-ée	Tired, &c.
<i>f.</i> Haine	Hatred, spleen, &c.	<i>v. a.</i> Harceler	To harass, &c.
<i>adj.</i> Haineu-x-se	Full of ha- [tred, &c.	<i>f.</i> Harde	A herd of fallow [deer.
<i>v. a.</i> Haïr	To hate, &c.	<i>f.</i> Hardes	Clothes, &c.
<i>f.</i> Haire	Hair-cloth.	<i>adj.</i> Hard-i-ie	Bold, &c.
<i>adj.</i> Haissable	Hateful, &c.	<i>f.</i> Hardiesse	Boldness, &c.
<i>f.</i> Halage	Towage, &c.	<i>adv.</i> Hardiment	Boldly, &c.
<i>m.</i> Halbran	A young wild duck.	<i>adv.</i> Hareng	A herring.
<i>adj.</i> Halbren-é-ée	Overtired, &c.	<i>f.</i> Harengaison	Herring season.
<i>m.</i> Hale	Drying wind, &c.	<i>f.</i> Harengère	A fish woman, &c.
<i>adj.</i> Hal-é-ée	Sun-burnt, &c.	<i>adj.</i> Hareng-eu-x-se	Morose, &c.
<i>v. a.</i> Halener	To smell one's [breath.	<i>m.</i> Haricot	French beans, &c.
<i>v. a.</i> Haler	To tan, &c.	<i>f.</i> Haridelle	A hack, &c.
<i>adj.</i> Haletan-t-te	Out of breath, [&c.	<i>adj.</i> Harnach-é-ée	Harnassed.
<i>v. a.</i> Haleter	To pant, &c.	<i>v. a.</i> Harnacher	To harness.
<i>f.</i> Halle	A hall, &c.	<i>m.</i> Harnoir	Harness, &c.
<i>f.</i> Hallebarde	Halberd.	<i>m.</i> Haro	A hue and cry, &c.
<i>m.</i> Hallebardier	Halberdeer.	<i>f.</i> Harpe	A harp.
<i>f.</i> Hallebreda	An ill-shaped [woman.	<i>adj.</i> Harp-é-ée	A well-shaped [greyhound.
<i>m.</i> Hallier	A thicket, &c.	<i>m.</i> Harpeau	A grappling iron.
<i>m.</i> Haloir	A place for drying [hemp.	<i>f.</i> Harpie	Harpy.
<i>m.</i> Halot	A rabbit hole.	<i>m.</i> Harpon	Harpoon, &c.
<i>f.</i> Halotechnie	Halotechny.	<i>v. a.</i> Harponner	To grapple, &c.
<i>f.</i> Halte	Halt, &c.	<i>m.</i> Harponneur	Harpooner.
<i>m.</i> Hamac	Hammoc.	<i>f.</i> Hart	The band of a fagot,
<i>m.</i> Hameau	Hamlet.	<i>m.</i> Hasard	Chance, &c.
<i>m.</i> Hameçon	A fish hook, &c.	<i>adj.</i> Hasard-é-ée	Hazarded, &c.
<i>f.</i> Hampe	Javelin's staff, &c.	<i>v. a.</i> Hasarder	To hazard, &c.
<i>m.</i> Hanap	A bowl, &c.	<i>adv.</i> Hasardeusement	Hazard- [ously.
<i>f.</i> Hanche	The haunch or hip.	<i>adj.</i> Hasardeu-x-se	Hazardous, [&c.
<i>m.</i> Hangar	A cart-horse, &c.	<i>f.</i> Hase	A doe hare, &c.
<i>m.</i> Hanneton	May-bug.	<i>f.</i> Hâte	Haste, &c.
<i>f.</i> Hanse	The teutonic hans.	<i>v. a.</i> Hâter	To hasten, &c.
<i>f.</i> Hansière	A halser, &c.	<i>m.</i> Hâteur	An overseer of [roast meat in k's h.
<i>adj.</i> Hant-é-ée	Haunted.	<i>m.</i> Hatier	A rack to turn a [spit on.
<i>v.</i> Hanter	To haunt.	<i>adj.</i> Hati-f-ve	Hasty, &c.
<i>adj.</i> Hap-é-ée	Snapt.	<i>m.</i> Hativeau	An early pear.
<i>f.</i> Haquenee	Pacing horse, &c.	<i>adv.</i> Hativement	Before the sea- [son.
<i>m.</i> Haquet	A dray, &c.	<i>f.</i> Hativeté	Forwardness.
<i>f.</i> Harangue	Speech, &c.		
<i>adj.</i> Harangu-é-ée	Harangued.		

- m.* **Haubans** Shrouds of a ship, [&c.
m. **Haubergeon** Habergeon, [&c.
m. **Haubert** Coat of mail, &c.
adj. **Have** Pale, wan.
adj. **Hav-i-ie** Burnt.
v. n. **Havir** To burn, &c.
m. **Havre** Harbour, &c.
m. **Havresac** Knapsack.
f. **Hausse** Under leather, &c.
adj. **Hauss-é-ée** Raised, &c.
m. **Hausse-col** Neck-piece, &c.
m. **Haussement** Raising, &c.
v. a. **Hausser** To raise, &c.
adj. **Haut-e** High, tall, &c.
m. **Haut-à-bas** Pedlar.
adj. **Hautai-n-ne** Proud, &c.
adv. **Hautement** Haughtily, &c.
m. **Hautbois** Hautboy.
m. **Haute-contre** Counter-tenor. [nor.
m. **Haute-de-chausse** Hose, &c.
f. **Haute-lice** Hanging.
f. **Haute-lutte** By main force.
adv. **Hautement** Boldly, &c.
f. **Haute-paye** High pay.
f. **Haute-somme** Contingent- [money.
f. **Haut-taille** A treble.
f. **Hautesse** Highness, &c.
f. **Hauteur** Height, &c.
m. **Haut-le-corps** Bound or [skip.
m. **Haut-mal** Falling sickness.
m. **Hauts** Upper works of a [ship.
m. **Hauturier** Astrolabe pilot.
m. **Hazard** Chance.
v. a. **Hazarder** To venture.
int. **Hé!** Eh! hoe! O! alas!
int. **Hem** Hem.
v. n. **Hennir** To neigh.
m. **Hennissement** Neighing.
m. **Héraut** An herald.
m. **Hère** A wretch, &c.
adj. **Hériss-é-ée** Bristling, &c.
v. n. **Herisser** To stand on end, [&c.
m. **Herisson** A hedge hog.
f. **Hernie** Hernia, &c.
m. **Héron** Hern or heron.
m. **Héronneau** Young hern.
f. **Héronnière** A hern shaw.
m. **Héros** An hero, or heroe.
m. **Hersage** Harrowing.
f. **Herse** A harrow, &c.
adj. **Hers-é-ée** Harrowed.
v. a. **Herseur** To harrow.
m. **Herseur** Harrower.
m. **Hêtre** Beech.
m. **Heurt** Knocking, &c.
adj. **Heurt-é-ée** Knocked, &c.
v. a. **Heurter** To knock, &c.
m. **Heurtoir** Knocker.
m. **Hibou** Great owl.
adv. **Hideusement** Hideously, [&c.
adj. **Hideu-x-se** Hideous, &c.
f. **Hie** A rammer, &c.
m. **Hiene** Hiena or hyæna.
v. a. **Hier** To ram in, &c.
f. **Hierarchie** Hierarchy.
adj. **Hierarchique** Hierarchical.
adv. **Hierarchiquement** Hier- [archically.
v. a. **Hisser** To hoist.
m. **Hobereau** Hobby, &c.
m. **Hoc** A game at cards.
m. **Hoça** Game of change.
f. **Hoche** Notch.
adj. **Hoch-é-ée** Jogged.
m. **Hochement** Jogging, &c.
m. **Hochepot** Hotch-potch.
m. **Hoche-queue** A wag-tail.
v. a. **Hocher** To jog, &c.
m. **Hochet** A coral.
int. **Hola!** Ho there!
f. **Hollande** Holland.
adj. **Holland-é-ée** Dutch quill.
adj. **Hollandoi-s-se** Dutch, &c.
m. **Homar** Great lobster.
m. **Hongre** A gelding.
adj. **Hongr-é-ée** Gelt.
v. a. **Hongrer** To geld.
f. **Hongrie** Hungary.
v. a. **Honnir** To dishonour.
f. **Honte** Shame, &c.
adv. **Honteusement** Shamefully, [&c.
adj. **Honteu-x-se** Bashful, &c.
m. **Hoquet** Hiccough.

<i>m.</i> Hoqueton	A coat.	<i>m.</i> Houssoir	A hair broom.
<i>prep.</i> Hors	Out, &c.	<i>m.</i> Houx	Holly, &c.
<i>m.</i> Hors-d'œuvre	Outwork, &c.	<i>m.</i> Hoyau	A mattock.
<i>adv.</i> Hors-d'œuvre	In front, &c.	<i>f.</i> Huche	Trough, &c.
<i>f.</i> Hotle	A scuttle, &c.	<i>v. a.</i> Hucher	To hoop, call, &c.
<i>f.</i> Hottée	Scuttle-full, &c.	<i>f.</i> Huée	Shouting, &c.
<i>m.</i> Hotteur	Scuttle carrier.	<i>v. a.</i> Huer	To hoot at, &c.
<i>m.</i> Houblon	Hop.	<i>adj.</i> Huit	Eight.
<i>v. a.</i> Houblonner	Toput hops in.	<i>m.</i> Huitain	A stanza of 8
<i>f.</i> Houblonnière	Hop-field.		[verses.
<i>f.</i> Hoûe	A grubbing axe, &c.	<i>f.</i> Huitaine	Eight days hence,
<i>v. a.</i> Houer	To hoe.		[&c.
<i>f.</i> Houille	Kind of coal.	<i>adj.</i> Huitième	Eight, eighthly.
<i>f.</i> Houlette	Crook, &c.	<i>m.</i> Huitième	The eighth day.
<i>adj.</i> Houleu-x-se	Billowy.	<i>adv.</i> Huitièmement	Eighthly.
<i>f.</i> Houppe	A tuft.	<i>f.</i> Hulotte ou huette	Madge,
<i>adj.</i> Houpp-é-ée	Tufted.		[howlet.
<i>f.</i> Houppelande	Great coat.	<i>adj.</i> Hum-é-ée	Supped up.
<i>v. a.</i> Houpper	To tuft.	<i>v. a.</i> Humer	To sup up.
<i>m.</i> Hourdage	Rough wall.	<i>f.</i> Hune	Scuttle of a mast, &c.
<i>m.</i> Hourret	Hunting dog.	<i>m.</i> Hunier	Main-top mast, &c.
<i>f.</i> Hourque	An hulk, &c.	<i>f.</i> Huppe	Whoop, &c.
<i>adj.</i> Hous-é-ée	dirty, &c.	<i>adj.</i> Hupp-é-ée	Tufted, &c.
<i>v. a.</i> Houspiller	To touse, &c.	<i>f.</i> Hure	The head of a wild
<i>f.</i> Houssaie	Holly-oak grove.		[boar, bear, or wolf.
<i>m.</i> Houssard	Hussar.	<i>m.</i> Hurlement	Howling, &c.
<i>f.</i> Housse	Case, &c.	<i>v. n.</i> Hurler	To howl, &c.
<i>adj.</i> Housse-é-ée	Swept.	<i>f.</i> Hutte	A hut.
<i>v. a.</i> Housser	To sweep, &c.	<i>adj.</i> Hutt-é-ée	Lodged in a hut.
<i>adj.</i> Housseu-r-se	Sweeper.	<i>v. a.</i> Hutter	To lower the yards,
<i>f.</i> Houssières	Nursery of		[&c.
	[young trees.	<i>v. r.</i> Se hutter	To lodge in a hut.
<i>f.</i> Houssine	A switch.		

ENGLISH AND FRENCH NAMES OF EMPIRES, KINGDOMS, &c.

An Alphabetical List of some Empires, Kingdoms, States, Provinces, Circles, Departments, Counties, Islands, and principal Towns which have a different Denomination in French and English.

The letter *Q.* denotes a Quarter, *E.* an Empire, *K.* a Kingdom
S. a State, *P.* a Province, *C.* a Circle, *D.* a Department, *c.* County, *I.* an Island, and *T.* a Town.

<i>English.</i>	<i>French.</i>	<i>English.</i>	<i>French.</i>
<i>Q.</i> Africa,	Afrique.	<i>T.</i> Athens,	Athènes.
<i>Q.</i> America,	Amerique.	<i>P.</i> Attica,	Attique.
<i>T.</i> Antioch,	Antioche.	<i>C.</i> Austria,	Autriche.
<i>T.</i> Antwerp,	Anvers.		
<i>P.</i> Apulia,	Apouille.	<i>T.</i> Babylon,	Babilone.
<i>Q.</i> Asia,	Asie.	<i>T.</i> Basil,	Bâle.

<i>English.</i>	<i>French.</i>	<i>English.</i>	<i>French.</i>
<i>C.</i> Bavaria,	Bavière.	<i>K.</i> Holland,	Holande.
<i>T.</i> Bern,	Berne.	<i>Hungary,</i>	Hongrie.
<i>K.</i> Bohemia,	Bohême.		
<i>T.</i> Bologna,	Boulougne.	<i>E.</i> Japan,	Japon.
<i>P.</i> Brazil,	Brésil.	<i>K.</i> Ireland,	Irlande.
<i>D.</i> Brittany,	Brétagne.	<i>K.</i> Italy,	Italie.
<i>K.</i> Britain,	Brétagne.		
<i>T.</i> Brussels,	Bruxelles.	<i>T.</i> Lacedæmon,	Lacédémone.
<i>D.</i> Burgundy,	Bourgogne.	<i>c.</i> Lancaster,	Lancastre.
		<i>T.</i> Leghorn,	Livourne.
<i>T.</i> Cairo,	Caire.	<i>T.</i> Leydon,	Leide.
<i>P.</i> Calabria,	Calabre.	<i>T.</i> Lisbon,	Lisbonne.
<i>T.</i> Canterbury.	Cantorbery.	<i>T.</i> Lisle,	Lille.
<i>P.</i> Cappadocia,	Cappadoce.	<i>T.</i> Liverpool,	Liverpole.
<i>T.</i> Calcedonia,	Calcédoine.	<i>D.</i> Lombardy,	Lombardie.
<i>T.</i> Cologne,	Cologne.	<i>T.</i> London,	Londres.
<i>T.</i> Copenhagen,	Copenhague.	<i>D.</i> Lorrain,	Lorraine.
<i>T.</i> Corinth,	Corinthe.	<i>P.</i> Lucca,	Luques.
<i>c.</i> Cornwall,	Cornouaille.	<i>T.</i> Lyons,	Lyon.
<i>I.</i> Corsica,	Corse.		
<i>T.</i> Corunna,	Corogne.	<i>T.</i> Mantua,	Mantoue.
<i>T.</i> Cracow,	Cracovie.	<i>T.</i> Mecca,	Méque.
<i>I.</i> Cyprus,	Cypre.	<i>T.</i> Mechlin,	Malines.
		<i>T.</i> Mentz,	Mayence.
<i>T.</i> Damascus,	Damas.	<i>P.</i> Mexico,	Mexique.
<i>D.</i> Dauphiny,	Dauphiné.	<i>T.</i> Miletus,	Milet.
<i>K.</i> Denmark.	Danemark.	<i>I.</i> Minorca,	Minorque.
<i>T.</i> Dover,	Douvres.	<i>E.</i> Mogul,	Mogol.
<i>T.</i> Dunkirk,	Dunkerque.	<i>E.</i> Morocco,	Maroc.
		<i>E.</i> Muscovy,	Moscovie.
<i>T.</i> Edinburgh,	Edimbourg.		
<i>Egypt,</i>	Egypte.	<i>T.</i> Nantz,	Nantes.
<i>K.</i> England,	Angleterre.	<i>T.</i> Nimeguen,	Nimégue.
<i>T.</i> Ephesus,	Ephése.	<i>T.</i> Niniveth,	Ninive.
<i>T.</i> Epidaurus,	Epidaure.	<i>D.</i> Normandy,	Normandie.
<i>P.</i> Epirus,	Epire.	<i>K.</i> Norway,	Norvege.
<i>P.</i> Flanders,	Flandres.	<i>T.</i> Odenburgh,	Odembourg.
<i>T.</i> Frankfort,	Francfort.	<i>T.</i> Ostend,	Ostende.
		<i>T.</i> Otranto,	Otrante.
<i>Geneva, canton.</i>	Genève.		
<i>S.</i> Genoa,	Gênes.	<i>T.</i> Padua,	Padoue.
<i>E.</i> Germany,	Allemagne.	<i>T.</i> Palermo,	Palerme.
<i>T.</i> Ghent,	Gand.	<i>K.</i> Persia,	Perse.
<i>Greece,</i>	Grece.	<i>T.</i> Pharsalia,	Pharsale.
<i>P.</i> Guelderland,	Gueldres.	<i>D.</i> Picardy,	Picardie.
		<i>K.</i> Poland,	Pologne.
<i>T.</i> Hague,	La Haie.	<i>K.</i> Prussia,	Prusse.
<i>C.</i> Hanover,	Hanovre.		
		<i>T.</i> Ratisbon,	Ratisbonne.

<i>English.</i>	<i>French.</i>	<i>English.</i>	<i>French.</i>
<i>T. Saguntum,</i>	<i>Sagonte.</i>	<i>P. Thessaly,</i>	<i>Thessalie.</i>
<i>K. Sardinia,</i>	<i>Sardaigne.</i>	<i>T. Toledo,</i>	<i>Toledo.</i>
<i>T. Sardis,</i>	<i>Sardes.</i>	<i>T. Triers,</i>	<i>Trèves.</i>
<i>S. Savoy,</i>	<i>Savoie.</i>	<i>T. Troy,</i>	<i>Troie.</i>
<i>C. Saxony,</i>	<i>Saxe.</i>	<i>E. Turkey,</i>	<i>Turquie.</i>
<i>K. Scotland,</i>	<i>Ecosse.</i>	<i>S. Tuscany,</i>	<i>Toscane.</i>
<i>K. Sicily,</i>	<i>Sicile.</i>		
<i>T. Sluys,</i>	<i>L'Ecluse.</i>	<i>T. Valencia,</i>	<i>Valence.</i>
<i>K. Spain,</i>	<i>L'Espagne.</i>	<i>S. Venice,</i>	<i>Vénise.</i>
<i>T. Sparta,</i>	<i>Sparte.</i>	<i>P. Vincenza,</i>	<i>Vicence.</i>
<i>C. Suabia,</i>	<i>Suabe.</i>		
<i>K. Sweden,</i>	<i>Suede.</i>	<i>P. Wales,</i>	<i>Galles.</i>
		<i>T. Warsaw,</i>	<i>Varsovie.</i>
<i>T. Tarsus,</i>	<i>Tarse.</i>		
<i>P. Thebaid,</i>	<i>Thebaïde.</i>	<i>T. York,</i>	<i>Yorck.</i>

ABBREVIATIONS FREQUENTLY USED IN WRITING AND PRINTING,
ESPECIALLY IN FOREIGN GAZETTES.

<i>S. M. Imp.</i>	<i>Sa Majesté Impériale, his or her Imperial Majesty.</i>
<i>L. M. Imp.</i>	<i>Leurs Majestés Impériales, their Imperial Majesties.</i>
<i>S. M. Brit.</i>	<i>Sa Majesté Britannique, his or her Britannic Majesty.</i>
<i>S. M. T. C.</i>	<i>Sa Majesté très-Chrétienne, his most Christian Majesty.</i>
<i>S. M. Cath.</i>	<i>Sa Majesté Catholique, his Catholic Majesty.</i>
<i>S. M. Pruss.</i>	<i>Sa Majesté Prussienne, his Prussian Majesty.</i>
<i>S. M. Polon.</i>	<i>Sa Majesté Polonaise, his Polish Majesty.</i>
<i>S. M.</i>	<i>Sa Majesté, his or her Majesty.</i>
<i>L. M.</i>	<i>Leurs Majestés, their Majesties.</i>
<i>S. A. R.</i>	<i>Son Altesse Royale, his or her Royal Highness.</i>
<i>S. A. E.</i>	<i>Son Altesse Electorale, his Electoral Highness.</i>
<i>S. A. S.</i>	<i>Son Altesse Sérénissime, his most Serene Highness.</i>
<i>L. N. & H. P.</i>	<i>Leurs Nobles & Hautes Puissances, their high Mightinesses.</i>
<i>S. E.</i>	<i>Son Excellence, his or her Excellency.</i>
<i>S. Emin.</i>	<i>Son Eminence, his Eminence.</i>
<i>J. C.</i>	<i>Jesus Christ, Jesus Christ.</i>
<i>N. D.</i>	<i>Notre Dame, Our Lady.</i>
<i>S. S.</i>	<i>Sa Sainteté, his Holiness.</i>
<i>V. S.</i>	<i>Vieux Stile, Old Stile.</i>
<i>N. S.</i>	<i>Nouveau Stile, New Stile.</i>
<i>C. P.</i>	<i>Constantinople.</i>

Messrs.	Messieurs, <i>Gentlemen, Masters.</i>
M.	Monsieur, <i>Sir or Master.</i>
M ^{de} . Me.	Madame, <i>Madam or Mistress.</i>
Mlle. Madlle.	Mademoiselle, <i>Miss.</i>
MS.	Manuscrit, <i>Manuscript.</i>
Sept. or 7bre.	Septembre, <i>September.</i>
Oct. or 8bre.	Octobre, <i>October.</i>
Nov. or 9bre.	Novembre, <i>November.</i>
Dec. or Xber.	Decembre, <i>December.</i>

Besides the foregoing words, we may, with a little observation, acquire several thousand words in the French language, provided we already know them in English, merely by the following terminations—for Example.

First. Generally speaking, nouns substantive or adjective, ending in *sion*, and *tion*, are nearly the same in both languages, as, *passion, compassion, division, provision, &c.* *Affection, education, nation, opinion and religion, &c.* Likewise those ending in either *able* or *ible*; *ance* or *ence*; *age* or *ge*; *ade* or *ude*; *ene* or *ine*, and *ent*.* Even with *ble, ee*, alone—Example.

Fable, adorable, Bible, sensible, humble, noble, &c.

Distance, ignorance, evidence, providence, force, &c.

Courage, page, passage, charge, siège, fébrifuge, &c.

Ambuscade, habitude, prélude, servitude, &c.

Scene, glène, doctrine, famine, machine, &c.

Accident, content, diligent, patient, prudent, torrent, &c.

Many English words ending in either *ary, ory, ty, or, our, ous*, and *ions*, become French by merely changing them into *aire, oire, té, eur, eur, eux*, and *ieux*—Example.

Contrary, *contraire*; military, *militaire*; necessary, *nécessaire*; &c.

Glory, *gloire*; history, *histoire*; memory, *mémoire*; &c.

Humanity, *humanité*; majesty, *majesté*; society, *société*; &c.

Doctor, *docteur*; creator, *créateur*; superior, *supérieur*; &c.

Favour, *faveur*; governor, *gouverneur*; savour, *saveur*; &c.

Dangerous, *dangereux*; hazardous, *hazardeux*; luminous, *lumineux*; &c.

Gracious, *gracieux*; ingenious, *ingénieux*; precious, *précieux*; &c.

Those ending in *y* preceded by any consonant but *c, r*, or *t*;

* Having more than one syllable.

change the *y* into *ie*, and have their plural the same in both languages—for Example :

Elegy, *élégie, élégies* ; fury, *furie, furies* ; infamy, *infamie, infamies* ; gallery, *gallerie, galleries* ; &c.

VERBS.

Many verbs ending in *ise*, *use*, and *ute* or *ult*, become French, upon adding a final *r*—Example :

Baptise, *baptiser* ; chase, *chasser* ; realise, *réaliser* ; &c.

Abuse, *abuser* ; excuse, *excuser* ; refuse, *refuser* ; &c.

Dispute, *disputer* ; refute, *réfuter* ; result, *résulter* ; &c.

Remark, that when either a *b*, or *t*, come before the *ute*, as *bute*, and *lute*, they are changed into *uer*—Example :

Attribute, *attribuer* ; contribute, *contribuer* ; distribute, *distribuer* ; &c.

Those ending in *ate*, *fy*, and *ish*, become French when changed into *er*, *fier*, and *ir*—Example :

Accelerate, *accélérer* ; meditate, *méditer* ; &c.

Justify, *justifier* ; liquify, *liquéfier* ; signify, *signifier* ; &c.

Abolish, *abolir* ; accomplish, *accomplir* ; cherish, *chérir* ; &c.

Most adverbs ending in *ly*, become French by changing it into *ement*—Example: actually, *actuellement* ; justly, *justement* ; totally, *totallement* ; eternally, *éternellement* ; &c.

Nouns ending in *ive*, are mostly French, when it is changed into *if*—Ex.: active, *actif* ; native, *natif* ; positive, *positif* ; &c.

Names of Kingdoms, Provinces and Towns.

If they end in *a*, change it into *e* ; ex. Asia, *Asie* ; Arabia, *Arabie* ; Cesaria, *Cesarée* ; Carolina, *Caroline* ; &c.

If ending in *burg*, change it into *bourg* ; ex.: Ausburg, *Ausbourg* ; Friburg, *Fribourg* ; Hamburg, *Hambourg* ; Brandeburg, *Brandebourg* ; &c. Some are spelt the same in both languages.

Names taken from Greek or Latin, and Heathen Gods.

When they end in *a*, they are the same in both languages—Ex. *Agrippa, Caligula, Nerva*, &c.

The greatest part of proper names, ending in *as*, change it into *e*, mute—Ex. Eneas, *Enée* ; Mecenas, *Mécène* ; Pythagoras, *Pythagore* ; &c.

In those ending in *es*, the *s* is dropped—Ex. Demosthenes, *Demosthène* ; Socrates, *Socrate* ; Ulysses, *Ulysse* ; &c.

To those ending in *o*, we merely add an *n*, as *on*—Ex. Cato, *Caton* ; Cicero, *Cicéron* ; Dido, *Didon* ; Juno, *Junon* ; Pluto, *Pluton* ; &c.

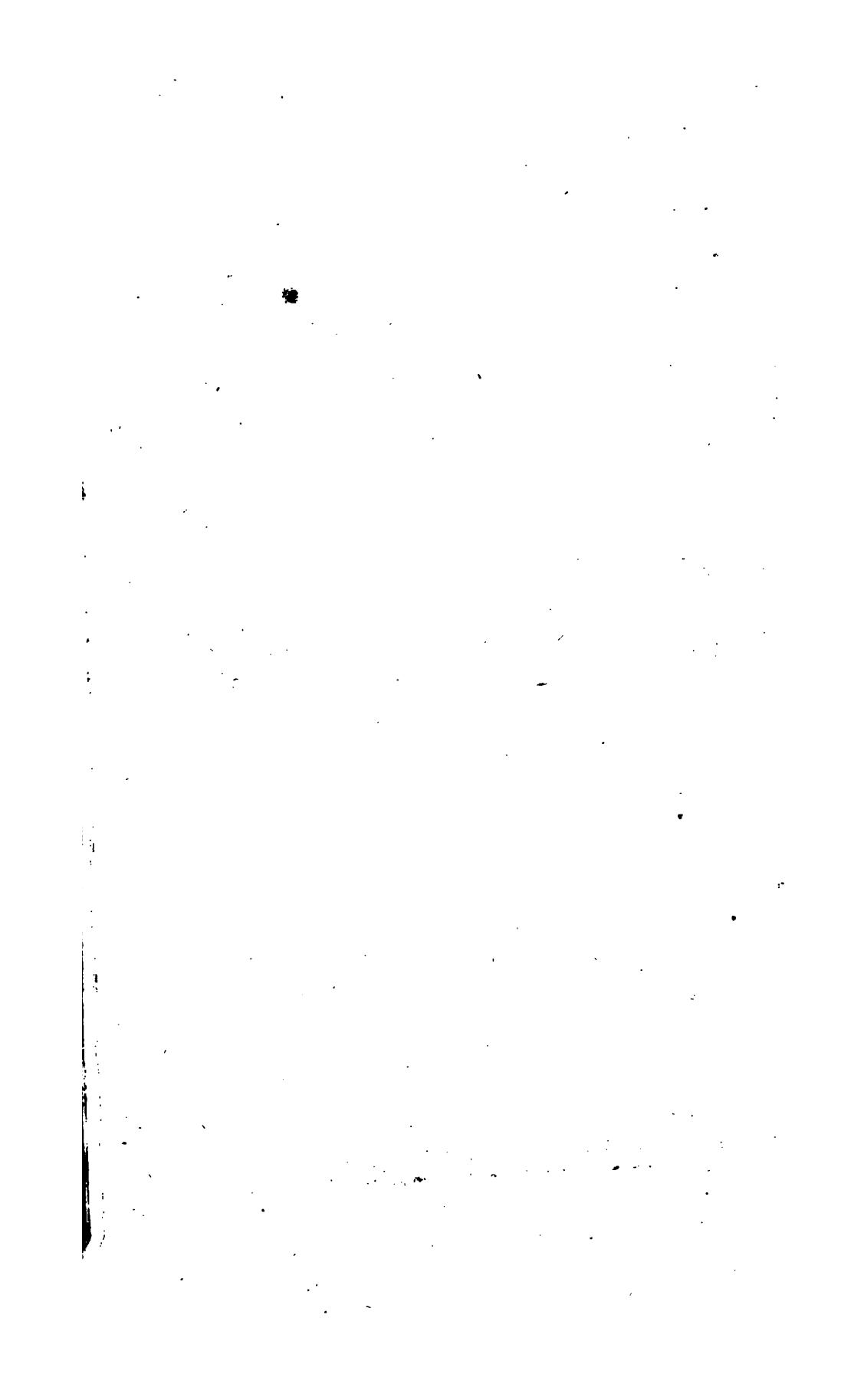
Those ending in *us* or *ius* (when only of two syllables) are the same in both languages—Ex. Brutus, *Brutus*, *Cyrus*, *Cræsus*, *Momus*, *Venus*, *Claudius*, *Fabius*, *Caius*, *Maius*, &c. But if they are of more than two syllables, the *us* or *ius*, is changed into *e* mute—Ex. Camillus, *Camille* ; Esculapius, *Esculape* ; Orpheus, *Orphée* ; &c.

And those ending in *ander*, mostly become French by changing it into *andre*—Ex. Alexander, *Alexandre* ; Leander, *Léandre* ; &c.

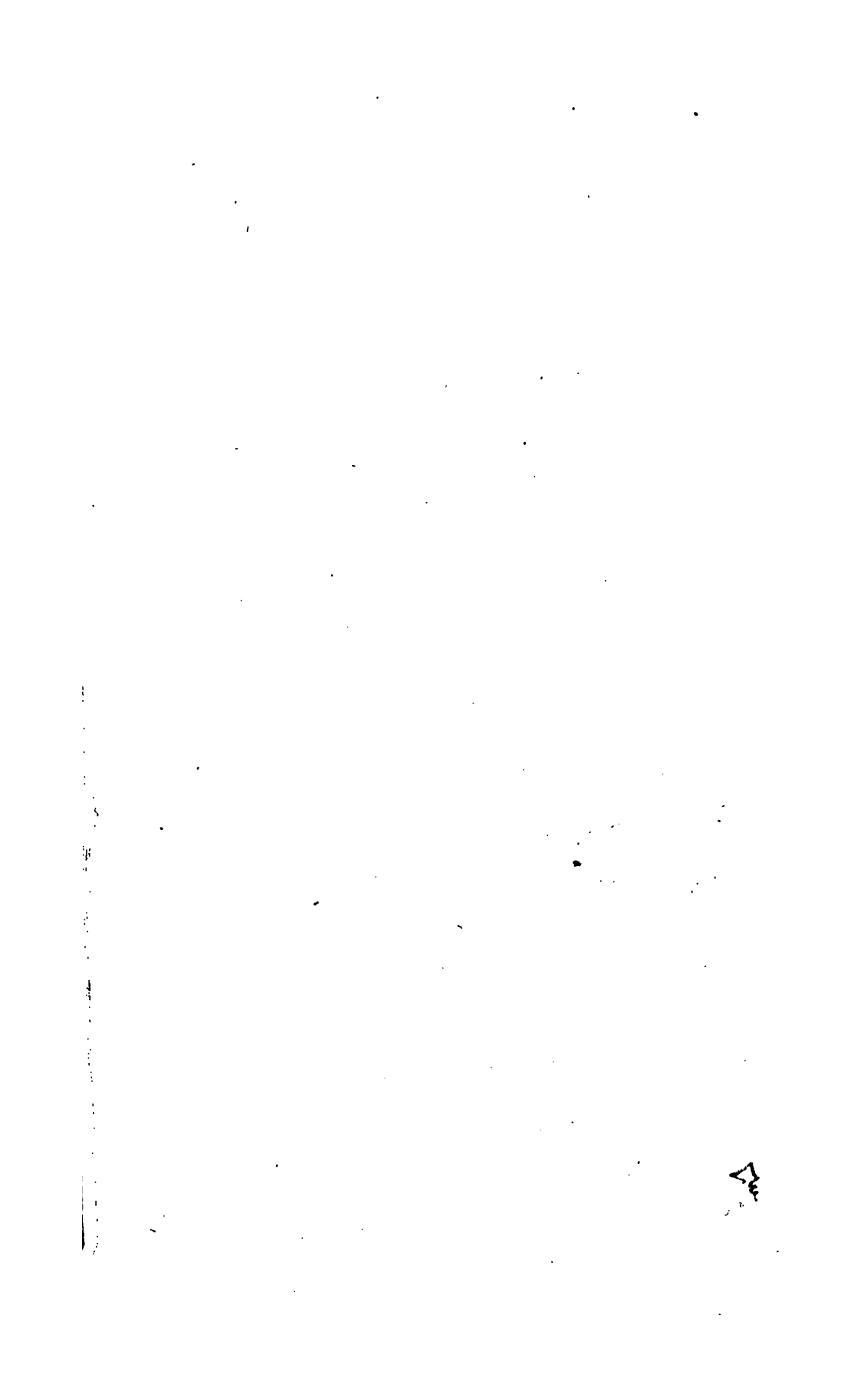
When the names of goddesses and celebrated women, end in *a*, the *a* must be changed into *e* mute—Ex. Agrippina, *Agrippine* ; Diana, *Diane* ; Cleopatra, *Cléopatre* ; Julia, *Julie* ; Octavia, *Octavie* ; &c.

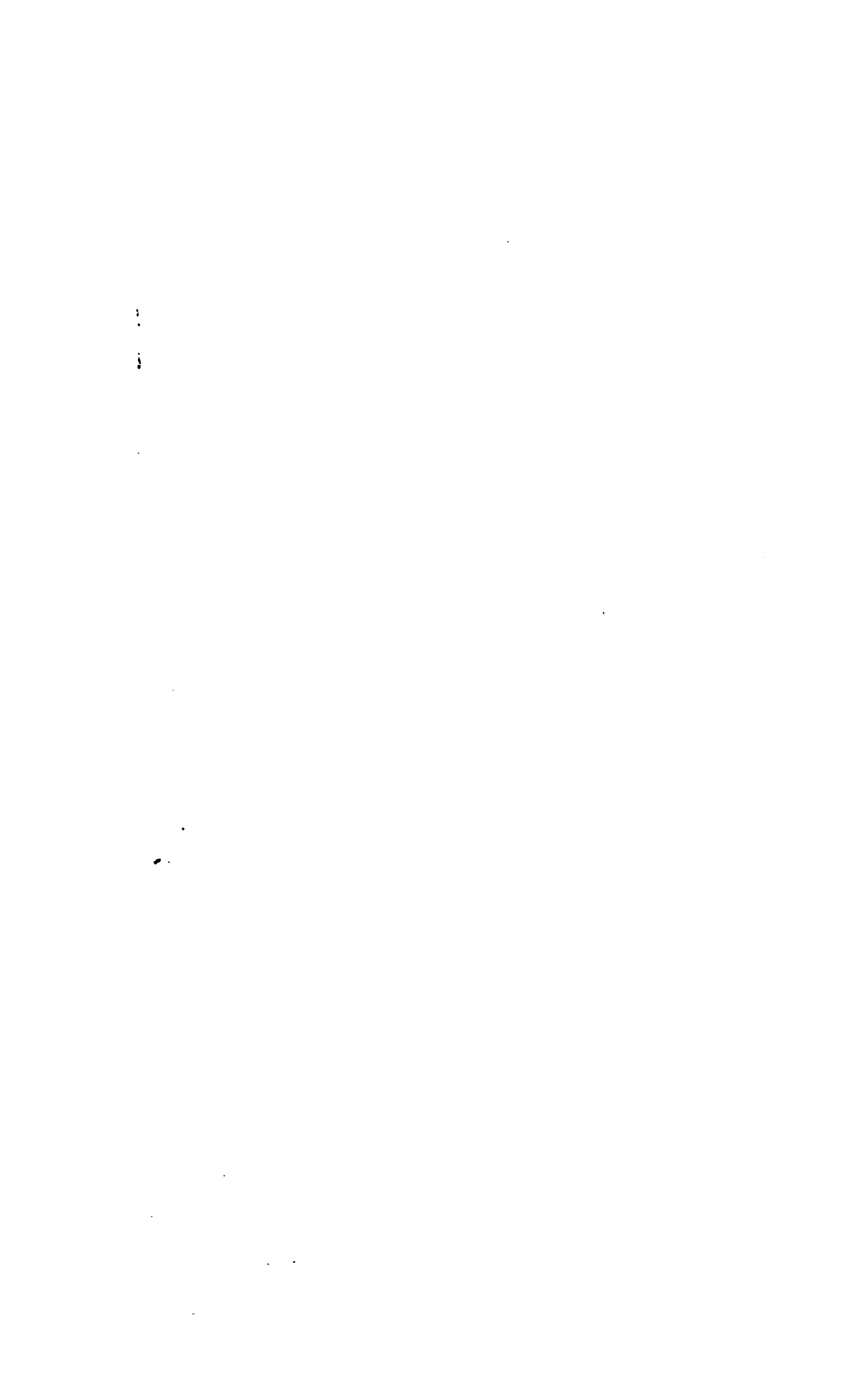
There are but few exceptions to the above rules (if we omit those ending in *ty*,) which rules would be found of very great utility to the learner ; and he should, when at leisure, endeavour to become perfect master of them.

FINIS.









—

1

